

# PROJECT MANUAL

Specifications Volume 1 of 2

For

## Addition and Renovation of Community Living Center

At

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS MEDICAL CENTER  
50 IRVING STREET  
NW WASHINGTON DC, 20422



DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
VA PROJECT NO: 688-400



October 6, 2015

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

## **ARCHITECTS**

Mimar Architects, Inc.  
7000 Security Blvd, Suite #320  
Baltimore, MD 21244  
Phone: 410-944-4900  
Fax: 410-499-8044

Leo A Daly  
1201, Connecticut Ave  
NW Washington, DC 20036  
Phone: 202-861-4600  
Fax: 202-872-8530

## **CIVIL ENGINEERS**

AMT LLC Professional Engineers & Land Surveyors  
10 G Street, Suite 430  
NE Washington, DC, 20002  
Phone: 202-289-4545  
Fax: 202-289-5051

## **STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS**

JOHNSON, MIRMIRAN & THOMPSON  
72 Loveton Circle  
Sparks, MD 21152  
Phone: 410-329-3100  
Fax: 410-472-2200

## **MEP ENGINEERS**

EBL Engineers, LLC  
8005 Harford Road  
Baltimore, MD 21234  
Phone: 410-668-8000  
Fax: 410-668-8001

## **COST ESTIMATOR**

RIB US Cost  
29 12<sup>th</sup> Street, Suite 502  
Arlington, VA 22202  
Oakland, CA 94612  
Phone: 800-624-4307

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**DIVISION 00           PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

SECTION 00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

**DIVISION 01           GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

SECTION 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS  
SECTION 01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION  
SECTION 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES  
SECTION 01 35 26 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS  
SECTION 01 42 19 REFERENCE STANDARD  
SECTION 01 45 19 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES  
SECTION 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS  
SECTION 01 58 16 TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE  
SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT  
SECTION 01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES  
SECTION 01 81 11 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS  
SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

**DIVISION 02           EXISTING CONDITIONS**

SECTION 02 41 00 DEMOLITION  
SECTION 02 82 11 TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

**DIVISION 03           CONCRETE**

SECTION 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

**DIVISION 05           METALS**

SECTION 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING  
SECTION 05 31 00 STEEL DECKING  
SECTION 05 36 00 COMPOSITE METAL DECKING  
SECTION 05 40 00 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING  
SECTION 05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS  
SECTION 05 51 00 METAL STAIRS

**DIVISION 06           WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

SECTION 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY  
SECTION 06 20 00 FINISH CARPENTRY

**DIVISION 07**                    **THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

SECTION 07 14 13 HOT FLUID-APPLIED RUBBERIZED ASPHALT WATERPROOFING  
SECTION 07 21 13 THERMAL INSULATION  
SECTION 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION  
SECTION 07 24 00 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EXTERIOR SOFFIT)  
SECTION 07 40 00 (ROOFING AND) SIDING PANELS  
SECTION 07 53 23 ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING  
SECTION 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL (NOT INCLUDED IN THIS SUBMISSION)  
SECTION 07 81 00 APPLIED FIRESTOPPING  
SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING  
SECTION 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS  
SECTION 07 95 13 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES (NOT INCLUDED IN THIS  
SUBMISSION)

**DIVISION 08**                    **OPENINGS**

SECTION 08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES  
SECTION 08 14 00 INTERIOR WOOD DOORS  
SECTION 08 21 00 INTERIOR IMPACT RESISTANT LAMINATED WOOD DOORS FLUSH  
SECTION 08 31 13 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES  
SECTION 08 41 13 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS  
SECTION 08 44 13 GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS  
SECTION 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE  
SECTION 08 80 00 GLAZING

**DIVISION 09**                    **FINISHES**

SECTION 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES  
SECTION 09 22 16 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING  
SECTION 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD  
SECTION 09 30 13 CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING  
SECTION 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS  
SECTION 09 65 13 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES  
SECTION 09 65 16 RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING  
SECTION 09 68 00 CARPETING  
SECTION 09 91 00 PAINTING

**DIVISION 10**                    **SPECIALTIES**

SECTION 10 14 00 SIGNAGE  
SECTION 10 21 13 TOILET COMPARTMENTS  
SECTION 10 26 00 WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION  
SECTION 10 28 00 TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES  
SECTION 10 44 13 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS  
SECTION 10 44 16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS  
SECTION 10 60 00 TELESCOPIC SLIDING DOORS

**DIVISION 11                    EQUIPMENT**

SECTION 11 73 01 MEDICAL IN-WALL HEADWALL SYSTEMS

**DIVISION 12                    FURNISHINGS**

SECTION 12 24 00 WINDOW SHADES

SECTION 12 24 21 LIGHTPROOF SHADES

SECTION 12 36 00 COUNTERTOPS

**DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION**

SECTION 21 13 13 WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEM

**DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

SECTION 22 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

SECTION 22 05 12 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

SECTION 22 05 19 METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

SECTION 22 05 23 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

SECTION 22 07 11 PLUMBING INSULATION

SECTION 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS

SECTION 22 11 00 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION

SECTION 22 11 23 DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

SECTION 22 13 00 FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING

SECTION 22 14 00 FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE

SECTION 22 40 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

SECTION 22 62 00 VACUUM SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

SECTION 22 63 00 GAS SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

**DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

SECTION 23 05 11 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

SECTION 23 05 41 NOISE AND VIBRATION CONTROL FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

SECTION 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

SECTION 23 07 11 HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

SECTION 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS

SECTION 23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC

SECTION 23 21 13 HYDRONIC PIPING

SECTION 23 25 00 HVAC WATER TREATMENT

SECTION 23 31 00 HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

SECTION 23 36 00 AIR TERMINAL UNITS

SECTION 23 37 00 AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

SECTION 23 40 00 HVAC AIR CLEANING DEVICES

SECTION 23 74 13 PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

SECTION 23 82 16 AIR COILS

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

SECTION 26 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS  
SECTION 26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES  
SECTION 26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS  
SECTION 26 05 33 RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS  
SECTION 26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROLS  
SECTION 26 24 16 PANELBOARDS  
SECTION 26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES  
SECTION 26 41 00 FACILITY LIGHTNING PROTECTION  
SECTION 26 43 13 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES  
SECTION 26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

**DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS**

SECTION 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS  
SECTION 27 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS  
SECTION 27 05 33 RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS  
SECTION 27 15 00 COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING  
SECTION 27 52 23 NURSE CALL AND CODE BLUE SYSTEMS

**DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

SECTION 28 31 00 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

**DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK**

SECTION 31 20 00 EARTHWORK  
SECTION 31 23 19 DEWATERING  
SECTION 31 23 23.33FLOWABLE FILL

**DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS**

SECTION 32 92 00 TURF AND GRASSES

**SUPPLEMENTARY APPENDICES**

ASBESTOS ASSESSMENT VOLUME 1



**SECTION 00 01 15**  
**LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS**

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of the contract.

<u>Drawing No.</u>	<u>Title</u>
G001	COVER SHEET
G002	INDEX OF DRAWINGS
G003	ARCHITECTURAL SYMBOLS, LEGENDS AND GENERAL NOTES
G004	ICRA GENERAL NOTES
G005	ARCHITECTURAL ABBREVIATIONS
G006	LIFE SAFETY PLAN
G007	PHASING PLAN
C-1.00	EXISTING CONDITIONS PLAN
C-1.10	DEMOLITION PLAN
C-2.00	SITE PLAN
C-2.05	GRADING PLAN
C-5.00	SEDIMENT CONTROL PLAN
C-5.10	SEDIMENT CONTROL DETAILS
C-5.20	SEDIMENT CONTROL NOTES
AD-101	FIRST FLOOR DEMOLITION PLAN
AD-102	SECOND FLOOR H WING DEMOLITION PLAN
AD-103	SECOND FLOOR J WING DEMOLITION PLAN
AD-104	SECOND FLOOR K WING DEMOLITION PLAN
AD-105	SECOND FLOOR H WING DEMOLITION PLAN
AD-106	SECOND FLOOR H WING REFLECTED CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN
AD-107	SECOND FLOOR J WING REFLECTED CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN
AD-108	SECOND FLOOR K WING REFLECTED CEILING DEMOLITION PLAN
AE-101	FIRST FLOOR J WING PLAN
AE-102	SECOND FLOOR H WING PLAN
AE-103	SECOND FLOOR J WING PLAN
AE-104	SECOND FLOOR K WING PLAN
AE-105	SECOND FLOOR J WING PLAN
AE-106	FIRST FLOOR REFLECTED CEILING PLAN J WING
AE-107	SECOND FLOOR H WING REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
AE-108	SECOND FLOOR J WING REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
AE-109	SECOND FLOOR K WING REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

AE-110	SECOND FLOOR J WING REFLECTED CEILING PLAN
AE-111	ROOF PLAN
AE-201	BUILDING ELEVATIONS
AE-202	BUILDING ELEVATIONS
AE-301	BUILDING SECTIONS
AE-302	WALL SECTIONS
AE-303	WALL SECTIONS
AE-304	WALL SECTIONS
AE-305	SECTIONS AND DETAILS
AE-306	WALL SECTIONS
AE-401	ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS
AE-402	ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS
AE-403	ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS
AE-404	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE-405	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE-406	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE-407	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE-408	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE-409	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE-410	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
AE-600	DOOR SCHEDULES
AE-601	DOOR SCHEDULES
AE-602	DOOR DETAILS
AE-603	FRAME TYPES
AE-604	STAIR DETAILS
AE-605	STAIR DETAILS
AE-606	MILLWORK SECTIONS
AE-607	PARTITION TYPES AND DETAILS
AI-101	FIRST FLOOR J WING FINISH & SIGNAGE PLAN
AI-102	SECOND FLOOR H WING FINISH & SIGNAGE PLAN
AI-103	SECOND FLOOR J WING FINISH & SIGNAGE PLAN
AI-104	SECOND FLOOR K WING FINISH & SIGNAGE PLAN
AI-105	SECOND FLOOR J WING FINISH & SIGNAGE PLAN
S-001	GENERAL NOTES
S-100	BASEMENT AND FOUNDATION PLAN
S-101	FIRST FLOOR FRAMING PLAN
S-102	SECOND FLOOR PLAN
S-103	TYPICAL DETAILS
S-201	WALL SECTIONS

S-301	FRAMING DETAILS
S-302	FRAMING DETAILS
S-303	TYPICAL DETAILS
S-401	COLUMN SCHEDULE
MI-001	MECHANICAL LEGENDS
MI-002	MECHANICAL ABBREVIATIONS AND GENERAL NOTES
MD-101	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - MECHANICAL DEMOLITION
MD-102	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - MECHANICAL DEMOLITION
MD-103	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - MECHANICAL DEMOLITION
MH-101	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - MECHANICAL
MH-102	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - MECHANICAL
MH-103	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - MECHANICAL
MH-104	L WING PART PLANS - MECHANICAL
MH-105	J WING PART PLANS - MECHANICAL PIPING
MH-401	MECHANICAL ROOM PART PLAN - MECHANICAL WORK
MI-501	MECHANICAL DETAILS
MI-601	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
PI-001	PLUMBING LEGEND, SCHEDULES AND GENERAL NOTES
PD-101	SECOND FLOOR J WING PART PLAN- PLUMBING - DEMOLITION
PD-102	SECOND FLOOR J WING PART PLAN - PLUMBING DEMOLITION
PD-103	SECOND FLOOR K WING PART PLAN - PLUMBING DEMOLITION
PD-401	PLUMBING PART PLANS
PL-101	SECOND FLOOR H WING PART PLAN - PLUMBING
PL-102	SECOND FLOOR J WING PART PLAN - PLUMBING
PL-103	SECOND FLOOR K WING PART PLAN - PLUMBING
PL-104	J WING PART PLANS - PLUMBING
PL-401	PLUMBING PART PLANS
PL-402	PLUMBING PART PLANS
PL-403	PLUMBING PART PLANS
PL-601	PLUMBING RISERS
PL-602	PLUMBING RISERS
EI-001	ELECTRICAL LEGEND, DETAILS AND ABBREVIATIONS
ED-101	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL - DEMOLITION
ED-102	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL - DEMOLITION
ED-103	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL - DEMOLITION
EL-101	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL - LIGHTING
EL-102	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL - LIGHTING

EL-103	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL - LIGHTING
EL-104	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL - LIGHTING
EP-101	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL - POWER
EP-102	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL - POWER
EP-103	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL - POWER
EP-104	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL - POWER - J WING
EP-105	BASEMENT FLOOR PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL - POWER
EP-106	ROOF PART PLAN - ELECTRICAL - POWER
EP-107	ONE-LINE DIAGRAM ELECTRICAL - POWER
EI-601	LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE
EI-602	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES J WING
EL-603	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES J WING
EL-604	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES K WING
EL-605	ELECTRICAL SCHEDULES H WING
FP-001	FIRE PROTECTION GENERAL NOTES, LEGEND, ABBREVIATIONS AND DETAILS
FP-002	FIRE PROTECTION DETAILS
FPD-101	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - FIRE PROTECTION - DEMOLITION
FPD-102	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - FIRE PROTECTION - DEMOLITION
FPD-103	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - FIRE PROTECTION DEMOLITION
FP-101	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - FIRE PROTECTION
FP-102	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - FIRE PROTECTION
FP-103	SECOND FLOOR PART PLAN - FIRE PROTECTION
FP-104	BASEMENT AND FIRST FLOOR PLAN AND SECOND FLOOR - J WING PLAN - FIRE
FP-601	FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM

**SECTION 01 00 00**  
**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.....	1
1.2 GENERAL INTENTION.....	1
1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S) .....	1
1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR.....	2
1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS.....	2
1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS.....	5
1.7 ALTERATIONS.....	10
1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION .....	11
1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS.....	12
1.10 RESTORATION.....	13
1.11 NOT USED.....	14
1.12 NOT USED.....	14
1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK.....	14
1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS.....	15
1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS.....	16
1.16 NOT USED.....	16
1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	16
1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS.....	17
1.19 NOT USED.....	18
1.20 NOT USED.....	18
1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES.....	18
1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT .....	19

1.23 TESTS.....	19
1.24 INSTRUCTIONS.....	20
1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY.....	21
1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT OR ITEMS.....	22
1.27 NOT USED.....	23
1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN.....	23
1.29 SAFETY SIGN.....	23
1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.....	24
1.31 FINAL ELEVATION Digital Images.....	28
1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION.....	28
1.33 VA TRIRIGA CPMS.....	29

**SECTION 01 00 00**

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

**1.2 GENERAL INTENTION**

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for **Addition and Renovation of the Community Living Center, Department of VA Medical Center, NW Washington DC 20422** as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Visits to the site by Bidders may be made only by appointment with the Medical Center Engineering Officer.
- C. Offices of **Mimar Architects Inc. 7000 Security Blvd, Suite 320, Baltimore MD 21244**, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

**1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)**

- A. ITEM I, GENERAL CONSTRUCTION: Work includes general construction, alterations, walks, grading, drainage, necessary removal of existing structures and construction and certain other items.

ITEM II, Electrical Work: Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required electrical construction work on this project.

ITEM III, Mechanical Work: Work includes all labor, material, equipment and supervision to perform the required Mechanical construction work on this project.

- A. **BID ALTERNATE NO.1:** Deduct all work associated with H wing except work in existing rooms 2H211 and 2H212.
- B. **BID ALTERNATE NO.2:** Work associated with existing underground cooling tower as shown on drawing AD-101.
- C. **BID ALTERNATE NO.3:** Delete fireplaces in rooms 2H158 and 2K158.
- D. **BID ALTERNATE NO.4:** Reuse existing door hardware in K and H wing at all patient room doors leading into corridor.
- E. **BID ALTERNATE NO.5:** Install solid core stained wood doors in lieu of laminated solid core doors in H and K wings all patient room doors leading into corridor.
- F. **BID ALTERNATE NO.6:** Delete all sliding glass dividers in double occupancy patient bedrooms.
- G. **BID ALTERNATE NO.7:** Delete all new flooring materials in existing J wing.
- H. **Bid Alternate NO.7:** Delete roof top equipment screen.

#### 1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

- A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

#### 1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
  - 1. The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.



2. The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all sub-contractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.

B. Security Procedures:

1. General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
2. Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security escort arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer.
4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

C. Key Control:

1. The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including tool boxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
2. The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.

D. Document Control:

1. Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the

approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".

2. The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.
4. These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
7. All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
  - a. Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
  - b. "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.

#### E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions

1. Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours

before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.

2. A limited number of (2 to 5) permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only.

#### **1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.
- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.

E. Workmen are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.

F. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others. Use of equipment and tools that transmit vibrations and noises through the building structure, are not permitted in buildings that are occupied, during construction, jointly by patients or medical personnel, and Contractor's personnel, except as permitted by COR where required by limited working space.

1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.

2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.

3. Where access by Medical Center personnel to vacated portions of buildings is not required, storage of Contractor's materials and equipment will be permitted subject to fire and safety requirements.

F. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

1. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

G. Phasing:

The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and

coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:

To insure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to insure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to Medical Center Director, COR and Contractor, as follows:

**Phase 1: See A4/G-007**

**Phase 2: See B4/G-007**

**Phase 3: See C4/G-007**

**Phase 4: See D4/G-007**

**Phase 5: See A2/G-007**

**Phase 6: See C3/G-006**

**Phase 7: See C2/G-007**

H. Part of Bldg. will be vacated by Government in accordance with above phasing beginning immediately after date of receipt of Notice to Proceed and turned over to Contractor.

I. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence as directed by COR, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps

and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.

J. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:

1. Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.

K. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials, equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of Chief of Facilities Management. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY INSTALLATIONS for additional requirements.

2. Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
  3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
  4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
  5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
  6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- L. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, which are to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- M. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:

1. Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles.
2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by COR.

#### **1.7 ALTERATIONS**

- A. Survey: Before any work is started, the Contractor shall make a thorough survey with the COR and a representative of VA Supply Service, of areas of buildings in which alterations occur and areas which are anticipated routes of access, and furnish a report, signed by all three, to the Contracting Officer.
- B. Any items required by drawings to be either reused or relocated or both, found during this survey to be nonexistent, or in opinion of COR and/or Supply Representative, to be in such condition that their use is impossible or impractical, shall be furnished and/or replaced by Contractor with new items in accordance with specifications which will be furnished by Government. Provided the contract work is changed by reason of this subparagraph B, the contract will be modified accordingly, under provisions of clause entitled "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2) and "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Re-Survey: Thirty days before expected partial or final inspection date, the Contractor and COR together shall make a thorough re-survey of the areas of buildings involved. They shall furnish a report on conditions then existing, of resilient flooring, doors, windows, walls and other surfaces as compared with conditions of same as noted in first condition survey report:
  1. Re-survey report shall also list any damage caused by Contractor to such flooring and other surfaces, despite protection measures; and, will form basis for determining extent of repair work required of Contractor to restore damage caused by Contractor's workmen in executing work of this contract.
- D. Protection: Provide the following protective measures:



1. Wherever existing roof surfaces are disturbed they shall be protected against water infiltration. In case of leaks, they shall be repaired immediately upon discovery.
2. Temporary protection against damage for portions of existing structures and grounds where work is to be done, materials handled and equipment moved and/or relocated.
3. Protection of interior of existing structures at all times, from damage, dust and weather inclemency. Wherever work is performed, floor surfaces that are to remain in place shall be adequately protected prior to starting work, and this protection shall be maintained intact until all work in the area is completed.

#### **1.8 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION**

A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:

1. Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.
3. Items of portable equipment and furnishings located in rooms and spaces in which work is to be done under this contract shall remain the property of the Government. When rooms and spaces are vacated by the Department of Veterans Affairs during the alteration period, such items which are NOT required by drawings and specifications to be either relocated or reused will be removed by the Government in advance of work to avoid interfering with Contractor's operation.

**1.9 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**(FAR 52.236-9)**

- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.
- D. Refer to FAR clause 52.236-7, "Permits and Responsibilities," which is included in General Conditions. A National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit is required for this project. The Contractor is considered an "operator" under the permit and has extensive responsibility for compliance with permit requirements. VA will make the permit application available at the (appropriate medical

center) office. The apparent low bidder, contractor and affected subcontractors shall furnish all information and certifications that are required to comply with the permit process and permit requirements. Many of the permit requirements will be satisfied by completing construction as shown and specified. Some requirements involve the Contractor's method of operations and operations planning and the Contractor is responsible for employing best management practices. The affected activities often include, but are not limited to the following:

- Designating areas for equipment maintenance and repair;
- Providing waste receptacles at convenient locations and provide regular collection of wastes;
- Locating equipment wash down areas on site, and provide appropriate control of wash-waters;
- Providing protected storage areas for chemicals, paints, solvents, fertilizers, and other potentially toxic materials; and
- Providing adequately maintained sanitary facilities.

#### **1.10 RESTORATION**

- A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.

- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workmen to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

**1.11 NOT USED****1.12 NOT USED****1.13 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and bench marks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.
- B. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of

footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:

1. Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.

C. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.

1. Lines of each building and/or addition.

D. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

#### **1.14 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To insure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

**1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS**

- A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work.
- B. When new permanent roads are to be a part of this contract, Contractor may construct them immediately for use to facilitate building operations. These roads may be used by all who have business thereon within zone of building operations.

**1.16 NOT USED****1.17 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
  - 1. Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
  - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e. transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, *Temporary Installations*. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
  - 3. Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned. Vibrations must be eliminated.

4. Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
  5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
  6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.
- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
- D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

#### **1.18 TEMPORARY USE OF EXISTING ELEVATORS**

- A. Use of existing elevators for handling building materials and Contractor's personnel will be permitted subject to following provisions:
1. Contractor makes all arrangements with the COR for use of elevators. The COR will ascertain that elevators are in proper condition.
  2. Contractor covers and provides maximum protection of following elevator components:
    - a. Entrance jambs, heads soffits and threshold plates.

b. Entrance columns, canopy, return panels and inside surfaces of car enclosure walls.

c. Finish flooring.

**1.19 NOT USED**

**1.20 NOT USED**

**1.21 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

C. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:

E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.

1. Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices



providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.

F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.

1. Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
2. Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.

#### **1.22 NEW TELEPHONE EQUIPMENT**

The contractor shall coordinate with the work of installation of telephone equipment by others. This work shall be completed before the building is turned over to VA.

#### **1.23 TESTS**

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.

- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonable period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.
- F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

#### **1.24 INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate

item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.

- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by COR and shall be considered concluded only when COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

#### **1.25 GOVERNMENT-FURNISHED PROPERTY**

- A. Equipment furnished by Government to be installed by Contractor will be furnished to Contractor at the Medical Center.
- B. Notify Contracting Officer in writing, 60 days in advance, of date on which Contractor will be prepared to receive equipment furnished by

Government. Arrangements will then be made by the Government for delivery of equipment.

1. Immediately upon delivery of equipment, Contractor shall arrange for a joint inspection thereof with a representative of the Government. At such time the Contractor shall acknowledge receipt of equipment described, make notations, and immediately furnish the Government representative with a written statement as to its condition or shortages.

2. Contractor thereafter is responsible for such equipment until such time as acceptance of contract work is made by the Government.

C. Equipment furnished by the Government will be delivered in a partially assembled (knock down) condition in accordance with existing standard commercial practices, complete with all fittings, fastenings, and appliances necessary for connections to respective services installed under contract. All fittings and appliances (i.e., couplings, ells, tees, nipples, piping, conduits, cables, and the like) necessary to make the connection between the Government furnished equipment item and the utility stub-up shall be furnished and installed by the contractor at no additional cost to the Government.

D. Completely assemble and install the Government furnished equipment in place ready for proper operation in accordance with specifications and drawings.

E. Furnish supervision of installation of equipment at construction site by qualified factory trained technicians regularly employed by the equipment manufacturer.

#### **1.26 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT OR ITEMS**

A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and/or items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.

B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by COR.

- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".

**1.27 NOT USED****1.28 CONSTRUCTION SIGN**

- A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.
- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.

**1.29 SAFETY SIGN**

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02 (Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is attached hereto and is made a part of this specification.

E. Post the number of accident free days on a daily basis.

Estimated Cost		No. of Photographs
Up to	\$250,000	50 to 100
" "	\$500,000	100 to 150
" "	\$1,000,000	150 to 200
" "	\$2,000,000	200 to 250
" "	\$5,000,000	250 to 300
" "	\$10,000,000	300 to 400
More than	\$10,000,000	400 to 500

### 1.30 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications. The commercial photographer or the subcontractor used for this work shall meet the following qualifications:

1. Demonstrable minimum experience of three (3) years in operation providing documentation and advanced indexing/navigation systems including a representative portfolio of construction projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.
2. Demonstrable ability to service projects throughout North America, which shall be demonstrated by a representative portfolio of active projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

B. Photographic documentation elements:

1. Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels

- and 400x500mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.
2. Indexing and navigation system shall utilize actual AUTOCAD construction drawings, making such drawings interactive on an on-line interface. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.
  3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.
  4. Before construction, the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site shall be documented. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several pre-determined intervals before building work commences.
  5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at pre-determined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.
  6. As-built condition of pre-foundation utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring footers, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility

- runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.
7. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and pre-insulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
  8. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by COR in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, radiused steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.
  9. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by COR. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to insure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
  10. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the navigation structure entitled "Slideshows," allowing this information to be stored in the same "place" as the formal scope.
  11. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.



12. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (all elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photopath.
  13. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions - Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation, grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.
  14. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the COR through to completion.
  15. Detailed Exact-Built of all Slabs for all project slab pours just prior to placing concrete or as directed by the COR.
  16. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by COR.
  17. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by COR prior to occupancy.
  18. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the COR, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4 and VAAR 852.236-88).
- C. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
- D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through COR. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor's operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of

the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Builts viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.

- E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.
- F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.
- G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard-drive.

#### **1.31 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES**

- A. A minimum of four (4) images of each elevation shall be taken with a minimum 6 MP camera, by a professional photographer with different settings to allow COR to select the image to be printed. All images are provided to the RE on a CD.
- B. Photographs shall be taken upon completion, including landscaping. They shall be taken on a clear sunny day to obtain sufficient detail to show depth and to provide clear, sharp pictures. Pictures shall be 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inches), printed on regular weight paper, matte finish archival grade photographic paper and produced by a RA4 process from the digital image with a minimum 300 PPI. Identifying data shall be carried on label affixed to back of photograph without damage to photograph and shall be similar to that provided for final construction photographs.

#### **1.32 HISTORIC PRESERVATION**

Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

**1.33 VA TRIRIGA CPMS**

VA contractors, selected by award to perform work, are required to get access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS. The TRIRIGA CPMS is the management and collaborative environment that the VA uses for all Major, Minor and Non-Recurring Maintenance (NRM) projects within the Office of Construction & Facilities Management (CFM), Veterans Health Administration (VHA), National Cemetery Administration (NCA), and the Veterans Benefits Administration (VBA).

The contractor is solely responsible for acquiring access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS.

To gain access to the VA TRIRIGA CPMS the contractor is encouraged to follow the licensing process outline as specified below:

- A. Requirement: TRIRIGA is the management and collaborative environment that VA uses for all construction projects. VA requires its contractors to procure TRIRIGA access as part of the cost of performance for a VA construction related contract.
- B. Access Request and Payment can be made through the following URL

<https://valicensing.oncfi.com/>

Inquiries or to request additional services, contact the following:

Craig Alsheimer, Federal Account Manager

Computerized Facility Integrations, LLC

18000 West Nine Mile Road

Suite 700

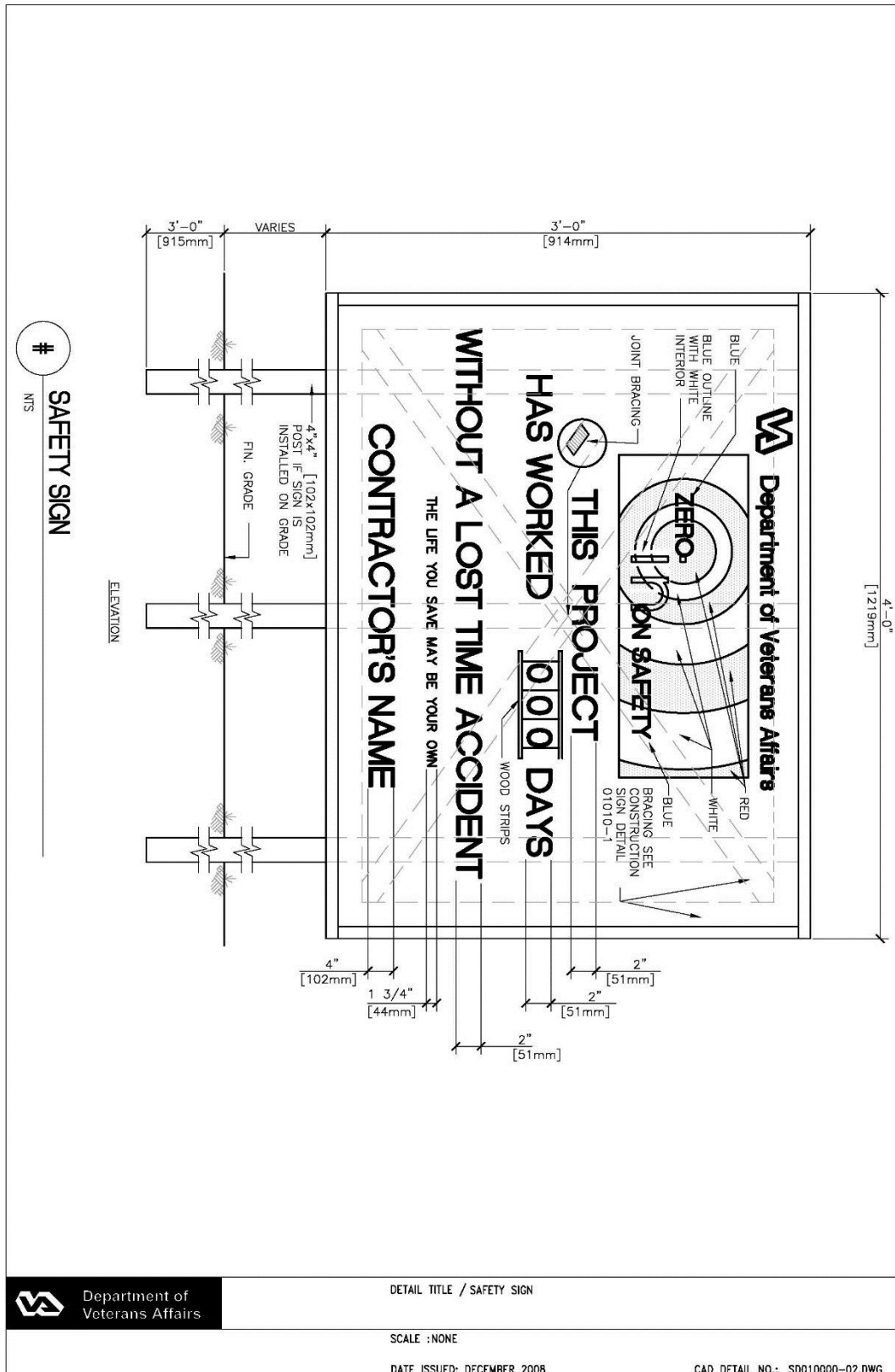
Southfield, MI 48075

Email: [calsheimer@gocfi.com](mailto:calsheimer@gocfi.com)

Phone: 248-557-4234 Extension 6010; 410-292-7006

- C. Process:

1. Once the contractor has been notified by VA of the award and a unique contract number, the contractor can enter a request for access to TRIRIGA at URL <https://valicensing.oncfi.com/>
2. CFI will process the request for access and payment. CFI will create the USER ID and a password. Security provisions required to align the contractor to the Contract Number will be entered and an email will be generated and submitted to the requestor.
3. CFI will also provide standard terms and conditions related to the transaction and use agreement.



VA PROJECT NO.: 688-400

Addition and Renovation of the Community Living Center  
Department of VA Medical Center, NW Washington, DC  
95% SUBMISSION

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 32 33**  
**PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for preconstruction photographs, periodic photographs, and final completion construction photographs.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION for photographic documentation before demolition operations commence.
- B. Section 01 77 00, CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES for submitting photographic documentation as project record documents at Project closeout.
- C. Section 01 33 32, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES for submitting photographic documentation.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.

**1.4 UNIT PRICES:**

- A. Basis for Bids: Base number of construction photographs on average of 20 photographs per week over the duration of Project.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Qualification Date: For photographer.
- B. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.
- C. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
  - 1. Digital Camera: Minimum sensor resolution of 8 megapixels.
  - 2. Format: Minimum 3200 by 2400 pixels, in unaltered original files, with same aspect ratio as the sensor, uncropped, date and time stamped, in folder named by date of photograph, accompanied by key plan file.
  - 3. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in file metadata tag:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and contact information for photographer.

- c. Name of Architect, Engineer, and Contractor.
  - d. Date photograph was taken.
  - e. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
- D. Construction Photographs: Submit two prints of each photographic view within seven days of taking photographs.
- 1. Format: 8-by-10 inch smooth-surface matte prints on single-weight, commercial grade photographic paper; mounted on linen or card stock to allow a 1-inch wide margin and enclosed back to back in clear plastic sleeves that are punched for standard three-ring binder.
  - 2. Identification: On back of each print, provide an applied label or rubber-stamped impression with the following information:
    - a. Name of Project.
    - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
    - c. Name of Architect, Engineer, and Contractor.
    - d. Date photograph was taken if not date stamped by camera.
    - e. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    - f. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

#### **1.6 USAGE RIGHTS:**

- A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA:**

- A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera within minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS:**

- A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.
- B. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.
  - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- C. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.



1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
  2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect and/or Engineer.
- D. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of excavation and demolition, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect and/or Engineer.
1. Flag excavation areas before taking construction photographs.
  2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
  3. Take 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
  4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- E. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly, with timing each month adjust to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application of Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- F. Architect and/or Engineer-Directed Construction Photographs: From time to time, Architect and/or Engineer will instruct photographer about number and frequency of photographs and general directs on vantage points. Select actual vantage points and take photographs to show the status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- G. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 20 color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Architect and/or Engineer will inform photographer of desired vantage points.
1. Do not include date stamp.
- H. Additional Photographs: Architect and/or Engineer may request photographs in addition to periodic photographs specified. Additional photographs will be paid for by Change Order and are not included in the Contract Sum.
1. Three days' notice will be given, when feasible.
  2. In emergency situations, take additional photographs within 24 hours of request.
  3. Circumstances that could require additional photographs include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Special events planned at Project site.
- b. Immediate follow-up when on-site events result in construction damage or losses.
- c. Photographs to be taken at fabrication locations away from Project site. These photographs are not subject to unit prices or unit-cost allowances.
- d. Substantial Completion of a major phase or component of the Work.
- e. Extra record photographs at time of final acceptance.
- f. Owner's request for special publicity photographs.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 33 23****SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES**

- 1-1. Refer to Articles titled SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION (FAR 52.236-21) and, SPECIAL NOTES (VAAR 852.236-91), in GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-3. Submit for approval, all of the items specifically mentioned under the separate sections of the specification, with information sufficient to evidence full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, fabricated articles and the like to be installed in permanent work shall equal those of approved submittals. After an item has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - A. Satisfactory written evidence is presented to, and approved by Contracting Officer, that manufacturer cannot make scheduled delivery of approved item or;
  - B. Item delivered has been rejected and substitution of a suitable item is an urgent necessity or;
  - C. Other conditions become apparent which indicates approval of such substitute item to be in best interest of the Government.
- 1-5. Submittals will be reviewed for compliance with contract requirements by Architect-Engineer, and action thereon will be taken by Resident Engineer on behalf of the Contracting Officer.
- 1-6. Upon receipt of submittals, Architect-Engineer will assign a file number thereto. Contractor, in any subsequent correspondence, shall refer to this file and identification number to expedite replies relative to previously approved or disapproved submittals.
- 1-7. The Government reserves the right to require additional submittals, whether or not particularly mentioned in this contract. If additional submittals beyond those required by the contract are furnished pursuant to request therefor by Contracting Officer, adjustment in contract price and time will be made in accordance with Articles titled CHANGES (FAR 52.243-4) and CHANGES - SUPPLEMENT (VAAR 852.236-88) of the GENERAL CONDITIONS.
- 1-8. Schedules called for in specifications and shown on shop drawings shall be submitted for use and information of Department of Veterans Affairs and Architect-Engineer. However, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for coordinating and verifying schedules. The Contracting Officer and Architect-Engineer assumes no responsibility for checking schedules or layout drawings for exact sizes, exact numbers and detailed positioning of items.

- 1-9. Submittals must be submitted by Contractor only and shipped prepaid. Contracting Officer assumes no responsibility for checking quantities or exact numbers included in such submittals.
- A. Submit samples required by Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES, in quadruplicate. Submit samples in single units unless otherwise specified. Submit shop drawings, schedules, manufacturers' literature and data, and certificates in quadruplicate, except where a greater number is specified.
- B. Submittals will receive consideration only when covered by a transmittal letter signed by Contractor. Letter shall be sent via first class mail or courier service and shall contain the list of items, name of Medical Center, name of Contractor, contract number, applicable specification paragraph numbers, applicable drawing numbers (and other information required for exact identification of location for each item), manufacturer and brand, ASTM or Federal Specification Number (if any) and such additional information as may be required by specifications for particular item being furnished. In addition, catalogs shall be marked to indicate specific items submitted for approval.
1. A copy of letter must be enclosed with items, and any items received without identification letter will be considered "unclaimed goods" and held for a limited time only.
  2. Each sample, certificate, manufacturers' literature and data shall be labeled to indicate the name and location of the Medical Center, name of Contractor, manufacturer, brand, contract number and ASTM or Federal Specification Number as applicable and location(s) on project.
  3. Required certificates shall be signed by an authorized representative of manufacturer or supplier of material, and by Contractor.
  2. Certificates shall also set forth a list of comparable projects upon which laboratory has performed similar functions during past five years.
  4. Contractor shall send a copy of transmittal letter to both Resident Engineer and to Architect-Engineer simultaneously with submission of material to a commercial testing laboratory.
- D. If submittal samples have been disapproved, resubmit new samples as soon as possible after notification of disapproval. Such new samples shall be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to containing other previously specified information required on label and in transmittal letter.
- E. Approved samples will be kept on file by the Resident Engineer at the site until completion of contract, at which time such samples will be

delivered to Contractor as Contractor's property. Where noted in technical sections of specifications, approved samples in good condition may be used in their proper locations in contract work. At completion of contract, samples that are not approved will be returned to Contractor only upon request and at Contractor's expense. Such request should be made prior to completion of the contract. Disapproved samples that are not requested for return by Contractor will be discarded after completion of contract.

F. Submittal drawings (shop, erection or setting drawings) and schedules, required for work of various trades, shall be checked before submission by technically qualified employees of Contractor for accuracy, completeness and compliance with contract requirements. These drawings and schedules shall be stamped and signed by Contractor certifying to such check.

1. For each drawing required, submit one legible photographic paper or vellum reproducible.
  2. Reproducible shall be full size.
  3. Each drawing shall have marked thereon, proper descriptive title, including Medical Center location, project number, manufacturer's number, reference to contract drawing number, detail Section Number, and Specification Section Number.
  4. A space 120 mm by 125 mm (4-3/4 by 5 inches) shall be reserved on each drawing to accommodate approval or disapproval stamp.
  5. Submit drawings, ROLLED WITHIN A MAILING TUBE, fully protected for shipment.
  6. One reproducible print of approved or disapproved shop drawings will be forwarded to Contractor.
  7. When work is directly related and involves more than one trade, shop drawings shall be submitted to Architect-Engineer under one cover.
- 1-10. Samples shop drawings, test reports, certificates and manufacturers' literature and data, shall be submitted for approval to

---

(Architect-Engineer)

---

(A/E P.O. Address)

---

(City, State and Zip Code)

VA PROJECT NO.: 688-400

Addition and Renovation of the Community Living Center  
Department of VA Medical Center, NW Washington, DC

1-11. At the time of transmittal to the Architect-Engineer, the Contractor shall also send a copy of the complete submittal directly to the Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 35 26**  
**SAFETY REQUIREMENTS****TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS .....	2
1.2	DEFINITIONS .....	3
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS .....	4
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP) .....	5
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs) .....	9
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE .....	11
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) .....	12
1.8	TRAINING .....	12
1.9	INSPECTIONS .....	14
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS .....	14
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE) .....	15
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL .....	16
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING .....	21
1.14	FIRE SAFETY .....	22
1.15	ELECTRICAL .....	24
1.16	FALL PROTECTION .....	26
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS .....	26
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES .....	27
1.19	CRANES .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT) .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY .....	<b>Error! Bookmark not defined.</b>
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING .....	28
1.23	LADDERS .....	28

1.24 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS ..... **Error! Bookmark not defined.**

**SECTION 01 35 26  
SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

**1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.

B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health  
Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to  
Construction Sites

A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to  
Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment  
American National Standard Construction and  
Demolition Operations

C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of  
Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2013.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers

30-2012.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code

51B-2014.....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,  
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2014.....National Electrical Code



70B-2013.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment  
Maintenance

70E-2012 .....Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

99-2012.....Health Care Facilities Code

241-2013.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,  
Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC Manual .....Comprehensive Accreditation and Certification  
Manual

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20 .....Standards for Protection Against Radiation

H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR 1904 .....Reporting and Recording Injuries & Illnesses

29 CFR 1910 .....Safety and Health Regulations for General  
Industry

29 CFR 1926 .....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction  
Industry

CPL 2-0.124.....Multi-Employer Citation Policy

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

A. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).

B. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to

solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

- C. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- D. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even though provided by a physician or registered personnel.
- E. Recordable Injuries or Illnesses. Any work-related injury or illness that results in:
  - 1. Death, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness;
  - 2. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
  - 3. Restricted work;
  - 4. Transfer to another job;
  - 5. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
  - 6. Loss of consciousness; or
  - 7. A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (6) above.

### **1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

**1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP):**

A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.

B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:

1. Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
  - a. **SIGNATURE SHEET.** Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
    - 1) Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
    - 2) Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
    - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or

superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).

**b. BACKGROUND INFORMATION.** List the following:

- 1) Contractor;
- 2) Contract number;
- 3) Project name;
- 4) Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).

**c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY.** Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.

**d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES.** Provide the following:

- 1) A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
- 2) Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
- 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.
- 4) Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
- 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
- 6) Lines of authority;

- 7) Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;

**e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.** If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:

- 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
- 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.

**f. TRAINING.**

- 1) Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- 3) Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- 4) OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

**g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS.**

- 1) Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- 2) Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)

**h. ACCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING.** The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all OSHA Recordable Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure & identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority:

- 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
- 2) Accident investigations, reports, and logs.

**i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED.** Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall include but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the risks associates with the following:

- 1) Emergency response;
- 2) Contingency for severe weather;
- 3) Fire Prevention;
- 4) Medical Support;
- 5) Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
- 6) Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
- 7) Site sanitation (housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
- 8) Night operations and lighting;
- 9) Hazard communication program;
- 10) Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
- 11) Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
- 12) General Electrical Safety
- 14) Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
- 15) Excavation/trenching;

- 16) Asbestos abatement;
- 17) Lead abatement;
- 19) Respiratory protection;
- 20) Health hazard control program;
- 22) Abrasive blasting;
- 23) Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
- 25) Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
- 26) Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
- 27) PreCast Concrete.

C. Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified.

E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer Representative. Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ASSE/SAFE A10.34) and the environment.

#### **1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS):**

A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity

involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)

- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
  - 1. The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.
  - 2. The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
    - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
    - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.



3. Submit AHAs to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.

#### **1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE:**

- A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.
- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.

- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.

**1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP):**

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b)(2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. The SSHO or an equally-qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: *Superintendence by the Contractor*. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- D. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

**1.8 TRAINING:**

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction

industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.

- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.
- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the Resident Engineer that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

**1.9 INSPECTIONS:**

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
  - 1. Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.
  - 2. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
  - 3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
  - 4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within one week of the onsite inspection.

**1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS:**

- A. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of OSHA Recordable Injuries or Illnesses or High Visibility Accidents, property damage equal to or greater than \$5,000, or any weight handling equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred;

date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.

- B. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, for Medical Treatment defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162, and provide the report to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority within 5 calendar days of the accident. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly.
- D. A summation of all OSHA recordable accidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority as requested.

#### **1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE):**

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
  - 1. Hard Hats - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard

- hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
2. Safety glasses - unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
  3. Appropriate Safety Shoes - based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
  4. Hearing protection - Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

#### **1.12 INFECTION CONTROL**

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled
- B. An AHA associated with infection control will be performed by VA personnel in accordance with FGI Guidelines (i.e. Infection Control Risk Assessment (ICRA)). The ICRA procedure found on the American Society for Healthcare Engineering (ASHE) website will be utilized. Risk classifications of Class II or lower will require approval by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority before beginning any construction work. Risk classifications of Class III or higher will require a permit before beginning any construction work. Infection Control permits will be issued by the Project Engineer. The Infection Control Permits will be posted outside the appropriate construction area. More than one permit may be issued for a construction project if the work is located in separate areas requiring separate classes. The primary project scope area for this project is:

**Class III**, however, work outside the primary project scope area may vary. The required infection control precautions with each class are as follows:

1. Class III requirements:

a. During Construction Work:

- 1) Obtain permit from the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority
- 2) Remove or Isolate HVAC system in area where work is being done to prevent contamination of duct system.
- 3) Complete all critical barriers i.e. sheetrock, plywood, plastic, to seal area from non work area or implement control cube method (cart with plastic covering and sealed connection to work site with HEPA vacuum for vacuuming prior to exit) before construction begins. Install construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours.
- 4) Maintain negative air pressure, 0.01 inches of water gauge, within work site utilizing HEPA equipped air filtration units and continuously monitored with a digital display, recording and alarm instrument, which must be calibrated on installation, maintained with periodic calibration and monitored by the contractor.
- 5) Contain construction waste before transport in tightly covered containers.
- 6) Cover transport receptacles or carts. Tape covering unless solid lid.

b. Upon Completion:

- 1) Do not remove barriers from work area until completed project is inspected by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and thoroughly cleaned by the VA Environmental Services Department.
- 2) Remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully to minimize spreading of dirt and debris associated with construction, outside of normal work hours.

- 3) Vacuum work area with HEPA filtered vacuums.
- 4) Wet mop area with cleaner/disinfectant.
- 5) Upon completion, restore HVAC system where work was performed.
- 6) Return permit to the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority

C. Barriers shall be erected as required based upon classification (Class III & IV requires barriers) and shall be constructed as follows:

1. Class III and IV - closed door with masking tape applied over the frame and door is acceptable for projects that can be contained in a single room.
2. Construction, demolition or reconstruction not capable of containment within a single room must have the following barriers erected and made presentable on hospital occupied side:
  - a. Class III & IV (where dust control is the only hazard, and an agreement is reached with the Resident Engineer and Medical Center) - Airtight plastic barrier that extends from the floor to ceiling. Seams must be sealed with duct tape to prevent dust and debris from escaping
  - b. Class III & IV - Drywall barrier erected with joints covered or sealed to prevent dust and debris from escaping.
  - c. Class III & IV - Seal all penetrations in existing barrier airtight
  - d. Class III & IV - Barriers at penetration of ceiling envelopes, chases and ceiling spaces to stop movement air and debris
  - e. Class III & IV - At elevators shafts or stairways within the field of construction, overlapping flap minimum of two feet wide of polyethylene enclosures for personnel access.

D. Products and Materials:

1. Sheet Plastic: Fire retardant polystyrene, 6-mil thickness meeting local fire codes
2. Barrier Doors: Self Closing solid core wood in steel frame, painted



3. Dust proof drywall
  4. High Efficiency Particulate Air-Equipped filtration machine rated at 95% capture of 0.3 microns including pollen, mold spores and dust particles. HEPA filters should have ASHRAE 85 or other prefilter to extend the useful life of the HEPA. Provide both primary and secondary filtrations units. Maintenance of equipment and replacement of the HEPA filters and other filters will be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  5. Exhaust Hoses: Heavy duty, flexible steel reinforced; Ventilation Blower Hose
  6. Adhesive Walk-off Mats: Provide minimum size mats of 24 inches x 36 inches
  7. Disinfectant: Hospital-approved disinfectant or equivalent product
  8. Portable Ceiling Access Module
- E. Before any construction on site begins, all contractor personnel involved in the construction or renovation activity shall be educated and trained in infection prevention measures established by the medical center.
- F. A dust control program will be establish and maintained as part of the contractor's infection preventive measures in accordance with the FGI Guidelines for Design and Construction of Healthcare Facilities. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific dust protection measures with associated product data, including periodic status reports, and submit to Project Engineer and Facility CSC for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- G. Medical center Infection Control personnel will monitor for airborne disease (e.g. aspergillosis) during construction. A baseline of conditions will be established by the medical center prior to the start of work and periodically during the construction stage to determine impact of construction activities on indoor air quality with safe thresholds established.

H. In general, the following preventive measures shall be adopted during construction to keep down dust and prevent mold.

1. Contractor shall verify that construction exhaust to exterior is not reintroduced to the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration is required where the exhaust dust may reenter the medical center.
2. Exhaust hoses shall be exhausted so that dust is not reintroduced to the medical center.
3. Adhesive Walk-off/Carpet Walk-off Mats shall be used at all interior transitions from the construction area to occupied medical center area. These mats shall be changed as often as required to maintain clean work areas directly outside construction area at all times.
4. Vacuum and wet mop all transition areas from construction to the occupied medical center at the end of each workday. Vacuum shall utilize HEPA filtration. Maintain surrounding area frequently. Remove debris as it is created. Transport these outside the construction area in containers with tightly fitting lids.
5. The contractor shall not haul debris through patient-care areas without prior approval of the Resident Engineer and the Medical Center. When, approved, debris shall be hauled in enclosed dust proof containers or wrapped in plastic and sealed with duct tape. No sharp objects should be allowed to cut through the plastic. Wipe down the exterior of the containers with a damp rag to remove dust. All equipment, tools, material, etc. transported through occupied areas shall be made free from dust and moisture by vacuuming and wipe down.
6. There shall be no standing water during construction. This includes water in equipment drip pans and open containers within the construction areas. All accidental spills must be cleaned up and dried within 12 hours. Remove and dispose of porous materials that remain damp for more than 72 hours.
7. At completion, remove construction barriers and ceiling protection carefully, outside of normal work hours. Vacuum and clean all surfaces free of dust after the removal.

**I. Final Cleanup:**

1. Upon completion of project, or as work progresses, remove all construction debris from above ceiling, vertical shafts and utility chases that have been part of the construction.
2. Perform HEPA vacuum cleaning of all surfaces in the construction area. This includes walls, ceilings, cabinets, furniture (built-in or free standing), partitions, flooring, etc.
3. All new air ducts shall be cleaned prior to final inspection.

**J. Exterior Construction**

1. Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents, or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
2. Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary
3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

**1.13 TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING**

- A. Contractor shall provide written certification that all contract employees assigned to the work site have had a pre-placement tuberculin screening within 90 days prior to assignment to the worksite and been found have negative TB screening reactions. Contractors shall be required to show documentation of negative TB screening reactions for any additional workers who are added after the 90-day requirement before they will be allowed to work on the work site. NOTE: This can be the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and Prevention and two-step skin testing or a Food and Drug Administration (FDA)-approved blood test.
  1. Contract employees manifesting positive screening reactions to the tuberculin shall be examined according to current CDC guidelines prior to working on VHA property.

2. Subsequently, if the employee is found without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, a statement documenting examination by a physician shall be on file with the employer (construction contractor), noting that the employee with a positive tuberculin screening test is without evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB.
3. If the employee is found with evidence of active (infectious) pulmonary TB, the employee shall require treatment with a subsequent statement to the fact on file with the employer before being allowed to return to work on VHA property.

#### **1.14 FIRE SAFETY**

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
  1. Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.

2. Install temporary construction partitions as shown on drawings to maintain integrity of existing exit stair enclosures, exit passageways, fire-rated enclosures of hazardous areas, horizontal exits, smoke barriers, vertical shafts and openings enclosures.
  3. Close openings in smoke barriers and fire-rated construction to maintain fire ratings. Seal penetrations with listed through-penetration firestop materials in accordance with Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- K. Sprinklers: Install, test and activate new automatic sprinklers prior to removing existing sprinklers.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the Resident Engineer.

- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the COR or other Government Designated Authority that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

#### **1.15 ELECTRICAL**

- A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.
- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would

increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted prior to the start of that work.

1. Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
  2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
  3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the The Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority.
- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alternative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative or Government Designated Authority and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.

- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. All 120-volt, single-phase 15- and 20-ampere receptacle outlets on construction sites shall have approved ground-fault circuit interrupters for personnel protection. "Assured Equipment Grounding Conductor Program" only is not allowed.

#### **1.16 FALL PROTECTION**

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
  - 1. The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  - 2. The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
  - 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
  - 4. Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

#### **1.17 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS**

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
  - 1. Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.



2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
  3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
  4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
  2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

#### **1.18 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES**

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P.
- B. All excavations and trenches 5 feet in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdiction-issued excavation permits). The permit shall be completed and provided to the Facility Safety Office and/or other Government Designated Authority prior to commencing work for the day. At the end of the day, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority. The permit shall be maintained onsite and include the following:
1. Determination of soil classification
  2. Indication that utilities have been located and identified. If utilities could not be located after all reasonable attempt, then excavating operations will proceed cautiously.
  3. Indication of selected excavation protective system.

4. Indication that the spoil pile will be stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access provided within 25 feet of the workers.
  5. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere.
- C. If not using an engineered protective system such as a trench box, shielding, shoring, or other Professional Engineer designed system and using a sloping or benching system, soil classification cannot be Solid Rock or Type A. All soil will be classified as Type B or Type C and sloped or benched in accordance with Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926.

#### **1.22 WELDING AND CUTTING**

As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority. Obtain permits from Facility Safety Officer and/or other Government Designated Authority at least 24 hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

#### **1.23 LADDERS**

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
  - B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
  - C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
  - D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
  - E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
  - F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
1. When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.

2. In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.

G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 42 19**  
**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

**1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS  
Office of Construction & Facilities Management  
Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A)  
425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor)  
Washington, DC 20001  
Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178  
Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

**1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)**

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

- |      |  |
|------|--|
| AA   | Aluminum Association Inc.<br><a href="http://www.aluminum.org">http://www.aluminum.org</a>                       |
| AABC | Associated Air Balance Council<br><a href="http://www.aabchq.com">http://www.aabchq.com</a>                      |
| AAMA | American Architectural Manufacturer's Association<br><a href="http://www.aamanet.org">http://www.aamanet.org</a> |
| AAN  | American Nursery and Landscape Association<br><a href="http://www.anla.org">http://www.anla.org</a>              |

AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation  
Officials  
<http://www.aashto.org>

AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists  
<http://www.aatcc.org>

ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists  
<http://www.acgih.org>

ACI American Concrete Institute  
<http://www.aci-int.net>

ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association  
<http://www.concrete-pipe.org>

ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association  
<http://www.acppa.org>

ADC Air Diffusion Council  
<http://flexibleduct.org>

AGA American Gas Association  
<http://www.aga.org>

AGC Associated General Contractors of America  
<http://www.agc.org>

AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.agma.org>

AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers  
<http://www.aham.org>

AIA American Institute of Architects  
<http://www.aia.org>

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction  
<http://www.aisc.org>

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute  
<http://www.steel.org>

AITC American Institute of Timber Construction  
<http://www.aitc-glulam.org>

AMCA Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.  
<http://www.amca.org>

ANLA American Nursery & Landscape Association  
<http://www.anla.org>

ANSI American National Standards Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.ansi.org>

APA The Engineered Wood Association  
<http://www.apawood.org>

ARI Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute  
<http://www.ari.org>

ASAE American Society of Agricultural Engineers  
<http://www.asae.org>

ASCE American Society of Civil Engineers  
<http://www.asce.org>

ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and  
Air-Conditioning Engineers  
<http://www.ashrae.org>

ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
<http://www.asme.org>

ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering  
<http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
<http://www.astm.org>

AWI Architectural Woodwork Institute  
<http://www.awinet.org>

AWS American Welding Society  
<http://www.aws.org>

AWWA American Water Works Association  
<http://www.awwa.org>

BHMA Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.buildershardware.com>

BIA Brick Institute of America  
<http://www.bia.org>

CAGI Compressed Air and Gas Institute  
<http://www.cagi.org>

CGA Compressed Gas Association, Inc.  
<http://www.cganet.com>

CI The Chlorine Institute, Inc.  
<http://www.chlorineinstitute.org>

CISCA Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association  
<http://www.cisca.org>

CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute  
<http://www.cispi.org>

CLFMI Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute  
<http://www.chainlinkinfo.org>

CPMB Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau  
<http://www.cpmc.org>

CRA California Redwood Association  
<http://www.calredwood.org>

CRSI Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute  
<http://www.crsi.org>

CTI Cooling Technology Institute  
<http://www.cti.org>

DHI Door and Hardware Institute  
<http://www.dhi.org>

EGSA Electrical Generating Systems Association  
<http://www.egsa.org>

EEI Edison Electric Institute  
<http://www.eei.org>



EPA      Environmental Protection Agency  
<http://www.epa.gov>

ETL      ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc.  
<http://www.etl.com>

FAA      Federal Aviation Administration  
<http://www.faa.gov>

FCC      Federal Communications Commission  
<http://www.fcc.gov>

FPS      The Forest Products Society  
<http://www.forestprod.org>

GANA      Glass Association of North America  
<http://www.cssinfo.com/info/gana.html/>

FM      Factory Mutual Insurance  
<http://www.fmglobal.com>

GA      Gypsum Association  
<http://www.gypsum.org>

GSA      General Services Administration  
<http://www.gsa.gov>

HI      Hydraulic Institute  
<http://www.pumps.org>

HPVA      Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association  
<http://www.hpva.org>

ICBO      International Conference of Building Officials  
<http://www.icbo.org>

ICEA      Insulated Cable Engineers Association Inc.  
<http://www.icea.net>

\ICAC      Institute of Clean Air Companies  
<http://www.icac.com>

IEEE      Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
[http://www.ieee.org\](http://www.ieee.org/)

IMSA International Municipal Signal Association  
<http://www.imsasafety.org>

IPCEA Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association

NBMA Metal Buildings Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.mbma.com>

MSS Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.  
<http://www.mss-hq.com>

NAAMM National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers  
<http://www.naamm.org>

NAPHCC Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association  
<http://www.phccweb.org.org>

NBS National Bureau of Standards  
See - NIST

NBBPVI National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors  
<http://www.nationboard.org>

NEC National Electric Code  
See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association

NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.nema.org>

NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
<http://www.nfpa.org>

NHLA National Hardwood Lumber Association  
<http://www.natlhardwood.org>

NIH National Institute of Health  
<http://www.nih.gov>

NIST National Institute of Standards and Technology  
<http://www.nist.gov>

NLMA Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
<http://www.nelma.org>

NPA      National Particleboard Association  
         18928 Premiere Court  
         Gaithersburg, MD 20879  
         (301) 670-0604

NSF      National Sanitation Foundation  
         <http://www.nsf.org>

NWDA    Window and Door Manufacturers Association  
         <http://www.nwwda.org>

OSHA    Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
         Department of Labor  
         <http://www.osha.gov>

PCA      Portland Cement Association  
         <http://www.portcement.org>

PCI      Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute  
         <http://www.pci.org>

PPI      The Plastic Pipe Institute  
         <http://www.plasticpipe.org>

PEI      Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc.  
         <http://www.porcelainenamel.com>

PTI      Post-Tensioning Institute  
         <http://www.post-tensioning.org>

RFCI    The Resilient Floor Covering Institute  
         <http://www.rfci.com>

RIS      Redwood Inspection Service  
         See - CRA

RMA      Rubber Manufacturers Association, Inc.  
         <http://www.rma.org>

SCMA    Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association  
         <http://www.cypressinfo.org>

SDI      Steel Door Institute  
         <http://www.steeldoor.org>

IGMA Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance  
<http://www.igmaonline.org>

SJI Steel Joist Institute  
<http://www.steeljoist.org>

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air-Conditioning Contractors  
National Association, Inc.  
<http://www.smacna.org>

SSPC The Society for Protective Coatings  
<http://www.sspc.org>

STI Steel Tank Institute  
<http://www.steeltank.com>

SWI Steel Window Institute  
<http://www.steelwindows.com>

TCA Tile Council of America, Inc.  
<http://www.tileusa.com>

TEMA Tubular Exchange Manufacturers Association  
<http://www.tema.org>

TPI Truss Plate Institute, Inc.  
583 D'Onofrio Drive; Suite 200  
Madison, WI 53719  
(608) 833-5900

UBC The Uniform Building Code  
See ICBO

UL Underwriters' Laboratories Incorporated  
<http://www.ul.com>

ULC Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada  
<http://www.ulc.ca>

WCLIB West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau  
6980 SW Varns Road, P.O. Box 23145  
Portland, OR 97223  
(503) 639-0651

WRCLA      Western Red Cedar Lumber Association  
             P.O. Box 120786  
             New Brighton, MN 55112  
             (612) 633-4334

WWPA      Western Wood Products Association  
             <http://www.wwpa.org>

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 45 29**  
**TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies materials testing activities and inspection services required during project construction to be provided by a Testing Laboratory retained by the Contractor.

**1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
- T27-11.....Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
  - T96-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
  - T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5 Kg (5.5 lb.) Rammer and a 305 mm (12 in.) Drop
  - T104-99 (R2007).....Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
  - T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 4.54 kg (10 lb.) Rammer and a 457 mm (18 in.) Drop
  - T191-02 (R2006).....Standard Method of Test for Density of Soil In-Place by the Sand-Cone Method
- C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- 506.4R-94 (R2004).....Guide for the Evaluation of Shotcrete
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength

A370-12.....Standard Test Methods and Definitions for  
Mechanical Testing of Steel Products

A416/A416M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Strand,  
Uncoated Seven-Wire for Prestressed Concrete

A490-12.....Standard Specification for Heat Treated Steel  
Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile  
Strength

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing  
Concrete Test Specimens in the Field

C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C109/C109M-11b.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Hydraulic Cement Mortars

C136-06.....Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine  
and Coarse Aggregates

C138/C138M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight),  
Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of  
Concrete

C140-12.....Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing  
Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

C143/C143M-10a.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
Cement Concrete

C172/C172M-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed  
Concrete

C173/C173M-10b.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C330/C330M-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight  
Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C567/C567M-11.....Standard Test Method for Density Structural  
Lightweight Concrete

C780-11.....Standard Test Method for Pre-construction and  
Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain  
and Reinforced Unit Masonry

C1019-11.....Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing  
Grout



C1064/C1064M-11.....Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly  
Mixed Portland Cement Concrete

C1077-11c.....Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete  
and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction  
and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation

C1314-11a.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength  
of Masonry Prisms

D422-63(2007).....Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis  
of Soils

D698-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort

D1140-00(2006).....Standard Test Methods for Amount of Material in  
Soils Finer than No. 200 Sieve

D1143/D1143M-07e1.....Standard Test Methods for Deep Foundations  
Under Static Axial Compressive Load

D1188-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity  
and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures  
Using Coated Samples

D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit  
Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method

D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort  
(56,000ft lbf/ft<sup>3</sup> (2,700 KNm/m<sup>3</sup>))

D2166-06.....Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive  
Strength of Cohesive Soil

D2167-08).....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit  
Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon  
Method

D2216-10.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory  
Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of  
Soil and Rock by Mass

D2974-07a.....Standard Test Methods for Moisture, Ash, and  
Organic Matter of Peat and Other Organic Soils

D3666-11.....Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements  
for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and  
Paving Materials

D3740-11.....Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for  
Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection  
of Soil and Rock as used in Engineering Design  
and Construction

D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and  
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by  
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

E94-04 (2010).....Standard Guide for Radiographic Examination

E164-08.....Standard Practice for Contact Ultrasonic  
Testing of Weldments

E329-11c.....Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in  
Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special  
Inspection

E543-09.....Standard Specification for Agencies Performing  
Non-Destructive Testing

E605-93 (R2011).....Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density  
of Sprayed Fire Resistive Material (SFRM)  
Applied to Structural Members

E709-08.....Standard Guide for Magnetic Particle  
Examination

E1155-96 (R2008).....Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor  
Levelness Numbers

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

**1.3 REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Accreditation Requirements: Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and will be required to submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (i.e.; E329, C1077, D3666, D3740, A880, E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the "Corporate Office."
- B. Inspection and Testing: Testing laboratory shall inspect materials and workmanship and perform tests described herein and additional tests requested by Resident Engineer. When it appears materials furnished, or work performed by Contractor fail to meet construction contract

requirements, Testing Laboratory shall direct attention of Resident Engineer to such failure.

- C. Written Reports: Testing laboratory shall submit test reports to Resident Engineer, Contractor, unless other arrangements are agreed to in writing by the Resident Engineer. Submit reports of tests that fail to meet construction contract requirements on colored paper.
- D. Verbal Reports: Give verbal notification to Resident Engineer immediately of any irregularity.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EARTHWORK:**

- A. General: The Testing Laboratory shall provide qualified personnel, materials, equipment, and transportation as required to perform the services identified/required herein, within the agreed to schedule and/or time frame. The work to be performed shall be as identified herein and shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Observe fill and subgrades during proof-rolling to evaluate suitability of surface material to receive fill or base course. Provide recommendations to the Resident Engineer regarding suitability or unsuitability of areas where proof-rolling was observed. Where unsuitable results are observed, witness excavation of unsuitable material and recommend to Resident Engineer extent of removal and replacement of unsuitable materials and observe proof-rolling of replaced areas until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - 2. Provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in building areas and provide full time observation of fill placement and compaction and field density testing in pavement areas to verify that earthwork compaction obtained is in accordance with contract documents.
  - 3. Provide supervised geotechnical technician to inspect excavation, subsurface preparation, and backfill for structural fill.
- B. Testing Compaction:
  - 1. Determine maximum density and optimum moisture content for each type of fill, backfill and subgrade material used, in compliance with ASTM D698 and/or ASTM D1557.
  - 2. Make field density tests in accordance with the primary testing method following ASTM D6938 wherever possible. Field density tests

- utilizing ASTM D1556, or ASTM D2167 shall be utilized on a case by case basis only if there are problems with the validity of the results from the primary method due to specific site field conditions. Should the testing laboratory propose these alternative methods, they should provide satisfactory explanation to the Resident Engineer before the tests are conducted.
- a. Stair Slab Subgrade: At least one test of subgrade for every 2000 square feet of stair slab, but in no case fewer than three tests. In each compacted fill layer, perform one test for every 2000 square feet of overlaying stair slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
  - b. Foundation Wall Backfill: One test per 100 feet of each layer of compacted fill but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - c. Pavement Subgrade: One test for each 400 square yards, but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - d. Curb, Gutter, and Sidewalk: One test for each 300 feet, but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - e. Trenches: One test at maximum 100 foot intervals per 4 foot of vertical lift and at changes in required density, but in no case fewer than two tests.
  - f. Footing Subgrade: At least one test for each layer of soil on which footings will be placed. Subsequent verification and approval of each footing subgrade may be based on a visual comparison of each subgrade with related tested subgrade when acceptable to Resident Engineer. In each compacted fill layer below wall footings, perform one field density test for every 100 feet of wall. Verify subgrade is level, all loose or disturbed soils have been removed, and correlate actual soil conditions observed with those indicated by test borings.
- C. Fill and Backfill Material Gradation: One test per 50 cubic yards stockpiled or in-place source material. Gradation of fill and backfill material shall be determined in accordance with ASTM C136.
  - D. Testing for Footing Bearing Capacity: Evaluate if suitable bearing capacity material is encountered in footing subgrade.
  - E. Testing Materials: Test suitability of on-site and off-site borrow as directed by Resident Engineer.

**3.2 LANDSCAPING:**

- A. Test topsoil for organic materials, pH, phosphate, potash content, and gradation of particles.
  - 1. Test for organic material by using ASTM D2974.
  - 2. Determine percent of silt, sand, clay, and foreign materials such as rock, roots, and vegetation.
- B. Submit laboratory test report of topsoil to Resident Engineer.

**3.3 SITE WORK CONCRETE:**

Test site work concrete including materials for concrete as required in Article CONCRETE of this section.

**3.4 CONCRETE:**

- A. Batch Plant Inspection and Materials Testing:
  - 1. Perform continuous batch plant inspection until concrete quality is established to satisfaction of Resident Engineer with concurrence of Contracting Officer and perform periodic inspections thereafter as determined by Resident Engineer.
  - 2. Periodically inspect and test batch proportioning equipment for accuracy and report deficiencies to Resident Engineer.
  - 3. Sample and test mix ingredients as necessary to insure compliance with specifications.
  - 4. Sample and test aggregates daily and as necessary for moisture content. Test the dry rodded weight of the coarse aggregate whenever a sieve analysis is made, and when it appears there has been a change in the aggregate.
  - 5. Certify, in duplicate, ingredients and proportions and amounts of ingredients in concrete conform to approved trial mixes. When concrete is batched or mixed off immediate building site, certify (by signing, initialing or stamping thereon) on delivery slips (duplicate) that ingredients in truck-load mixes conform to proportions of aggregate weight, cement factor, and water-cement ratio of approved trial mixes.
- B. Field Inspection and Materials Testing:
  - 1. Provide a technician at site of placement at all times to perform concrete sampling and testing.
  - 2. Review the delivery tickets of the ready-mix concrete trucks arriving on-site. Notify the Contractor if the concrete cannot be

- placed within the specified time limits or if the type of concrete delivered is incorrect. Reject any loads that do not comply with the Specification requirements. Rejected loads are to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense. Any rejected concrete that is placed will be subject to removal.
3. Take concrete samples at point of placement in accordance with ASTM C172. Mold and cure compression test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31. Make at least three cylinders for each 50 cubic yards or less of each concrete type, and at least three cylinders for any one day's pour for each concrete type. Label each cylinder with an identification number. Resident Engineer may require additional cylinders to be molded and cured under job conditions.
  4. Perform slump tests in accordance with ASTM C143. Test the first truck each day, and every time test cylinders are made. Test pumped concrete at the hopper and at the discharge end of the hose at the beginning of each day's pumping operations to determine change in slump.
  5. Determine the air content of concrete per ASTM C173. For concrete required to be air-entrained, test the first truck and every 25 cubic yards thereafter each day. For concrete not required to be air-entrained, test every 100 cubic yards at random. For pumped concrete, initially test concrete at both the hopper and the discharge end of the hose to determine change in air content.
  6. If slump or air content fall outside specified limits, make another test immediately from another portion of same batch.
  7. Perform unit weight tests in compliance with ASTM C138 for normal weight concrete and ASTM C567 for lightweight concrete. Test the first truck and each time cylinders are made.
  8. Notify laboratory technician at batch plant of mix irregularities and request materials and proportioning check.
  9. Verify that specified mixing has been accomplished.
  10. Environmental Conditions: Determine the temperature per ASTM C1064 for each truckload of concrete during hot weather and cold weather concreting operations:
    - a. When ambient air temperature falls below 40 degrees F, record maximum and minimum air temperatures in each 24 hour period;

- record air temperature inside protective enclosure; record minimum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
- b. When ambient air temperature rises above 85 degrees F, record maximum and minimum air temperature in each 24 hour period; record minimum relative humidity; record maximum wind velocity; record maximum temperature of surface of hardened concrete.
11. Inspect the reinforcing steel placement, including bar size, bar spacing, top and bottom concrete cover, proper tie into the chairs, and grade of steel prior to concrete placement. Submit detailed report of observations.
12. Observe conveying, placement, and consolidation of concrete for conformance to specifications.
13. Observe condition of formed surfaces upon removal of formwork prior to repair of surface defects and observe repair of surface defects.
14. Observe curing procedures for conformance with specifications, record dates of concrete placement, start of preliminary curing, start of final curing, end of curing period.
15. Observe preparations for placement of concrete:
- a. Inspect handling, conveying, and placing equipment, inspect vibrating and compaction equipment.
- b. Inspect preparation of construction, expansion, and isolation joints.
16. Observe preparations for protection from hot weather, cold weather, sun, and rain, and preparations for curing.
17. Observe concrete mixing:
- a. Monitor and record amount of water added at project site.
- b. Observe minimum and maximum mixing times.
18. Measure concrete flatwork for levelness and flatness as follows:
- a. Perform Floor Tolerance Measurements  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  in accordance with ASTM E1155. Calculate the actual overall F- numbers using the inferior/superior area method.
- b. Perform all floor tolerance measurements within 48 hours after slab installation and prior to removal of shoring and formwork.
- c. Provide the Contractor and the Resident Engineer with the results of all profile tests, including a running tabulation of the overall  $F_F$  and  $F_L$  values for all slabs installed to date, within 72 hours after each slab installation.

## 19. Other inspections:

- a. Grouting under base plates.
- b. Grouting anchor bolts and reinforcing steel in hardened concrete.

## C. Laboratory Tests of Field Samples:

1. Test compression test cylinders for strength in accordance with ASTM C39. For each test series, test one cylinder at 7 days and one cylinder at 28 days. Use remaining cylinder as a spare tested as directed by Resident Engineer. Compile laboratory test reports as follows: Compressive strength test shall be result of one cylinder, except when one cylinder shows evidence of improper sampling, molding or testing, in which case it shall be discarded and strength of spare cylinder shall be used.
2. Make weight tests of hardened lightweight structural concrete in accordance with ASTM C567.
3. Furnish certified compression test reports (duplicate) to Resident Engineer. In test report, indicate the following information:
  - a. Cylinder identification number and date cast.
  - b. Specific location at which test samples were taken.
  - c. Type of concrete, slump, and percent air.
  - d. Compressive strength of concrete in psi.
  - e. Weight of lightweight structural concrete in pounds per cubic feet.
  - f. Weather conditions during placing.
  - g. Temperature of concrete in each test cylinder when test cylinder was molded.
  - h. Maximum and minimum ambient temperature during placing.
  - i. Ambient temperature when concrete sample in test cylinder was taken.
  - j. Date delivered to laboratory and date tested.

**3.5 REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. Review mill test reports furnished by Contractor.
- B. Make one tensile and one bend test in accordance with ASTM A370 from each pair of samples obtained.
- C. Written report shall include, in addition to test results, heat number, manufacturer, type and grade of steel, and bar size.
- D. Perform tension tests of mechanical and welded splices in accordance with ASTM A370.



**3.6 STRUCTURAL STEEL:**

- A. General: Provide shop and field inspection and testing services to certify structural steel work is done in accordance with contract documents. Welding shall conform to AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code.
- B. Prefabrication Inspection:
  - 1. Review design and shop detail drawings for size, length, type and location of all welds to be made.
  - 2. Approve welding procedure qualifications either by pre-qualification or by witnessing qualifications tests.
  - 3. Approve welder qualifications by certification or retesting.
  - 4. Approve procedure for control of distortion and shrinkage stresses.
  - 5. Approve procedures for welding in accordance with applicable sections of AWS D1.1.
- C. Fabrication and Erection:
  - 1. Weld Inspection:
    - a. Inspect welding equipment for capacity, maintenance and working condition.
    - b. Verify specified electrodes and handling and storage of electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.1.
    - c. Inspect preparation and assembly of materials to be welded for conformance with AWS D1.1.
    - d. Inspect preheating and interpass temperatures for conformance with AWS D1.1.
    - e. Measure 25 percent of fillet welds.
    - f. Welding Magnetic Particle Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E709 for a minimum of:
      - 1) 20 percent of all shear plate fillet welds at random, final pass only.
      - 2) 20 percent of all continuity plate and bracing gusset plate fillet welds, at random, final pass only.
      - 3) 100 percent of tension member fillet welds (i.e., hanger connection plates and other similar connections) for root and final passes.
      - 4) 20 percent of length of built-up column member partial penetration and fillet welds at random for root and final passes.

- 5) 100 percent of length of built-up girder member partial penetration and fillet welds for root and final passes.
  - g. Welding Ultrasonic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E164 and AWS D1.1 for 100 percent of all full penetration welds, braced and moment frame column splices, and a minimum of 20 percent of all other partial penetration column splices, at random.
  - h. Welding Radiographic Testing: Test in accordance with ASTM E94, and AWS D1.1 for 5 percent of all full penetration welds at random.
  - i. Verify that correction of rejected welds are made in accordance with AWS D1.1.
  - j. Testing and inspection do not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for providing materials and fabrication procedures in compliance with the specified requirements.
2. Bolt Inspection:
- a. Inspect high-strength bolted connections in accordance AISC Specifications for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts.
  - b. Bolts installed by turn-of-nut tightening may be inspected with calibrated wrench when visual inspection was not performed during tightening.
  - c. Snug Tight Connections: Inspect 10 percent of connections verifying that plies of connected elements have been brought into snug contact.
  - d. Inspect field erected assemblies; verify locations of structural steel for plumbness, level, and alignment.
- D. Submit inspection reports, record of welders and their certification, and identification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

### **3.7 STEEL DECKING:**

- A. Provide field inspection of welds of metal deck to the supporting steel, and testing services to insure steel decking has been installed in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Qualification of Field Welding: Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with "Welder Qualification" procedures of AWS D1.1. Refer to the "Plug Weld Qualification Procedure" in Part 3 "Field Quality Control."

- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

### **3.8 SHEAR CONNECTOR STUDS:**

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services required by AWS D.1 to insure shear connector studs have been installed in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Tests: Test 20 percent of headed studs for fastening strength in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- C. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

### **3.9 SPRAYED-ON FIREPROOFING:**

- A. Provide field inspection and testing services to certify sprayed-on fireproofing has been applied in accordance with contract documents.
- B. Obtain a copy of approved submittals from Resident Engineer.
- C. Use approved installation in test areas as criteria for inspection of work.
- D. Test sprayed-on fireproofing for thickness and density in accordance with ASTM E605.
  - 1. Thickness gauge specified in ASTM E605 may be modified for pole extension so that overhead sprayed material can be reached from floor.
- E. Location of test areas for field tests as follows:
  - 1. Thickness: Select one bay per floor, or one bay for each 10,000 square feet of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests. Take thickness determinations from each of following locations: Metal deck, beam, and column.
  - 2. Density: Take density determinations from each floor, or one test from each 10,000 square feet of floor area, whichever provides for greater number of tests, from each of the following areas: Underside of metal deck, beam flanges, and beam web.
- F. Submit inspection reports, certification, and instances of noncompliance to Resident Engineer.

### **3.10 TYPE OF TEST:**

Approximate Number of Tests Required

- A. Earthwork:

Laboratory Compaction Test, Soils (ASTM D1557)

10

## B. Landscaping:

Topsoil Test	<u>6</u>
--------------	----------

## C. Concrete:

Making and Curing Concrete Test Cylinders (ASTM C31)	<u>20 sets of 5</u>
Compressive Strength, Test Cylinders (ASTM C39)	<u>20 sets of 5</u>
Concrete Slump Test (ASTM C143)	<u>20</u>
Concrete Air Content Test (ASTM C173)	<u>20</u>
Unit Weight, Lightweight Concrete (ASTM C567)	<u>15</u>
Aggregate, Normal Weight: Gradation (ASTM C33)	<u>5</u>
Aggregate, Lightweight Gradation (ASTM C330)	<u>5</u>
Unit Weight (ASTM C330)	<u>5</u>
Flatness and Levelness Readings (ASTM E1155) (number of days)	<u>4</u>

## D. Reinforcing Steel:

Tensile Test (ASTM A370)	<u>3</u>
Bend Test (ASTM A370)	<u>3</u>
Mechanical Splice (ASTM A370)	<u>3</u>
Welded Splice Test (ASTM A370)	<u>3</u>

## E. Structural Steel:

Ultrasonic Testing of Welds (ASTM E164)	<u>24</u>
Magnetic Particle Testing of Welds (ASTM E709)	<u>16</u>
Radiographic Testing of Welds (ASTM E94)	<u>12</u>

## F. Sprayed-On Fireproofing:

Thickness and Density Tests (ASTM E605)	<u>5</u>
---	----------

## G. Testing and Inspection:

Technical Personnel (Man-days)	<u>By Contractor.</u>
--------------------------------	-----------------------

Technicians to perform tests and inspection listed above.

Laboratory will be equipped with concrete cylinder storage facilities, compression machine, cube molds, proctor molds, balances, scales, moisture ovens, slump cones, air meter, and all necessary equipment for compaction control.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 57 19****TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
  - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
  - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
  - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
  - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
  - 1. Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
  - 2. Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
  - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
  - 4. Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
  - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.
  - 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.

**7. Sanitary Wastes:**

- a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
- b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

**1.2 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.
- B. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):  
33 CFR 328.....Definitions

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
  - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Resident Engineer to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
    - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
    - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
    - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.
    - e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's

proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.

- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
  - g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
  - h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
  - i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
  - k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

#### **1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES**

- A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.
- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, top soil, and land forms without permission from the Resident Engineer. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to

trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted.

1. Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
2. Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
  - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
  - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
  - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
4. Temporary Protection of Disturbed Areas: Construct diversion ditches, benches, and berms to retard and divert runoff from the construction site to protected drainage areas approved under paragraph 208 of the Clean Water Act.
  - b. Reuse or conserve the collected topsoil sediment as directed by the Resident Engineer. Topsoil use and requirements are specified in Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
  - c. Institute effluent quality monitoring programs as required by Federal, State, and local environmental agencies.
5. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
6. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and



- dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
7. Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
  8. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the District of Columbia and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
1. Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
  2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
  3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
  4. Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- E. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the Resident Engineer. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
1. Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 //\_\_\_//a.m. and 6:00//\_\_\_//p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the Resident Engineer.

Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

2. Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
- a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels at 15 m (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HANDLING	
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75	BLASTING	//--//
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the A weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the Resident Engineer noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.

- E. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- F. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the Resident Engineer. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 58 16**  
**TEMPORARY INTERIOR SIGNAGE****PART 1 GENERAL****DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies temporary interior signs.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS****2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNS**

- A. Fabricate from 50 Kg (110 pound) mat finish white paper.
- B. Cut to 100 mm (4-inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long size tag.
- C. Punch 3 mm (1/8-inch) diameter hole centered on 100 mm (4-inch) dimension of tag. Edge of Hole spaced approximately 13 mm (1/2-inch) from one end on tag.
- D. Reinforce hole on both sides with gummed cloth washer or other suitable material capable of preventing tie pulling through paper edge.
- E. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.0120-inch) thick, attach to tag with twist tie, leaving 150 mm (6-inch) long free ends.

**PART 3 EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install temporary signs attached to room door frame or room door knob, lever, or pull for doors on corridor openings.
- B. Mark on signs with felt tip marker having approximately 3 mm (1/8-inch) wide stroke for clearly legible numbers or letters.
- C. Identify room with numbers as designated on floor plans.

**3.2 LOCATION**

- A. Install on doors that have room, corridor, and space numbers shown.
- B. Doors that do not require signs are as follows:
  - 1. Corridor barrier doors (cross-corridor) in corridor with same number.
  - 2. Folding doors or partitions.
  - 3. Toilet or bathroom doors within and between rooms.
  - 4. Communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.
  - 5. Closet doors within rooms.
- C. Replace missing, damaged, or illegible signs.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 01 74 19**  
**CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
  - 1. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
  - 2. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
  - 3. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
  - 4. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
  - 5. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- D. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
  - 1. Soil.
  - 2. Inerts (eg, concrete, masonry and asphalt).
  - 3. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
  - 4. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
  - 5. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etc).
  - 6. Metal products (eg, steel, wire, beverage containers, copper, etc).
  - 7. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
  - 8. Bitumen roofing materials.
  - 9. Plastics (eg, ABS, PVC).
  - 10. Carpet and/or pad.
  - 11. Gypsum board.
  - 12. Insulation.
  - 13. Paint.
  - 14. Fluorescent lamps.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
  2. Packaging used for construction products.
  3. Poor planning and/or layout.
  4. Construction error.
  5. Over ordering.
  6. Weather damage.
  7. Contamination.
  8. Mishandling.
  9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of 50 percent.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations. The Whole Building Design Guide website <http://www.wbdg.org/tools/cwm.php> provides a Construction Waste Management Database that contains information on companies that haul, collect, and process recyclable debris from construction projects.
- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.



- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

#### **1.4 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water board, and does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and non-recyclable materials generated at the construction site.
- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.

- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
1. On-site Recycling - Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e. concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
  2. Off-site Recycling - Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- O. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal, or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the Resident Engineer a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
  1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
  2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
  3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:

- a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
  - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
4. Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
  - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
  - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
    - 1) Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
    - 2) Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
  - c. The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
  - d. The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
  - e. Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC):  
LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction

#### **1.7 RECORDS**

Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- B. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- C. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 COLLECTION**

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

**3.2 DISPOSAL**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.
- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.

**3.3 REPORT**

- A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
- B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
- C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

VA PROJECT NO.: 688-400

Addition and Renovation of the Community Living Center  
Department of VA Medical Center, NW Washington, DC

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 77 00  
CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
  - 5. Repair of the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest control inspection.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list),

indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of **10** days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by **Architect**. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit sustainable design submittals not previously submitted.
7. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

- C. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of **10** days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for final completion.

#### 1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by



Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name of Architect.
  - d. Name of Contractor.
  - e. Page number.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
  - a. **Three** paper copies. Architect will return **two** copies.

#### 1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within **15** days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (215-by-280-mm) paper.
  2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
  4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
- D. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.

- c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
  - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
  - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
  - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
  - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
  - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
  - i. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
  - j. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
  - k. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - l. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - m. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
  - n. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  - o. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
  - p. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
  - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste disposal requirements in **Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."**]
- 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK
- A. Complete repair and restoration operations before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.
2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
  - a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.
3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.
4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

**SECTION 01 81 11**  
**SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 SUMMARY**

This Section describes general requirements and procedures to comply with the Guiding Principles for Leadership in High Performance and Sustainable Buildings Memorandum of Understanding incorporated in the Executive Orders 13423 and 13514; Energy Policy Act of 2005 (EPA 2005) and the Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007 (EISA 2007).

**1.2 OBJECTIVES**

- A. To maximize resource efficiency and reduce the environmental impacts of construction and operation, the Contractor during the construction phase of this project shall implement the following procedures:
1. Select products that minimize consumption of energy, water and non-renewable resources, while minimizing the amounts of pollution resulting from the production and employment of building technologies. It is the intent of this project to conform with EPA's Five Guiding Principles on environmentally preferable purchasing. The five principles are:
    - a. Include environmental considerations as part of the normal purchasing process.
    - b. Emphasize pollution prevention early in the purchasing process.
    - c. Examine multiple environmental attributes throughout a product's or service's life cycle.
    - d. Compare relevant environmental impacts when selecting products and services.
    - e. Collect and base purchasing decisions on accurate and meaningful information about environmental performance.
  2. Control sources for potential Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) pollutants by controlled selection of materials and processes used in project construction in order to attain superior IAQ.
  3. Products and processes that achieve the above objectives to the extent currently possible and practical have been selected and included in these Construction Documents. The Contractor is responsible to maintain and support these objectives in developing means and methods for performing the work of this Contract and in proposing product substitutions and/or changes to specified processes.

4. Use building practices that insure construction debris and particulates do not contaminate or enter duct work prior to system startup and turn over.

### 1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT
- B. Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Agrifiber Products: Composite panel products derived from agricultural fiber
- B. Biobased Product: As defined in the 2002 Farm Bill, a product determined by the Secretary to be a commercial or industrial product (other than food or feed) that is composed, in whole or in significant part, of biological products or renewable domestic agricultural materials (including plant, animal, and marine materials) or forestry materials
- C. Biobased Content: The weight of the biobased material divided by the total weight of the product and expressed as a percentage by weight
- D. Certificates of Chain-of-Custody: Certificates signed by manufacturers certifying that wood used to make products has been tracked through its extraction and fabrication to ensure that it was obtained from forests certified by a specified certification program
- E. Composite Wood: A product consisting of wood fiber or other plant particles bonded together by a resin or binder
- F. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes solid wastes, such as building materials, packaging, rubbish, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations. A construction waste management plan is to be provided by the Contractor as defined in Section 01 74 19.
- G. Third Party Certification: Certification of levels of environmental achievement by nationally recognized sustainability rating system.
- H. Light Pollution: Light that extends beyond its source such that the additional light is wasted in an unwanted area or in an area where it inhibits view of the night sky
- I. Recycled Content Materials: Products that contain pre-consumer or post-consumer materials as all or part of their feedstock
- J. Post-Consumer Recycled Content: The percentage by weight of constituent materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream after consumer use

- K. Pre-Consumer Recycled Content: Materials that have been recovered or otherwise diverted from the solid-waste stream during the manufacturing process. Pre-consumer content must be material that would not have otherwise entered the waste stream as per Section 5 of the FTC Act, Part 260 "Guidelines for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims": [www.ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427](http://www.ftc.gov/bcp/grnrule/guides980427)
- L. Regional Materials: Materials that are extracted, harvested, recovered, and manufactured within a radius of 250 miles (400 km) from the Project site
- M. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Materials extracted from existing buildings in order to be reused in other buildings without being manufactured
- N. Sealant: Any material that fills and seals gaps between other materials
- O. Type 1 Finishes: Materials and finishes which have a potential for short-term levels of off gassing from chemicals inherent in their manufacturing process, or which are applied in a form requiring vehicles or carriers for spreading which release a high level of particulate matter in the process of installation and/or curing.
- P. Type 2 Finishes: "Fuzzy" materials and finishes which are woven, fibrous, or porous in nature and tend to adsorb chemicals offgas
- Q. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs): Any compound of carbon, excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate, which participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions. Compounds that have negligible photochemical reactivity, listed in EPA 40 CFR 51.100(s), are also excluded from this regulatory definition.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Alternative Transportation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all bike racks installed on site, including the total number of bicycle storage slots provided. Also, provide manufacturer's cut sheets for any alternative-fuel refueling stations installed on site, including fueling capacity information for an 8-hour period.
  - 2. Heat Island Effect:
    - a. Site Paving: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all impervious paving materials, highlighting the Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of the material. Also, provide cut sheets for all pervious paving materials.

- b. Roofing Materials: Submittals for roofing materials must include manufacturer's cut sheets or product data highlighting the Solar Reflectance Index (SRI) of the material.
3. Exterior Lighting Fixtures: Submittals must include cut sheets with manufacturer's data on initial fixture lumens above 90° from nadir for all exterior lighting fixtures, and, for parking lot lighting, verification that the fixtures are classified by the IESNA as "full cutoff" (FCO); OR provide documentation that exterior luminaires are IDA-Approved as Dark-Sky Friendly by the International Dark Sky Association (IDA) Fixture Seal of Approval Program.
  4. Irrigation Systems: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all permanent landscape irrigation system components and for any rainwater harvesting system components, such as cisterns.
  5. Water Conserving Fixtures: Submittals must include manufacturer's cut sheets for all water-consuming plumbing fixtures and fittings (toilets, urinals, faucets, showerheads, etc.) highlighting maximum flow rates and/or flush rates. Include cut sheets for any automatic faucet-control devices.
  6. Process Water Use: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all water-consuming commercial equipment (clothes washers, dishwashers, ice machines, etc.), highlighting water consumption performance. Include manufacturer's cut sheets or product data for any cooling towers, highlighting water consumption estimates, water use reduction measures, and corrosion inhibitors.
  7. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all cooling equipment with manufacturer's product data, highlighting refrigerants; provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all fire-suppression equipment, highlighting fire-suppression agents; provide manufacturer's cut-sheets for all polystyrene insulation (XPS) and closed-cell spray foam polyurethane insulation, highlighting the blowing agent(s).
  8. Appliances and Equipment: Provide copies of manufacturer's product data for all Energy Star eligible equipment and appliances, including office equipment, computers and printers, electronics, and commercial food service equipment (excluding HVAC and lighting components), verifying compliance with EPA's Energy Star program.
  9. On-Site Renewable Energy Systems: Provide cut sheets and manufacturer's product data for all on-site renewable energy



generating components and equipment, including documentation of output capacity.

10. Measurement and Verification Systems: Provide cut sheets and manufacturer's product data for all controls systems, highlighting electrical metering and trending capability components.
11. Salvaged or Reused Materials: Provide documentation that lists each salvaged or reused material, the source or vendor of the material, the purchase price, and the replacement cost if greater than the purchase price.
12. Recycled Content: Submittals for all materials with recycled content (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation: Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the percentage of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content (by weight) of each material or product
  - a. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project's total materials cost and combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value) expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. This spreadsheet shall be submitted every third month with the Contractor's Certificate and Application for Payment. It should indicate, on an ongoing basis, line items for each material, including cost, pre-consumer recycled content, post-consumer recycled content, and combined recycled content value.
13. Regional Materials: Submittals for all products or materials expected to contribute to the regional calculation (excluding MEP systems equipment and components) must include the following documentation:
  - a. Cost of each material or product, excluding cost of labor and equipment for installation
  - b. Location of product manufacture and distance from point of manufacture to the Project Site
  - c. Location of point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each raw material in each product and distance from the point of extraction, harvest, or recovery to the Project Site.
  - d. Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the location and distance from the

Project Site to the point of manufacture for each regional material

- e. Manufacturer's product data, product literature, or a letter from the manufacturer verifying the location and distance from the Project Site to the point of extraction, harvest, or recovery for each regional material or product, including, at a minimum, gravel and fill, planting materials, concrete, masonry, and GWB
  - f. An electronic spreadsheet that tabulates the Project's total materials cost and regional materials value, expressed as a percentage of total materials cost. This spreadsheet shall be submitted every third month with the Contractor's Certificate and Application for Payment. It should indicate on an ongoing basis, line items for each material, including cost, location of manufacture, distance from manufacturing plant to the Project Site, location of raw material extraction, and distance from extraction point to the Project Site.
14. Outdoor Air Delivery Monitoring: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets highlighting the installed carbon dioxide monitoring system components and sequence of controls shop drawing documentation, including CO2 differential set-points and alarm capabilities.
15. Interior Adhesives and Sealants: Submittals for all field-applied adhesives and sealants, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content.
- a. Provide manufacturers' documentation verifying all adhesives used to apply laminates, whether shop-applied or field-applied, contain no urea-formaldehyde.
16. Interior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on indoor air, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other Product Data highlighting VOC content
17. Exterior Paints and Coatings: Submittals for all field-applied paints and coatings, which have a potential impact on ambient air quality, must include manufacturer's MSDSs or other manufacturer's Product Data highlighting VOC content.
18. Floorcoverings:
- a. Carpet Systems: Submittals for all carpet must include the following:

- 1) A copy of an assessment from the Building for Environmental and Economic Sustainability (BEES) software model, either Version 3.0 or 4.0, with parameters of the model set as described by this specification section.
- 2) Manufacturer's product data verifying that all carpet systems meet or exceed the testing and product requirements of the Carpet and Rug Institute Green Label Plus program.
- b. Engineered Wood Flooring: Submittals for all engineered wood flooring must include manufacturer's product data verifying certification under either the Greenguard or FloorScore indoor emissions testing program.
19. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Binders: Submittals for all composite wood and agrifiber products (including but not limited to particleboard, wheatboard, strawboard, agriboard products, engineered wood components, solid-core wood doors, OSB, MDF, and plywood products) must include manufacturer's product data verifying that these products contain no urea-formaldehyde resins.
20. Systems Furniture and Seating: Provide manufacturer's product data verifying that all systems furniture and seating products meet the requirements of one of the following:
  - a. Greenguard certification
  - b. SCS Indoor Advantage certification
  - c. SCS Indoor Advantage Gold certification
  - d. BIFMA Standard X7.1-2005, as tested to BIFMA method M7.1-2005 and as verified by an independent laboratory
  - e. Calculated indoor air concentration limits for furniture systems and seating determined by the U.S. EPA's Environmental Technology Verification Large Chamber Test Protocol for Measuring Emissions of VOCs and Aldehydes (September 1999) testing protocol as conducted in an independent air quality testing laboratory
21. Entryway Systems: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets for all walk-off systems installed to capture particulates, including permanently installed grates, grilles, slotted systems, direct glue-down walk-off mats, and non-permanent roll-out mats.
22. Air Filtration: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the following:

- a. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs) per ASHRAE HVAC Design Manual for Hospitals and Clinics.
  - b. Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed AHUs are used during construction. See above for requirements
23. Mercury in Lighting: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data for all fluorescent or HID lamps highlighting mercury content.
24. Lighting Controls: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and shop drawing documentation highlighting all lighting controls systems components.
25. Thermal Comfort Controls: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets and shop drawing documentation highlighting all thermal comfort-control systems components.
26. Blended Cement: It is the intent of this specification to reduce CO<sub>2</sub> emissions and other environmentally detrimental effects resulting from the production of portland cement by requiring that all concrete mixes, in aggregate, utilize blended cement mixes to displace portland cement as specified in Section 03 30 00, CONCRETE typically included in conventional construction. Provide the following submittals:
- a. Copies of concrete design mixes for all installed concrete
  - b. Copies of typical regional baseline concrete design mixes for all compressive strengths used on the Project
  - c. Quantities in cubic yards of each installed concrete mix
27. Gypsum Wall Board: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that all gypsum wallboard products are moisture and mold-resistant.
28. Fiberglass Insulation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that fiberglass batt insulation contains no urea-formaldehyde.
29. Duct Acoustical Insulation: Provide manufacturer's cut sheets or product data verifying that mechanical sound insulation materials in air distribution ducts consists of an impervious, non-porous coatings that prevent dust from accumulating in the insulating materials.

30. Green Housekeeping: Provide documentation that all cleaning products and janitorial paper products meet the VOC limits and content requirements of this specification section.
- B. Project Materials Cost Data: Provide a spreadsheet in an electronic file indicating the total cost for the Project and the total cost of building materials used for the Project, as follows:
1. Not more than 60 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, the General Contractor shall provide to the Owner and Architect a preliminary schedule of materials costs for all materials used for the Project organized by specification section. Exclude labor costs and all mechanical, electrical, and plumbing (MEP) systems materials and labor costs. Include the following:
    - a. Identify each reused or salvaged material, its cost, and its replacement value.
    - b. Identify each recycled-content material, its post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content as a percentage the product's weight, its cost, its combined recycled content value (defined as the sum of the post-consumer recycled content value plus one-half of the pre-consumer recycled content value), and the total combined recycled content value for all materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
    - c. Identify each regional material, its cost, its manufacturing location, the distance of this location from the Project site, the source location for each raw material component of the material, the distance of these extraction locations from the Project site, and the total value of regional materials as a percentage of total materials costs.
    - d. Identify each biobased material, its source, its cost, and the total value of biobased materials as a percentage of total materials costs. Also provide the total value of rapidly renewable materials (materials made from plants that are harvested in less than a 10-year cycle) as a percentage of total materials costs.
    - e. Identify each wood-based material, its cost, the total wood-based materials cost, each FSC Certified wood material, its cost, and the total value of Certified wood as a percentage of total wood-based materials costs.

2. Provide final versions of the above spreadsheets to the Owner and Architect not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion.
- C. Construction Waste Management: See Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management" for submittal requirements.
- D. Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management: Submittals must include the following:
  1. Not more than 30 days after the Preconstruction Meeting, prepare and submit for the Architect and Owner's approval, an electronic copy of the draft Construction IAQ Management Plan in an electronic file including, but not limited to, descriptions of the following:
    2. Instruction procedures for meeting or exceeding the minimum requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning National Contractors Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 1995, Chapter 3, including procedures for HVAC Protection, Source Control, Pathway Interruption, Housekeeping, and Scheduling
      - a. Instruction procedures for protecting absorptive materials stored on-site or installed from moisture damage
      - b. Schedule of submission to Architect of photographs of on-site construction IAQ management measures such as protection of ducts and on-site stored oil installed absorptive materials
      - c. Instruction procedures if air handlers must be used during construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each return air grille
      - d. Instruction procedure for replacing all air-filtration media immediately prior to occupancy after completion of construction, including a description of filtration media to be used at each air handling or air supply unit
  3. Not more than 30 days following receipt of the approved draft CIAQMP, submit an electronic copy of the approved CIAQMP in an electronic file, along with the following:
    - a. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for all filtration media to be installed at return air grilles during construction if permanently installed AHUs are used during construction.
    - b. Manufacturer's cut sheets and product data highlighting the Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) for filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs).

4. Not more than 14 days after Substantial Completion provide the following:
  - a. Documentation verifying required replacement of air filtration media in all air handling units (AHUs) after the completion of construction and prior to occupancy and, if applicable, required installation of filtration during construction.
  - b. Minimum of 18 Construction photographs: Six photographs taken on three different occasions during construction of the SMACNA approaches employed, along with a brief description of each approach, documenting implementation of the IAQ management measures, such as protection of ducts and on-site stored or installed absorptive materials.
  - c. A copy of the report from testing and inspecting agency documenting the results of IAQ testing, demonstrating conformance with IAQ testing procedures and requirements.
- E. Commissioning: See Section 01 91 00 "General Commissioning Requirements" for submittal requirements.
- F. Sustainable Design Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit reports for the following:
  1. Construction Waste Management: Waste reduction progress reports and logs complying with the requirements of Section 01 74 19 "Construction Waste Management."
  2. Construction IAQ Management: See details below under Section 3.2 Construction Indoor Air Quality Management for Construction IAQ management progress report requirements.

#### **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Preconstruction Meeting: After award of Contract and prior to the commencement of the Work, schedule and conduct meeting with Owner, Architect, and all Subcontractors to discuss the Construction Waste Management Plan, the required Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan, and all other Sustainable Design Requirements. The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the Project's Sustainable Design Requirements and coordination of the Contractor's management of these requirements with the Contracting Officer and the Construction Quality Manager.
- B. Construction Job Conferences: The status of compliance with the Sustainable Design Requirements of these specifications will be an

agenda item at all regular job meetings conducted during the course of work at the site.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PRODUCT ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Site Clearing: Topsoil shall be provided by the Contractor from on-site material which has been stockpiled for reuse. Off-site borrow should only be used when on-site sources are exhausted. Chip and/or compost on site all vegetated material identified for removal.
- B. Do not burn rubbish, organic matter, etc. or any material on the site. Dispose of legally in accordance with Specifications Sections 01 74 19.
- C. Roofing Materials: All roofing systems, other than vegetated roof systems, must comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Roofing Materials: Light-colored, reflective, and high-emissivity roofing helps to reduce localized heat build-up from roof surfaces that contribute to the urban heat island effect.
- D. Exterior Lighting Fixtures:
  - 1. All exterior luminaires must emit 0% of the total initial designed fixture lumens at an angle above 90° from nadir and/or meet the requirements of the Dark Sky certification program.
  - 2. Exterior lighting cannot exceed 80% of the lighting power densities defined by ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2004, Exterior Lighting Section, without amendments.
  - 3. No lighting of building facades or landscape features is permitted.
- E. Herbicides and Pest Control: Herbicides shall not be permitted, and pest control measures shall utilize EPA-registered biopesticides only.
- F. Landscape Irrigation: Use water-efficient landscape and irrigation strategies, including water reuse and recycling, to reduce outdoor potable water consumption by a minimum of 50 percent over that consumed by conventional means (plant species and plant densities).
- G. Water-Conserving Fixtures: Plumbing fixtures and fittings shall use in aggregate at least 20% less water than the water use baseline calculated for the building after meeting the Energy Policy Act of 1992 fixture performance requirements. Flow and flush rates shall not exceed the following:
  - 1. Toilets: no more than 1.3 gallons per flush, otherwise be dual flush 1.6/0.8 gallons per flush, and have documented bowl evacuation capability per MaP testing of at least 400 grams



2. Urinals: Waterless or Water sense rated with no more than 0.5 gallons per flush.
  3. Lavatory Faucets: 0.5 gpm with automatic faucet controls
  4. Kitchen Sink Lavatories: 2.2 gpm
  5. Showerheads: no more than 1.5gpm
- H. Process Water Use: Employ strategies that in aggregate result in 20% less water use than the process water use baseline for the building after meeting the commercial equipment and HVAC performance requirements as listed in the Table below. For equipment not addressed by EPACT 2005 or the list below, additional equipment performance requirements may be proposed provided documentation supporting the proposed benchmark or industry standard is submitted.
1. Clothes Washer: 7.5 gallons/cubic foot/cycle
  2. Dishwasher with Racks: 1.0 gallons/rack
  3. Ice Machine: 20 gallons/100 pounds ice for machines making over 175 pounds of ice per day; 30 gallons/100 pounds ice for machines making less than 175 ice per day. Avoid water-cooled machines.
  4. Food Steamer: 2 gallons/hour. Use only boilerless steamers.
  5. Pre-Rinse Spray Valves: 1.4 gallons/minute
  6. Kitchen Pot-Washing Sinks: 2.2 gallons/minute
  7. Cooling Towers: 2.3 gallons/ton-hr. water loss
- I. Elimination of CFCs AND HCFCs:
1. Ozone Protection and Greenhouse Gas Reduction: Base building cooling equipment shall contain no refrigerants other than the following: HCFC-123, HFC-134a, HFC-245fa, HFC-407c, or HFC 410a.
  2. Fire suppression systems may not contain ozone-depleting substances such as halon 1301 and 1211.
  3. Extruded polystyrene insulation (XPS) and closed-cell spray foam polyurethane insulation shall not be manufactured with hydrochlorofluorocarbon (HCFC) blowing agents.
- J. Appliances and Equipment: All materials and equipment being installed that falls under the Energy Star or FEMP programs must be Energy Star or FEMP-rated. Eligible equipment includes refrigerators, motors, laundry equipment, office equipment and more. Refer to each program's website for a complete list.
- K. HVAC Distribution Efficiency:
1. All duct systems shall be constructed of aluminum, stainless steel or galvanized sheet metal, as deemed appropriate based on the

- application requirements. No fiberglass duct board shall be permitted.
2. All medium- and high-pressure ductwork systems shall be pressure-tested in accordance with the current SMACNA standards.
  3. All ductwork shall be externally insulated. No interior duct liner shall be permitted.
  4. Where possible, all air terminal connections shall be hard-connected with sheet metal ductwork. If flexible ductwork is used, no flexible duct extension shall be more than six feet in length.
  5. All HVAC equipment shall be isolated from the ductwork system with flexible duct connectors to minimize the transmittance of vibration.
  6. All supply and return air branch ducts shall include the appropriate style of volume damper. Air terminal devices such as grilles, registers, and diffusers shall be balanced at duct branch dampers, not at terminal face.
- L. Measurement and Verification: Install controls and monitoring devices as required by MEP divisions order to comply with International Performance Measurement & Verification Protocol (IPMVP), Volume III: Concepts and Options for Determining Energy Savings in New Construction, April 2003, Option D.
1. The IPMVP provides guidance on situation-appropriate application of measurement and verification strategies.
- M. Salvaged or Reused materials: There shall be no substitutions for specified salvaged and reused materials and products.
1. Salvaged materials: Use of salvaged materials reduces impacts of disposal and manufacturing of replacements.
- N. Recycled Content of Materials:
1. Provide building materials with recycled content such that post-consumer recycled content value plus half the pre-consumer recycled content value constitutes a minimum of 30% of the cost of materials used for the Project, exclusive of all MEP equipment, labor, and delivery costs. The Contractor shall make all attempts to maximize the procurement of materials with recycled content.
    - a. e post-consumer recycled content value of a material shall be determined by dividing the weight of post-consumer recycled content by the total weight of the material and multiplying by the cost of the material.

- b. Do not include mechanical and electrical components in the calculations.
- c. Do not include labor and delivery costs in the calculations.
- d. Recycled content of materials shall be defined according to the Federal Trade Commission's "Guide for the Use of Environmental Marketing Claims," 16 CFR 260.7 (e).
- e. Utilize all on-site existing paving materials that are scheduled for demolition as granulated fill, and include the cost of this material had it been purchased in the calculations for recycled content value.
- f. The materials in the following list must contain the minimum recycled content indicated:

<b>Category</b>	<b>Minimum Recycled Content</b>
Compost/mulch	100% post-consumer
Asphaltic Concrete Paving	25% post-consumer
Cast-in-Place Concrete	6% pre-consumer
CMU: Gray Block	20% pre-consumer
Steel Reinforcing Bars	90% combined
Structural Steel Shapes	90% combined
Steel Joists	75% combined
Steel Deck	75% combined
Steel Fabrications	60% combined
Steel Studs	30% combined
Steel Roofing	30% post-consumer
Aluminum Fabrications	35% combined
Rigid Insulation	20% pre-consumer
Batt insulation	30% combined

- g. Biobased Content:

1. For products designated by the USDA's BioPreferred program, provide products that meet or exceed USDA recommendations for biobased content, so long as products meet all other performance requirements in VA master specifications. For more information regarding the product categories covered by the BioPreferred program, visit <http://www.biopreferred.gov>

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 01 91 00****GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup, control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing

and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

1. Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contract documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
  3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
  4. Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
  5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
  6. Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

## **1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS**

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Resident Engineer as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA Resident Engineer and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the Resident Engineer and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the Resident Engineer.
- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication

and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.

D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and Resident Engineer. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:

1. No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the Resident Engineer and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the Resident Engineer to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer will issue an official directive to this effect.
4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the Resident Engineer of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or Resident Engineer, with appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

Spec Writer Note: Edit the following paragraph to include only those related work sections that are included in the

contract. Add related work references as necessary and delete any related work references not included in the contract.

### 1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32 16.01 ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING CPM SCHEDULES
- C. Section 01 32.16 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES
- D. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- E. Section 01 32.16.16 NETWORK ANALYSIS SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- F. Section 01 32.16.17 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS- DESIGN/BUILD)
- G. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- H. Section 01 81 11 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS
- I. Section 07 08 00 FACILITY EXTERIOR CLOSURE COMMISSIONING.
- J. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
- K. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- L. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- M. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- N. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- O. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.
- P. Section 33 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF SITE UTILITIES.

### 1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Paragraph C is for LEED projects. Paragraphs D is for Green Globes Projects. Retain either Paragraph C or Paragraph D as appropriate. Delete paragraph C.2 if enhanced commissioning for LEED is not included in the project. Delete paragraph C.3 if the M&V credit is not included in the project.

- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council's (USGBC) LEED™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA



requirements developed for the project to support the following credits:

1. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" and the prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning."
2. Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.
3. Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.

D. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative's Green Globes rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

#### 1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
ASHRAE	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
CO	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative (see also VA-RE)
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
O&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
VA-RE	VA Resident Engineer
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

## 1.6 DEFINITIONS

**Acceptance Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.

**Accuracy:** The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

**Back Check:** A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review

**Basis of Design (BOD):** The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines.

**Benchmarks:** Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself.. For example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

**Building Information Modeling (BIM):** Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D, and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

**Calibrate:** The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument.

**CCTV:** Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

**COBie:** Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (<http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php>)

**Commissionability:** Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned

**Commissioning Agent (CxA):** The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

**Commissioning Checklists:** Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

**Commissioning Design Review:** The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

**Commissioning Issue:** A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation).

**Commissioning Manager (CxM):** A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

**Commissioning Observation:** An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

**Commissioning Plan:** A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

**Commissioning Process:** A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Commissioning Report:** The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

**Commissioning Representative (CxR):** An individual appointed by a sub-contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the sub-contractor.

**Commissioning Specifications:** The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

**Commissioning Team:** Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

**Construction Phase Commissioning:** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Contract Documents (CD):** Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

**Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC):** All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

**Coordination Drawings:** Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

**Data Logging:** The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

**Deferred System Test:** Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

**Deficiency:** See "Commissioning Issue".

**Design Criteria:** A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR.

**Design Intent:** The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

**Design Narrative:** A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

**Design Phase Commissioning (DPC):** All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

**Environmental Systems:** Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

**Executive Summary:** A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

**Functionality:** This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

**Functional Test Procedure (FTP):** A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

**Industry Accepted Best Practice:** A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

**Installation Verification:** Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

**Integrated System Testing:** Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated systems performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC

controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

**Issues Log:** A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process.

**Lessons Learned Workshop:** A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

**Maintainability:** A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment.

Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

**Manual Test:** Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation').

**Owner's Project Requirements (OPR):** A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

**Peer Review:** A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

**Precision:** The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

**Pre-Design Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

**Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC):** A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

**Pre-Functional Test (PFT):** An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

**Procedure or Protocol:** A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

**Range:** The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated.

**Resolution:** This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

**Site Observation Visit:** On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

**Site Observation Reports (SO):** Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

**Special System Inspections:** Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

**Static Tests:** Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

**Start Up Tests:** Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

**Systems Manual:** A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owners operators to operate the systems.

**Test Procedure:** A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.



**Testing:** The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

**Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB):** A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC.

**Thermal Scans:** Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

**Training Plan:** A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

**Trending:** Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

**Unresolved Commissioning Issue:** Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. **Validation:** The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

1. First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
2. Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
3. Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

**Verification:** The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

**Warranty Phase Commissioning:** Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

**Warranty Visit:** A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

**Whole Building Commissioning:** Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

#### 1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Paragraph B should list the specific systems that will be commissioned. Edit the list as necessary for specific projects. The list below should match the list included in Sections XX 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF "XX" SYSTEMS included in the various Divisions' Technical Specifications. It is recommended that the list included in Sections XX 08 00 be developed first and then copied/pasted into the list below. Both lists should be identical to prevent confusion.

- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
Building Exterior Closure	

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Foundations (excluding structural)	Standard, special, slab-on-grade, vapor barriers, air barriers
Basements	Basement walls, crawl spaces, waterproofing, drainage
Superstructure	Floor construction, roof construction, sunshades, connections to adjacent structures
Exterior Closure	Exterior walls, exterior windows, exterior doors, louvers, grilles and sunscreens,
Roofing	Roof system (including parapet), roof openings (skylights, pipe chases, ducts, equipment curbs, etc.)
Note:	The emphasis on commissioning the above building envelope systems is on control of air flow, heat flow, noise, infrared, ultraviolet, rain penetration, moisture, durability, security, reliability, constructability, maintainability, and sustainability.
<b>Specialties</b>	
Patient Bed Service Walls	Medical gas certification and cross check, electrical connections
<b>Equipment</b>	
Parking Control Equipment	Barriers
Laboratory Fume Hoods	Fume Hood Certification
Biological Safety Cabinets	Cabinet Certification
Packaged Incinerators	Combustion Testing, Cycle Certification
<b>Conveying Equipment</b>	
Electric Dumbwaiters	Interface with other systems (Fire Alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Elevators	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Escalators	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.) [ASTM testing and certification by others]
Material Delivery Systems	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, elevators, etc.)
Pneumatic Tube Systems	Interface with other systems (fire alarm, etc.)
<b>Fire Suppression</b>	
Fire Pump	Fire Pump, jockey pump, fire pump controller/ATS
Fire Sprinkler Systems	Wet pipe system, dry pipe system, pre-action system, special agent systems
<b>Plumbing</b>	
Domestic Water Distribution	Booster pumps, backflow preventers, water softeners, potable water storage tanks
Domestic Hot Water Systems	Water heaters**, heat exchangers, circulation pumps, point-of-use water heaters*
Sewerage Pump Systems	Sewage ejectors
Wastewater Pump Systems	Sump pumps
Sanitary Waste Interceptors	Grease interceptors, acid neutralizers
General Service Air Systems	Packaged compressor systems, air dryers, filtration
Medical Air Systems	Packaged medical air compressor units. Outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Medical Vacuum Systems	Packaged medical vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Dental Air Systems	Packaged dental air compressor units, outlet certification, cross-connect verification
Dental Evacuation and Vacuum Systems	Packaged Dental Evacuation units, packaged dental vacuum units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Waste Anesthesia Gas Systems	Packaged Waste Anesthesia Gas units, outlet certification, cross-connection verification

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Medical Gas Systems (other than Medical Air Systems)	Medical gas (oxygen, nitrogen, nitrous oxide, etc.) tank/manifold systems, outlet certification, cross-connection verification
Chemical Waste Systems	Chemical storage tanks, neutralization systems, ventilation, process control
Reverse-Osmosis Systems	Packaged Reverse-Osmosis systems
Water De-Alkalizing Systems	Package Water De-Alkalizing systems
<b>HVAC</b>	
Noise and Vibration Control	Noise and vibration levels for critical equipment such as Air Handlers, Chillers, Cooling Towers, Boilers, Generators, etc. will be commissioned as part of the system commissioning
Direct Digital Control System**	Operator Interface Computer, Operator Work Station (including graphics, point mapping, trends, alarms), Network Communications Modules and Wiring, Integration Panels. [DDC Control panels will be commissioned with the systems controlled by the panel]
Chilled Water System**	Chillers (centrifugal, rotary screw, air-cooled), pumps (primary, secondary, variable primary), VFDs associated with chilled water system components, DDC Control Panels (including integration with Building Control System)
Condenser Water System**	Cooling Towers, Fluid Coolers, heat exchangers/economizers, pumps, VFDs associated with condenser water system components, DDC control panels.

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Steam/Heating Hot Water System**	Boilers, boiler feed water system, economizers/heat recovery equipment, condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler fuel system, controls, interface with facility DDC system.
HVAC Air Handling Systems**	Air handling Units, packaged rooftop AHU, Outdoor Air conditioning units, humidifiers, DDC control panels
HVAC Ventilation/Exhaust Systems	General exhaust, toilet exhaust, laboratory exhaust, isolation exhaust, room pressurization control systems
HVAC Energy Recovery Systems**	Heat Wheels, Heat Recovery Loops, AHU Integrated Heat Recovery
HVAC Terminal Unit Systems**	VAV Terminal Units, CAV terminal units, fan coil units, fin-tube radiation, unit heaters
Decentralized Unitary HVAC Systems*	Split-system HVAC systems, controls, interface with facility DDC
Unitary Heat Pump Systems**	Water-source heat pumps, controls, interface with facility DDC
Humidity Control Systems	Humidifiers, de-humidifiers, controls, interface with facility DDC
Hydronic Distribution Systems	Pumps, DDC control panels, heat exchangers,
Facility Fuel Systems	Boiler fuel system, generator fuel system
Geothermal Energy Direct Use Heating **	Geothermal well, ground heat exchanger, geothermal pumps, heat exchanger, valves, instrumentation
Solar Energy Heating Systems **	Solar collectors, heat exchangers, storage tanks, solar-boosted domestic hot water heater, pumps, valves, instrumentation
Facility Fuel Gas Systems	Witness Natural gas piping pressure testing, natural gas compressors and storage, propane storage

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Smoke Evacuation System	Atrium smoke evacuation, other smoke evacuation and smoke management systems, controls, interface with other systems (fire alarm), emergency operation.
<b>Electrical</b>	
Medium-Voltage Electrical Distribution Systems	Medium-Voltage Switchgear, Medium-Voltage Switches, Underground ductbank and distribution, Pad-Mount Transformers, Medium-Voltage Load Interrupter Switches,
Grounding & Bonding Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electric Power Monitoring Systems	Metering, sub-metering, power monitoring systems, PLC control systems
Electrical System Protective Device Study	Review reports, verify field settings consistent with Study
Secondary Unit Substations	Medium-voltage components, transformers, low-voltage distribution, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Low-Voltage Distribution System	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety power distribution system, critical power distribution system, equipment power distribution system, switchboards, distribution panels, panelboards, verify breaker testing results (injection current, etc)
Emergency Power Generation Systems	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear, automatic transfer switches, PLC and other control systems
Lighting & Lighting Control** Systems	Emergency lighting, occupancy sensors, lighting control systems, architectural dimming systems, theatrical dimming systems, exterior lighting and controls
Cathodic Protection Systems	Review 3rd party testing results.

<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Lightning Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
<b>Communications</b>	
Grounding & Bonding System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Structured Cabling System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Master Antenna Television System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Public Address & Mass Notification Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Intercom & Program Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Nurse Call & Code Blue Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Emergency Call Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Duress Alarm Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
<b>Electronic Safety and Security</b>	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Physical Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Access Control Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Security Access Detection Systems	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Video Surveillance System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Electronic Personal Protection System	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Fire Detection and Alarm System	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-down test, verify system monitoring, verify interface with other systems.
<b>Renewable Energy Sources</b>	



<b>Systems To Be Commissioned</b>	
<b>System</b>	<b>Description</b>
Geothermal Energy Electrical Generation Systems **	Geothermal well, DC-AC Inverters, storage batteries, turbine generator modules, switchgear, combiner boxes, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
Solar Energy Electrical Power Generation Systems **	Solar collector modules, DC-AC inverter, storage batteries, combiners, Switchgear, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
Wind Energy Electrical Power Generation Systems **	Wind Turbines, DC-AC inverter, storage batteries, combiners, switchgear, instrumentation, monitoring and control systems
<b>Site Utilities</b>	
Water Utilities	City Water Service Entrance, Backflow Prevention, Pressure Control, Booster Pumps, Irrigation Systems
Sanitary Sewerage Utilities	City Sanitary Connection, Waste Treatment Systems
Storm Drainage Utilities	City Storm Water Connection, Site Storm Water Distribution
Energy Distribution Utilities	Connection to Third Party Energy (Steam, High Temp Hot Water, Chilled Water) Supply Systems, Metering, Pressure Control
<b>Transportation</b>	
Active Traffic Barrier Systems	Witness 3rd party testing
<b>Integrated Systems Tests</b>	
Loss of Power Response	Loss of power to building, loss of power to campus, restoration of power to building, restoration of power to campus.
Fire Alarm Response	Integrated System Response to Fire Alarm Condition and Return to Normal
<b>Table Notes</b>	

Systems To Be Commissioned	
System	Description
** Denotes systems that LEED requires to be commissioned to comply with the LEED Fundamental Commissioning pre-requisite.	

### 1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
1. Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
  2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:
1. Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
  2. User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.
  3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

### 1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Coordination meetings.
  2. Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  3. Testing meetings.

4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

#### **1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
  1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
  2. Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
  3. Verify that Work is complete and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.
  4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
  5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
  6. Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
  7. Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
  8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.

9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

#### **1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.
- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.

- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.

Spec Writer's Note: Coordinate the specification reference in Para J below with the specific project spec section dealing with O&M Data requirements.

- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12 month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.
- R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

#### **1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION**

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:

1. Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
  2. Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
  3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
  4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
  5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
  6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
  7. Description of observations to be made.
  8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
  9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
  10. Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
  11. Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
  12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Name and identification code of tested system.

2. Test number.
  3. Time and date of test.
  4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
  5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
  6. Individuals present for test.
  7. Observations and Issues.
  8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.
- Spec Writer Note: Modify Para E below to include a reference to other paragraph(s) that may be included to require that the Contractor is liable for any costs incurred by the VA for retesting. These costs may include additional fees to the Commissioning Agent and/or A/E.
- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.

F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.

1. Creating an Commissioning Issues Log Entry:

- a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
- b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
- c. Identify date and time of the issue.
- d. Identify test number of test being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
- e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
- f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
- g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
- h. Note recommended corrective action.
- i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
- j. Identify expected date of correction.
- k. Identify person that identified the issue.

2. Documenting Issue Resolution:

- a. Log date correction is completed or the issue is resolved.
- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
- d. State that correction was completed and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
- e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
- f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.



G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents and those that do not meet requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
2. Commissioning plan.
3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
5. Commissioning Issues Log.
6. Listing of deferred and off season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.

H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Documentation of deferred and off season test(s) results.
2. Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.

4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
  5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
1. Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, single-line diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
  2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
  3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
  4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

#### **1.13 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent has prepared a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is included as an Appendix to this specification section. The Preliminary Commissioning Plan is provided for information only. It contains preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
  2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).
  3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
  4. Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
  5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.

6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary step-by-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA Resident Engineer with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning

report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.

H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.

I. Data for Commissioning:

1. The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

#### 1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.

Spec writer's note: Coordinate the number of days listed in the following paragraphs with the VA Resident Engineer.

B. Within //XX// days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

C. Within //XX// days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation,

adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

#### **1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

#### **1.16 COORDINATION**

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.
- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.

- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT**

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES**

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Spec Writer's Notes: Edit the following tables to describe the roles and responsibilities for each commissioning team member for each of the commissioning tasks as appropriate for the project.

<b>Construction Phase</b>		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead	
		RE = Resident Engineer A/E = Design Arch/Engineer PC = Prime Contractor O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					P = Participate A = Approve R = Review O = Optional	
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes	
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	P	P	O		
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O		
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O		
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	O		
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	P	P	N/A		
	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O		
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities	L	A	R	R	N/A		

Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent						L = Lead	
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer						P = Participate	
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer						A = Approve	
		PC = Prime Contractor						R = Review	
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M						O = Optional	
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes		
OPR and BOD									
	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O			
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O			
Document Reviews									
	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	O			
	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review	R	A	R	L	O			
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	A	R	R	N/A			
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A			
Site Observations									
	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	O			
Functional Test Protocols	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O			
Technical Activities	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O			
	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	O			
	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O			



Construction Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent							L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer							P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer							A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor							R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M							O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes		
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O			
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O			

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent							L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer							P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer							A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor							R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M							O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes		
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	P	P	O			
	Project Progress Meetings	P	A	P	L	O			
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	A	P	P	O			
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	P	P	O			
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	P	P	P	O			

Acceptance Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent						L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer						P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer						A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor						R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M						O = Optional
		CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes	
Category	Task Description							
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	O		
Schedules	Prepare Functional Test Schedule	L	A	R	R	O		
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O		
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	O		
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	O		
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	O		
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R		
	Training Plan Review	L	A	R	R	R		
	Warranty Review	L	A	R	R	O		
	Review TAB Report	L	A	R	R	O		
Site Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	O		
	Witness Selected Equipment Startup	L	A	R	R	O		
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	O		
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	P	P	P		
	Retesting	L	A	P	P	P		

<b>Acceptance Phase</b>		CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead				
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer					P = Participate				
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer					A = Approve				
		PC = Prime Contractor					R = Review				
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M					O = Optional				
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes				
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	O					
	Systems Training	L	S	R	P	P					
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	O					
	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	O					
	Final Commissioning Report	L	A	R	R	R					
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	A	R	R	R					

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA = Commissioning Agent							L = Lead
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		RE = Resident Engineer							P = Participate
		A/E = Design Arch/Engineer							A = Approve
		PC = Prime Contractor							R = Review
		O&M = Gov't Facility O&M							O = Optional
		CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M	Notes		
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	O&M			
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	O	P	P			
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	O	O	P			
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	A	O	P	P			
Technical Activities									
	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	O	O	P			
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P			
	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R			
Reports and Logs	Status Reports	L	A		R	R			

**3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS**

A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.

1. Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.

a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.

b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.

2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.

a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.

b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:

1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.

2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.

3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

c. The Commissioning Agent will submit the full startup plan to the VA and Contractor for review. Final approval will be by the VA.

- d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
- a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
  - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
4. Execution of Equipment Startup
- Spec Writer Note: Coordinate the number of week's lead-time with the Resident Engineer.
- a. //Four// //insert number// weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
  - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
  - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
  - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

### **3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP**

- A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion.

- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner, and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

Spec Writer Note: The following paragraph on Phased Commissioning is for projects with phased delivery of buildings or parts of buildings. It is intended to notify the Contractor that some Commissioning Activities, such as startup, functional testing, etc. will be conducted as the various phases of the project near completion and will require multiple mobilizations of the startup and functional testing teams to support the phased commissioning. Delete the following paragraph when phased delivery is not part of the project.

### **3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING**

- A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

### **3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING**

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.

1. Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
  2. Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Work Station located within the engineer's office. Additionally Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application. Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.
  3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing - Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the



Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the Resident Engineer. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the Resident Engineer, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.

2. Dynamic plotting - The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
3. Graphical plotting - The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is

to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Spec Writer Note: The following tables provide guidelines for system trends and alarms. Coordinate the types of systems and point names with the construction documents. Verify alarm priorities, ranges and delay. The Design Engineer may elect to include trending and alarm information on the DDC Control Schematics and Sequences of Operations in the Construction Drawing set or in the DDC Control Specifications. Verify the control drawings and/or DDC specifications have included reference to this section of 01 91 00. If adequately included in the drawings or specifications, the following tables should be deleted to prevent duplication and possible conflicts.

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	C	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	C	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 day	N/A	N/A		

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min

Terminal Unit (VAV, CAV, etc.) Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	M	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	P	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coil Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	M	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	C	> 135 oF	10 Min
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	C	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	M	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	8 Min
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		



Hydronic Hot Water Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station Bypass Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	M	Status <> Command	30 min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	True	1 Min
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min
Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	< 45 oF	10 Min

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Condenser Water Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Outdoor Air Wet Bulb	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Condenser Water Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min
Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser By-Pass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	5 Min
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	5 min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5 oF from SP	10 Min
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	C	±5% from SP	10 Min
Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		



Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	C	True	1 Min
Combustion Dampers Open	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Secondary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Combustion Dampers Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Type	Trend Interval	Operational Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the Resident Engineer and Commissioning Agent.

1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation;
2. Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM		
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g. heating valve

temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control Reference	Proportional Constant	Integral Constant	Derivative Constant	Interval
Heating Valve Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

### 3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.
- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as

requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.

D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:

1. System and equipment or component name(s)
2. Equipment location and ID number
3. Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
4. Date
5. Project name
6. Participating parties
7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
8. A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
9. Formulas used in any calculations
10. Required pretest field measurements
11. Instructions for setting up the test.
12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential and repeatable format
14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
15. A section for comments.
16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.

E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e. persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.

1. Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.
3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended over using the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent

actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.

- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

Spec Writer Note: Verify that the following paragraph regarding cost of expanded sample testing is allowed for the specific project. Retain or delete the paragraph as necessary.

- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.

- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

### **3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS**

- A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness, and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled out forms with the O&M manual data.
- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
1. Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
  2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.

3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
4. When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
  - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
  - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.
5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
  - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
  - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
  - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
  - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.



Spec Writer Note: Verify that the following paragraph regarding cost of retesting is allowed for the specific project. Retain or delete the paragraph as necessary.

- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.

Spec Writer's Note: Verify that the paragraph and subparagraphs below do not conflict with other general or specific contract documents regarding manufacturer's defects. Retain, delete, or modify the paragraphs accordingly.

- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:

1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings. The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.
2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for

- up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form, and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

### **3.8 DEFERRED TESTING**

- A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.
- B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

**3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's Resident Engineer, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
  - 3. Review instructor qualifications.
  - 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
  - 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
  - 6. Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
  - 7. Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
  - 8. Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.
  - 9. For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
  - 1. Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
  - 2. Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
  - 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.

4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
  - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
  - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
  - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
  - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
  - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.
6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.

D. Quality Assurance:

1. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
2. Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.

## E. Training Coordination:

1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
2. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.

## F. Instruction Program:

1. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
  - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
  - b. Intrusion detection systems.
  - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.
  - d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
  - e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
  - f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
  - g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
  - h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
  - i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
  - j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
  - k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
  - l. Lighting equipment and controls.
  - m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass

evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.

- n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
  1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
    - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    - c. Operating standards.
    - d. Regulatory requirements.
    - e. Equipment function.
    - f. Operating characteristics.
    - g. Limiting conditions.
    - H, Performance curves.
  2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
    - a. Emergency manuals.
    - b. Operations manuals.
    - c. Maintenance manuals.
    - d. Project Record Documents.
    - e. Identification systems.
    - f. Warranties and bonds.
    - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
  3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
    - a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    - b. Instructions on stopping.
    - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
  4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

- a. Startup procedures.
  - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
  - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
  - d. Regulation and control procedures.
  - e. Control sequences.
  - f. Safety procedures.
  - g. Instructions on stopping.
  - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
  - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
  - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
  - l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
5. Adjustments: Include the following:
- a. Alignments.
  - b. Checking adjustments.
  - c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  - d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
- a. Diagnostic instructions.
  - b. Test and inspection procedures.
7. Maintenance: Include the following:
- a. Inspection procedures.
  - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
  - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
  - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
  - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
8. Repairs: Include the following:
- a. Diagnosis instructions.
  - b. Repair instructions.
  - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
  - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:

1. Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
  2. Instruction:
    - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
    - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
      - 1) The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
      - 2) The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
      - 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
  3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
  4. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
  5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
1. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.



2. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
3. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

----- END -----

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 02 41 00**  
**DEMOLITION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies demolition and removal of buildings, portions of buildings, utilities, and other structures as shown.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Demolition and removal of roads, walks, curbs, and on-grade slabs outside buildings to be demolished: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.
- B. Safety Requirements: GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Photographic Documentation: Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.
- F. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods of equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

**1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP:**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and

tablets, and other items of interest or value to the VA that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of the VA.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to VA.

#### **1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS:**

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be demolished.
  2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  3. Review and finalize demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by demolition operations.
  5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control, and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- C. Schedule of Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure building manager's and other tenants' on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  4. Use of elevators and stairs.
  5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- D. Predemolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Submit before Work begins.
- E. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of demolition.
- F. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed or salvaged.

**1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS:**

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to demolition area. Conduct demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Engineer of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with demolition.
- D. Hazardous Material: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Engineer, Architect, and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during demolition operations.

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

**1.9 COORDINATION:**

- A. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.
- B. Perform demolition operations in a timely manner so as not to delay construction of new work.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)****PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

- C. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion or structure or adjacent structures during demolition operations.
  - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from demolition activities.
- D. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs, and templates.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 32 33, PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION.
  - 2. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvaged operations.
  - 3. Before demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

### **3.2 PREPARATION:**

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Survey and examine existing conditions to be demolished. Review existing reference drawings against actual site conditions. Report differences to the Architect and Engineer.

### **3.3 DEMOLITION:**

- A. Completely demolish and remove buildings and structures, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as noted below:
  - 1. As required for installation of new utility service lines.
  - 2. To full depth within an area defined by hypothetical lines located 5 feet outside building lines of new structures.
  - 3. As indicated and required to install new work.
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Community Living Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 24 inches square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.

- C. In removing buildings and structures of more than two stories, demolish work story by story starting at highest level and progressing down to third floor level. Demolition of first and second stories may proceed simultaneously.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations be hauled to VA specified disposal site. All materials in the indicated trash dump areas, including above surrounding grade and extending to a depth of 5 feet below surrounding grade, shall be included as part of the lump sum compensation for the work of this section. Materials that are located beneath the surface of the surrounding ground more than 5 feet, or materials that are discovered to be hazardous, shall be handled as unforeseen.
- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

#### **3.4 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS:**

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

- b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
- c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
- d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with some or compatible ductwork material.
- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

### **3.5 PROTECTION:**

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during demolition operations.
  - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finished to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished. Design, maintenance, and integrity of shoring systems are the sole responsibility of the contractor.



1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### **3.6 DEMOLITION, GENERAL:**

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Used methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  1. Proceed with demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations.
  5. Maintain fire watch during and for eight hours after flame-cutting operations.
  6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  7. Remove dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose off-site.
  8. Remove structural framing members only as indicated and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
  9. Locate demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, and framing.
  10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly. Comply with requirements in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

## C. Remove and Salvaged Items:

1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

## D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:

1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

## E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during demolition. When permitted, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during demolition, and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after demolition operations are complete.

**3.7 DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS:**

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated. Produce hard and finished edges to adjoining work.
- B. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.
- C. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight.
  1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
  2. Remove existing roof system down to substrate.

**3.8 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS:**

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities have jurisdiction, and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 01 74 19, CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

**3.9 CLEAN-UP:**

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Community Living Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 02 82 11****TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT****TABLE OF CONTENTS**

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK.....	4
1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS.....	4
1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK.....	5
1.1.3 RELATED WORK.....	5
1.1.4 TASKS.....	5
1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES.....	5
1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY.....	6
1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL.....	6
1.4 DEFINITIONS.....	7
1.4.1 GENERAL.....	7
1.4.2 GLOSSARY.....	7
1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS.....	13
1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS.....	14
1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS.....	14
1.5.2 Asbestos Abatement CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY.....	15
1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	15
1.5.6 STANDARDS.....	15
1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS.....	16
1.5.8 NOTICES.....	16
1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES.....	16
1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS.....	16
1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES.....	16
1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS.....	17
1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING.....	18
1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION.....	18
1.6.1 PERSONNEL.....	18
1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	19
1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM.....	19
1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR.....	20
1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS.....	20
1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION.....	20
1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION.....	20
1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST.....	20

1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK.....	20
1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS.....	20
1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS.....	21
1.8 WORKER PROTECTION.....	21
1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL.....	21
1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS.....	21
1.8.3 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE.....	21
1.8.4 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE.....	21
1.8.5 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS.....	22
1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES.....	22
1.9.1 DESCRIPTION.....	22
1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	22
1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF and W/EDF.....	23
1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF).....	23
1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF).....	24
1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES.....	25
PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	26
2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT.....	26
2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	26
2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	27
2.2.1 GENERAL.....	27
2.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT.....	28
2.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH.....	28
2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN.....	29
2.4 SUBMITTALS.....	30
2.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS.....	30
2.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT.....	32
2.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT.....	32
2.5 ENCAPSULANTS.....	32
2.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS.....	32
2.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS.....	32
2.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE.....	33
PART 3 - EXECUTION.....	33
3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS.....	33
3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT.....	35
3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS).....	35
3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL.....	36

3.1.3.4 MONITORING.....	36
3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR.....	37
3.1.3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS.....	37
3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM.....	37
3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE Filtration SYSTEM.....	37
3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS.....	38
3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM.....	38
3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA.....	38
3.1.4.1 GENERAL.....	38
3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA.....	38
3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA.....	39
3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS.....	39
3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS.....	39
3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS.....	39
3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA.....	40
3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING.....	40
3.1.5 Sanitary facilities.....	40
3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT.....	40
3.1.7 Pre-cleaning.....	40
3.1.8 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES.....	41
3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT Meeting.....	41
3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS.....	42
3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS.....	42
3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM.....	43
3.2.1 WETTING acm.....	43
3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS.....	43
3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM.....	43
3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION.....	45
3.3.1 GENERAL.....	45
3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	45
3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION.....	45
3.3.4 ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING.....	45
3.3.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES.....	45
3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS.....	46
3.4.1 GENERAL.....	46
3.4.2 PROCEDURES.....	46

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION.....	46
3.5.1 GENERAL.....	46
3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE.....	47
3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION.....	47
3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS.....	47
3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING.....	47
3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING.....	47
3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES.....	48
3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	48
3.6.1 GENERAL.....	48
3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION.....	48
3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING.....	48
3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES.....	48
3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM - LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:.....	49
3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES.....	50
3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE.....	50
3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK.....	50
3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR.....	51
3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS.....	51
3.7.4 RE-INSULATION.....	51
ATTACHMENT #1.....	51
ATTACHMENT #2.....	53
ATTACHMENT #4.....	55

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK**

#### **1.1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show the work



to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.

#### **1.1.1.2 EXTENT OF WORK**

- A. Removal of materials and items described on VA ACM Inventory Table pages 66-99, and drawings H6-1 thru H6-6 dated 11-17-11, including but not limited to the following:

1. Removal of pipe insulation
2. Removal of Fire Doors
3. Removal of Floor Tile
4. Removal of Floor Tile Mastic
5. Removal of Duct Seam Sealant
6. Removal of Flange Gaskets
7. Removal of Expansion Joint Caulk

#### **1.1.1.3 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.  
B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.  
C. Division 09, FINISHES  
D. Division 22, PLUMBING.

#### **1.1.1.4 TASKS**

The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows:

- A. Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work.
- B. Abatement activities including removal, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.
- C. Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

#### **1.1.1.5 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES**

- A. The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan

and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.

- B. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures. VA Design and Construction Procedures drawings of partially occupied buildings will show the limits of regulated areas; the placement of decontamination facilities; the temporary location of bagged waste ACM; the path of transport to outside the building; and the temporary waste storage area for each building/regulated area. Any variation from the arrangements shown on drawings shall be secured in writing from the VA representative through the pre-abatement plan of action. The following limitations of use shall apply to existing facilities shown on drawings:

### 1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/- 5%) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contract.

### 1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; (the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal **Stop Asbestos Removal Order**, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities:

- A. Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc outside a regulated area or >0.05 f/cc inside a regulated area;
- B. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
- C. less than -0.02" WCG pressure in the regulated area;

- D. serious injury/death at the site;
- E. fire/safety emergency at the site;
- F. respiratory protection system failure;
- G. power failure or loss of wetting agent; or
- H. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area.

## 1.4 DEFINITIONS

### 1.4.1 GENERAL

Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents, but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.

### 1.4.2 GLOSSARY

**Abatement** - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

**Aerosol** - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

**Adequately wet** - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted.

**Aggressive method** - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

**Aggressive sampling** - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

**AHERA** - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

**Aircell** - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

**Air monitoring** - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 2 is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis. NIOSH Method 7402 can be used when it is necessary to confirm fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

**Air sample filter** - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy) and polycarbonate for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy)

**Amended water** - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

**Asbestos** - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

**Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP)** - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins.

**Asbestos-containing material (ACM)** - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

**Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE)** - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS)** - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

**Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material** - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

**Asbestos Project Monitor** - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Asbestos waste decontamination facility** - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

**Authorized person** - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

**Authorized visitor** - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

**Barrier** - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

**Containment Barrier** - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

**Critical Barrier** - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of plastic sheeting secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, or any other opening into the regulated area.

**Primary Barrier** - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work.

**Secondary Barrier** - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

**Breathing zone** - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

**Bridging encapsulant** - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

**Building/facility owner** - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place.

**Bulk testing** - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

**Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)** - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

**Class I asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

**Class II asbestos work** - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard,

floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

**Clean room/Changing room** - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

**Clearance sample** - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

**Closely resemble** - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

**Competent person** - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

**Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH)** - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may be a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

**Count** - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

**Crawlspace** - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

**Decontamination area/unit** - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos.

**Demolition** - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

**VA Total** - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

**Disposal bag** - Typically 6 mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements.

**Disturbance** - Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

**Drum** - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

**Employee exposure** - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment.

**Encapsulant** - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

**Encapsulation** - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

**Enclosure** - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

**Equipment room** - A contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.

**Fiber** - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

**Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc)** - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air.

**Filter** - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

**Firestopping** - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

**Friable asbestos containing material** - Any material containing more than one (1) percent or asbestos as determined using the method specified in appendix A, Subpart F, 40 CFR 763, section 1, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Glovebag** - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glove-like appendages through which materials and tools may be handled.

**High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter** - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

**HEPA vacuum** - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers.

**Homogeneous area** - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

**HVAC** - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

**Industrial hygienist (IH)** - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

**Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician)** - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

**Intact** - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with its matrix.

**Lockdown** - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

**National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP)** - EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

**Negative initial exposure assessment** - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL.

**Negative pressure** - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02" water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

**Negative pressure respirator** - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

**Non-friable ACM** - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

**Organic vapor cartridge** - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants.

**Outside air** - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock.

**Owner/operator** - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

**Penetrating encapsulant** - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

**Personal sampling/monitoring** - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

**Permissible exposure limit (PEL)** - The level of exposure OSHA allows for an 8 hour time weighted average. For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

**Personal protective equipment (PPE)** - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, and respirators.

**Pipe tunnel** - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, or asbestos-contaminated soil.

**Polarized light microscopy (PLM)** - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type(s) of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

**Polyethylene sheeting** - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6 mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

**Positive/negative fit check** - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator respectively.

**Presumed ACM (PACM)** - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated

as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b).

**Professional IH** - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH).

**Project designer** - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Appendix C, Part I; (B)(5).

**Assigned protection factor** - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

**Qualitative fit test (QLFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs.

**Quantitative fit test (QNFT)** - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

**Regulated area** - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

**Regulated ACM (RACM)** - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

**Removal** - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

**Renovation** - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

**Repair** - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

**Shower room** - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area.

**Supplied air respirator (SAR)** - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-1989.

**Surfacing ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing and other purposes.

**Surfactant** - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM.



**Thermal system ACM** - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain.

**Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)** - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers.

**VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH)** - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH, and may be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH).

**VA Representative** - The VA official responsible for on-going project work.

**Visible emissions** - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

**Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF)** - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area.

**Waste generator** - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

**Waste shipment record** - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material.

**Wet cleaning** - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

#### 1.4.3 REFERENCED STANDARDS ORGANIZATIONS

The following acronyms or abbreviations as referenced in contract/specification documents are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses may be subject to change.

- A. VA Department of Veterans Affairs  
810 Vermont Avenue, NW  
Washington, DC 20420
- B. AIHA American Industrial Hygiene Association  
2700 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 250  
Fairfax, VA 22031  
703-849-8888
- C. ANSI American National Standards Institute  
1430 Broadway  
New York, NY 10018  
212-354-3300
- D. ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
1916 Race St.  
Philadelphia, PA 19103  
215-299-5400
- E. CFR Code of Federal Regulations  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- F. CGA Compressed Gas Association  
1235 Jefferson Davis Highway  
Arlington, VA 22202  
703-979-0900

- G. CS Commercial Standard of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST)  
U. S. Department of Commerce  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20420
- H. EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
401 M St., SW  
Washington, DC 20460  
202-382-3949
- I. MIL-STD Military Standards/Standardization Division  
Office of the Assistant Secretary of Defense  
Washington, DC 20420
- J. NIST National Institute for Standards and Technology  
U. S. Department of Commerce  
Gaithersburg, MD 20234  
301-921-1000
- K. NEC National Electrical Code (by NFPA)
- L. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturer's Association  
2101 L Street, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20037
- M. NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
1 Batterymarch Park  
P.O. Box 9101  
Quincy, MA 02269-9101  
800-344-3555
- N. NIOSH National Institutes for Occupational Safety and Health  
4676 Columbia Parkway  
Cincinnati, OH 45226  
513-533-8236
- O. OSHA Occupational Safety and Health Administration  
U.S. Department of Labor  
Government Printing Office  
Washington, DC 20402
- P. UL Underwriters Laboratory  
333 Pfingsten Rd.  
Northbrook, IL 60062  
312-272-8800

## **1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS**

### **1.5.1 GENERAL APPLICABILITY OF CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS**

- A. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and

standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.

- B. The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
- C. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system.

#### **1.5.2 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY**

The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE) including respiratory protection including respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with OSHA/EPA/State requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

#### **1.5.3 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Federal requirements which govern of asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations.

- A. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
  - 1. Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 - Construction Standard for Asbestos
  - 2. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart I - Personal Protective Equipment
  - 3. Title 29 CFR 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
  - 4. Title 29 CFR 1926 - Construction Industry Standards
  - 5. Title 29 CFR 1910.1020 - Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
  - 6. Title 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
  - 7. Title 29 CFR 1910 Subpart K - Medical and First Aid
- B. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
  - 1. 40 CFR 61 Subpart A and M (Revised Subpart B) - National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
  - 2. 40 CFR 763.80 - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA)
- C. Department of Transportation (DOT)
  - Title 49 CFR 100 - 185 - Transportation

#### **1.5.6 STANDARDS**

- A. Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Z9.2-79 - Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI Z88.2 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.

2. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-90 - UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 7th Edition.
- B. Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
  1. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- C. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
  2. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
  3. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code

#### **1.5.7 EPA GUIDANCE DOCUMENTS**

- A. EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference. EPA publications can be ordered from (800) 424-9065.
- B. Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
- C. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
- D. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
- E. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990

#### **1.5.8 NOTICES**

- A. State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by state and local regulations including the local fire department prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows:
- B. Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.

#### **1.5.9 PERMITS/LICENSES**

- A. The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.

#### **1.5.10 POSTING AND FILING OF REGULATIONS**

- A. Maintain two (2) copies of applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another copy in the Contractor's office.

#### **1.5.11 VA RESPONSIBILITIES**

Prior to commencement of work:

- A. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. **Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.**

- B. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.

#### **1.5.12 EMERGENCY ACTION PLAN AND ARRANGEMENTS**

- A. An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.38 (a);(b).
- B. Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.
- C. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- D. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- E. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
  - 1. For non life-threatening situations - employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall decontaminate following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
  - 2. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, remove them from the regulated area, and secure proper medical treatment.
- F. Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- G. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- H. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

**1.5.13 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING**

Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPCIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:

- A. Proof of Contractor licensing.
- B. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
- C. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
- D. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
- E. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
- F. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
- G. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
  - 1. Regulated area preparation procedures;
  - 2. Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d);
  - 3. Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
  - 4. Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
  - 5. Personal protective equipment to be used;
- H. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- I. Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- J. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

**1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION**

The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.

**1.6.1 PERSONNEL**

- A. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
- B. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture; Certificate of

Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.

C. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are:

1. The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of federal (and state as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable states; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.
2. The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
3. The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has developed at least one complete standard operating procedure for asbestos abatement; has trained abatement personnel for three (3) years; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
4. The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.

All personnel should be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

## **1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

### **1.7.1 GENERAL - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM**

The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with the January 8, 1998 OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.Subpart I;134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-1992 provides excellent guidance for developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c)(1)(i - ix) - Respiratory Protection Program.

**1.7.2 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION PROGRAM COORDINATOR**

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.

**1.7.3 SELECTION AND USE OF RESPIRATORS**

The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit for reference by employees or authorized visitors.

**1.7.4 MINIMUM RESPIRATORY PROTECTION**

Minimum respiratory protection shall be a full face powered air purifying respirator when fiber levels are maintained consistently at or below 0.5 f/cc. A higher level of respiratory protection may be provided or required, depending on fiber levels. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h); Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.

**1.7.5 MEDICAL WRITTEN OPINION**

No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.

**1.7.6 RESPIRATOR FIT TEST**

All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

**1.7.7 RESPIRATOR FIT CHECK**

The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from wearing a respirator inside the regulated area until resolution of the problem.

**1.7.8 MAINTENANCE AND CARE OF RESPIRATORS**

The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.



**1.7.9 SUPPLIED AIR SYSTEMS**

If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

**1.8 WORKER PROTECTION****1.8.1 TRAINING OF ABATEMENT PERSONNEL**

Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k)(9)(viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.

**1.8.2 MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS**

Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m)(4) shall be provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

**1.8.3 REGULATED AREA ENTRY PROCEDURE**

The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.

**1.8.4 DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE**

The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.

- A. When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
- B. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
  1. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.

2. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
3. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
- C. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. **(THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)**
- D. Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- E. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
- F. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.

#### **1.8.5 REGULATED AREA REQUIREMENTS**

The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

#### **1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES**

##### **1.9.1 DESCRIPTION**

Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.

##### **1.9.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

**1.9.3 TEMPORARY FACILITIES TO THE PDF AND W/EDF**

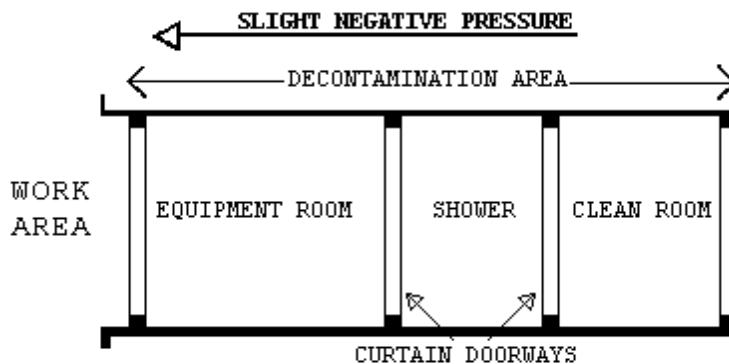
The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70°F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.

**1.9.4 PERSONNEL DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (PDF)**

The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.

1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6 mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male can enter or exit the PDF during her stay in the PDF.
2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish

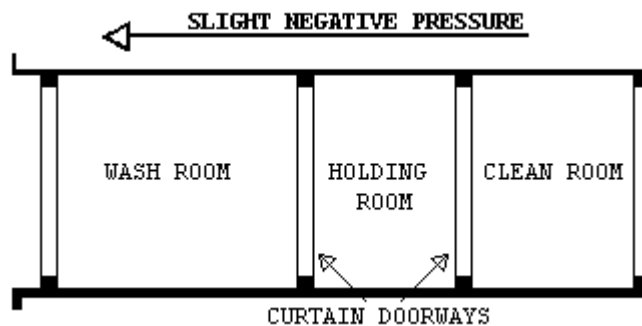
- and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6 mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.
  4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly.



#### 1.9.5 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION FACILITY (W/EDF)

The Competent Person shall provide an W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

1. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
2. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
3. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2" x 4") wood framing and 3 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly.
4. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 x 4 wood framing and 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
5. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



#### 1.9.6 WASTE/EQUIPMENT DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. These personnel will not be required to wear PPE. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS, MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT****2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT****2.1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.

- A. All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
- B. Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.
- C. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
- D. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- E. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- F. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or other effective procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- G. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6 mil fire retardant poly.
- H. Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- I. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.
- J. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- K. Disposal bags - 2 layers of 6 mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- L. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the MSDS as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard

Communication in the pre-start meeting submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.

- M. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- N. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

## **2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING**

### **2.2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples to satisfy OSHA requirements. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.
- B. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- C. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such

things as the number of samples, location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

### **2.2.2 SCOPE OF SERVICES OF THE VPIH/CIH CONSULTANT**

- A. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
1. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
  2. Task 2: Perform continuous air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
  3. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
  4. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
  5. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
  6. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.
- B. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- C. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.

### **2.2.3 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING BY CONTRACTOR CPIH/CIH**

The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH



Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytic Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor or Abatement Worker and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples as well as responsibility for documentation on substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytic laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for air personal monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two personal samples per shift shall be collected and one area sample per 1,000 square feet of regulated area where abatement is taking place and one sample per shift in the clean room area shall be collected. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift, and submit the data in the daily report.

### 2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

The Contractor shall have established an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAPs are:

- A. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
- B. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
- C. Security and Safety Procedures
- D. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
- E. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping
- F. Regulated Area Requirements - Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- G. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- H. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- I. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing

- J. Removal Procedures for ACM
- K. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- L. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
- M. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- N. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- O. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- P. Project Completion/Closeout

## **2.4 SUBMITTALS**

### **2.4.1 PRE-START MEETING SUBMITTALS**

Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:

- A. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
- B. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
- C. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
- D. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
  - 1. Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.
  - 2. Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
  - 3. Encapsulants, surfactants, hand held sprayers, airless sprayers, glovebags, and fire extinguishers.
  - 4. Respirators, protective clothing, personal protective equipment.
  - 5. Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- E. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- F. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- G. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.

- H. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
1. Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
  2. List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
  3. List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and legal actions taken against the company including and of the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.
- I. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and 29 CFR 1910.20 and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program, and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulations. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
1. CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; number of workers trained; samples of training materials; samples of AHAPs developed; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
  2. Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
  3. Workers: Numbers; names; social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
- J. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAPs incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical method(s) used.
- K. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.

- L. Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all MSDS and application instructions.

#### **2.4.2 SUBMITTALS DURING ABATEMENT**

- A. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breaching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; and representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VPIH/CIH.
- B. The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
1. Removal of any poly barriers.
  2. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
  3. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
  4. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.

#### **2.4.3 SUBMITTALS AT COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT**

The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA Representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

### **2.5 ENCAPSULANTS**

#### **2.5.1 TYPES OF ENCAPSULANTS**

- A. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.6.2:
1. Removal encapsulant - used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
  2. Bridging encapsulant - provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
  3. Penetrating encapsulant - penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13 mm (1/2").
  4. Lockdown encapsulant - seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

#### **2.5.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:

- A. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
1. ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.

2. University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
3. ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy - 20 years.
4. ASTM E96: Permeability - minimum of 0.4 perms.
- B. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
  1. ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test - 24 kPa (50 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup>).
  2. ASTM E119: Fire Resistance - 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).
  3. ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance - minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
  4. ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility - no rupture or cracking.
- C. Lockdown Encapsulants:
  1. ASTM E119: Fire resistance - 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
  2. ASTM E736: Bond Strength - 48 kPa (100 lbs/ft<sup>2</sup>) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
  3. In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or off-gassing any noxious vapors during application.

### 2.5.3 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE

The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

#### 3.1.1 SITE SECURITY

- A. Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
- B. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.
- C. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- D. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed or locked to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly

sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.

- E. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24 hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- F. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- G. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police should be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.

#### **3.1.2. SIGNAGE AND POWER MANAGEMENT**

- A. Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area where airborne concentrations of asbestos may exceed the PEL. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.
- B. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Insure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
- C. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.

#### **3.1.3 NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM**

The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect  $> - 0.02''$  WCG pressure. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect  $> - 0.02''$  WCG pressure. Provide a standby unit in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area.

NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50% efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide > - 0.02" WCG pressure. The contractor shall use double the number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2" pressure drop across the filters.

#### **3.1.3.1 DESIGN AND LAYOUT**

- A. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
  - 1. Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
  - 2. Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
  - 3. If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.

#### **3.1.3.2 NEGATIVE AIR MACHINES (HEPA UNITS)**

- A. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30" in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
- B. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
- C. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97%. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.
- D. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles,

are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10  $\mu\text{m}$  or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5  $\mu\text{m}$  or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.

- E. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- F. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- G. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.
- H. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters changed by the contractor or documentation when changed and tested by the contractor filters

#### **3.1.3.3 PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL**

The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential of - 0.02" water column gauge. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(e)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.

#### **3.1.3.4 MONITORING**

The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the



project log and shall indicate at least -0.02" water column gauge for the duration of the project.

#### **3.1.3.5 AUXILIARY GENERATOR**

If the building is occupied during abatement, provide an auxiliary gasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event of a power failure of the general power grid and the VAMC emergency power grid, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50% of the negative air machines in operation.

#### **3.1.3.6 SUPPLEMENTAL MAKE-UP AIR INLETS**

Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

#### **3.1.3.7 TESTING THE SYSTEM**

The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Verification and documentation of adequate negative pressure differential across each barrier must be done at the start of each work shift.

#### **3.1.3.8 DEMONSTRATION OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM**

The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
- B. Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
- C. There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.
- D. Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at least -0.02" across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.

**3.1.3.9 USE OF THE NEGATIVE PRESSURE FILTRATION SYSTEM  
DURING ABATEMENT OPERATIONS**

- A. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4 actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of -0.02" water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been successfully completed. No negative air units shall be shut down at any time unless authorized by the VA Contracting Officer, verbally and in writing.
- B. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
- C. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.
- D. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been successfully completed for that regulated area.

**3.1.3.10 DISMANTLING THE SYSTEM**

After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The unit exterior surfaces shall have been completely decontaminated; pre-filters are not to be removed and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6 mil poly immediately after shut down. No filter removal shall occur at the VA site following successful completion of site clearance. OSHA/EPA/DOT asbestos shall be attached to the units.

**3.1.4 CONTAINMENT BARRIERS AND COVERINGS IN THE REGULATED AREA****3.1.4.1 GENERAL**

Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, shall immediately stop work and clean up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

**3.1.4.2 PREPARATION PRIOR TO SEALING THE REGULATED AREA**

Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any

plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.

#### **3.1.4.3 CONTROLLING ACCESS TO THE REGULATED AREA**

Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6 mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.

#### **3.1.4.4 CRITICAL BARRIERS**

Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.

#### **3.1.4.5 PRIMARY BARRIERS**

- A. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6 mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 4 mil, fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA representative. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12"). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6') and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6 mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.
- B. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6 mil plastic, two layers must be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4") exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.

#### **3.1.4.6 SECONDARY BARRIERS**

A loose layer of 6 mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the

abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work and at a minimum once per work day.

#### **3.1.4.7 EXTENSION OF THE REGULATED AREA**

If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.

#### **3.1.4.8 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
- B. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
- C. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

#### **3.1.5 SANITARY FACILITIES**

The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.

#### **3.1.6 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**

Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.

#### **3.1.7 PRE-CLEANING**

The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.

Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. All workers performing pre-cleaning activities must don appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), as specified

throughout this document and as approved in the Contractor's work plan. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.

Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture and other fabric items should be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Carpeting will be disposed of prior to abatement if in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.

Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate. Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestos-containing materials during this pre-cleaning phase.

### **3.1.8 PRE-ABATEMENT ACTIVITIES**

#### **3.1.8.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING**

The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a pre-abatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No

abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.

#### **3.1.8.2 PRE-ABATEMENT CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS**

- A. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- B. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- C. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- D. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.

#### **3.1.8.3 PRE-ABATEMENT INSPECTIONS AND PREPARATIONS**

Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:

- A. Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
- B. The VA Representative, the Contractor, and the VPIH/CIH must be aware of AEQA 10-95 indicating the failure to identify asbestos in the areas listed as well as common issues when preparing specifications and contract documents. This is especially critical when demolition is planned, because AHERA surveys are non-destructive, and ACM may remain undetected. A NESHAPS (destructive) ACM inspection should be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods; transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawlspaces (previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by

carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings.

- C. Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- D. If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- E. Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

### **3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM**

#### **3.2.1 WETTING ACM**

- A. Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
- B. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added shall be used to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting one ounce of 50% polyoxyethylene ester and 50% polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
- C. Removal Encapsulant: When authorized by VA, provide a penetrating encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.

#### **3.2.2 SECONDARY BARRIER AND WALKWAYS**

- A. Install as a drop cloth a 6 mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to be done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.
- B. Install walkways using 6 mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.

#### **3.2.3 WET REMOVAL OF ACM**

- A. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time (at a minimum two hours) must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions.

Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. **In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present.**

- B. If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to composition, coating or jacketing, remove as follows:
1. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
  2. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material, while still wet into disposal bags. Twist the bag neck tightly, bend over (gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of the bag of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.
  3. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Scratch Coat: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time for saturation to the substrate. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. Scrape material from substrate. Remove material in manageable quantities and control falling to staging or floor. If the falling distance is over 20 feet (6M), use a drop chute to contain material through descent. Remove residue remaining on the scratch coat after scraping is done using a stiff bristle hand brush. If a removal encapsulant is used, remove residue completely before the encapsulant dries. Periodically re-wet the substrate with amended water as needed to prevent drying of the material before the residue is removed from the substrate.
  4. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Wire Lath: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to completely saturate the material. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. If the surface has been painted or otherwise coated, cut small holes as needed and apply amended water or removal encapsulant from above. Cut saturated wire lath into 2' x 6' (50mm x 150mm) sections and cut hanger wires. Roll up complete with ACM, cover in burlap and hand place in disposal bag. Do not drop to floor. After removal of lath/ACM, remove any overspray on decking and structure using stiff bristle nylon brushes. Depending on hardness of overspray, scrapers may be needed for removal.
  5. Pipe/Tank/Vessel/Boiler Insulation: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag. Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other non-asbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6" from the point it contacts the ACM.



### **3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION**

#### **3.3.1 GENERAL**

Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, the contractor shall encapsulate all surfaces with a bridging encapsulant.

#### **3.3.2 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the MSDS for the material.

#### **3.3.3 WORKER PROTECTION**

Before beginning work with any material for which an MSDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall be used in addition to the HEPA filter when an organic solvent based encapsulant is used. The CPHI/CIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection. Note: Flammable and combustible encapsulants shall not be used, unless authorized in writing by the VA.

#### **3.3.4 ENCAPSULATION OF SCRATCH COAT PLASTER OR PIPING**

- A. Apply two coats of lockdown encapsulant to the scratch coat plaster or piping after all ACM has been removed. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation from the instructions must be approved by the VA's representative in writing prior to commencing the work.
- B. Apply the lockdown encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the first coat while the scratch coat is still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the lockdown encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to the manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface must be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.

#### **3.3.5 SEALING EXPOSED EDGES**

Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, etc., with two coats of bridging encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the bridging encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.3.4 (B).

### **3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS**

#### **3.4.1 GENERAL**

Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, OSHA, EPA and DOT. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 100-185 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.

#### **3.4.2 PROCEDURES**

- A. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
- B. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures in this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
- C. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped or HEPA vacuumed.
- D. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

### **3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION**

#### **3.5.1 GENERAL**

- A. The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
- B. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
- C. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.

**3.5.2 REGULATED AREA CLEARANCE**

Clearance air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.

**3.5.3 WORK DESCRIPTION**

Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.

**3.5.4 PRE-DECONTAMINATION CONDITIONS**

- A. Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be collected and removed, and the loose 6 mil layer of poly removed while being adequately wetted with amended water and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
- B. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
  - 1. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.
  - 2. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6 mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.
  - 4. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.

**3.5.5 FIRST CLEANING**

Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and/or HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.

**3.5.6 PRE-CLEARANCE INSPECTION AND TESTING**

The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.

### **3.5.7 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION OF ABATED SURFACES**

With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

## **3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING**

### **3.6.1 GENERAL**

Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

### **3.6.2 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION**

Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.

### **3.6.3 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE TESTING**

- A. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of one field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 lf/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. **All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.**
- B. If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.

### **3.6.4 FINAL AIR CLEARANCE PROCEDURES**

- A. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol, or 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm<sup>2</sup>) by AHERA TEM.
- B. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:

1. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
2. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8 $\mu$  MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45 $\mu$  Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III)(B)(7)(d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.
3. Final clearance for soil that is not encapsulated, samples will be collected on 0.8 $\mu$  MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45 $\mu$  Polycarbonate filters for TEM. A minimum of 1200 Liters of using calibrated pumps shall be collected for clearance samples. Air clearance of work areas where contaminated soil has been removed is in addition to the requirement for clearance by bulk sample analysis discussed within these specifications. There will be no aggressive air sampling for the clearance of soil due to the fact that aggressive air sampling may overload the cassettes.
4. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil - 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil - 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil - 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.

#### **3.6.5 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING PCM - LESS THAN 260LF/160SF:**

- A. The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
- B. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.
- C. Random samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 SF of soil - 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 SF of soil - 5 samples; and >5000 SF of soil - 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1% asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1% asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1%.

#### **3.6.6 CLEARANCE SAMPLING USING TEM - EQUAL TO OR MORE THAN 260LF/160SF: TEM**

- A. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
- B. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm<sup>2</sup>) AHERA TEM.

### **3.6.7 LABORATORY TESTING OF PCM CLEARANCE SAMPLES**

The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

### **3.6.8 LABORATORY TESTING OF TEM SAMPLES**

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

### **3.6.9 LABORATORY TESTING OF BULK SAMPLES**

Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH or CPIH/CIH to a NIST accredited laboratory for analysis by PLM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Bulk Asbestos Analysis (PLM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

## **3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE**

### **3.7.1 COMPLETION OF ABATEMENT WORK**

After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6 mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

- A. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
- B. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.
- C. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
- D. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.

**3.7.2 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION BY CONTRACTOR**

The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.

**3.7.3 WORK SHIFTS**

All work shall be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday -Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.

**3.7.4 RE-INSULATION**

If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation/fire-proofing with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide MSDS's for all replacement materials in advance of installation for VA approval.

**ATTACHMENT #1****CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION**

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ VA Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ Abatement Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

VAMC/ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):  
which took place from        /        /        to        /        /
2. That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.

6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date:\_\_\_\_\_

CPIH/CIH Print Name:\_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date:\_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Print Name:\_\_\_\_\_



**ATTACHMENT #2****CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT**

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

**WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.**

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

**RESPIRATORY PROTECTION:** I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

**TRAINING COURSE:** I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32 hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

- Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
- Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
- Employee Personal Protective Equipment
- Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
- State of the Art Work Practices
- Personal Hygiene
- Additional Safety Hazards
- Medical Monitoring
- Air Monitoring
- Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and Standards
- Asbestos Waste Disposal

**MEDICAL EXAMINATION:** I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination.

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

ATTACHMENT #3

**AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND  
TRAINING/ACCREDITATION**

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

VA MEDICAL FACILITY: \_\_\_\_\_

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

## 1. I verify that the following individual

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Social Security Number: \_\_\_\_\_

who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.

3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.

4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of CPIH/CIH: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT #4****ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S  
ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS**

VA Project Location: \_\_\_\_\_

VA Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

VA Project Description: \_\_\_\_\_

This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.

I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.

At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement Contractor Owner's Signature \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Abatement Contractor Competent Person(s) \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

- - END- - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 03 30 00**  
**CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  - 1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
  - 2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4.

**1.4 TOLERANCES:**

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 inch and -3/4 inch.
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 3, 4, and 5 (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 inch and -1/2 inch where gross bar length is less than 12 feet, or +0 inch and -3/4 inch where gross bar length is 12 feet or more.

- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is  $+3/4$  inch and  $-1/4$  inch. Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 12 inch but less than 3 feet is  $+3/4$  inch and  $-3/8$  inch.
- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
  - 1. Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 2 feet of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
  - 2. Maximum elevation change which may occur within 2 feet of any column or wall element is 0.25 inches.
  - 3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 5 feet.

**1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 - Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

**1.6 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES.
- B. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Engineer.
- D. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- E. Product Data: For each type of product.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer, Manufacturer, and Testing Agency.
- G. Welding certificates.
- H. Material certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
  - 1. Cementitious materials.
  - 2. Admixtures.
  - 3. Form materials and form-release agents.

4. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
5. Curing compounds.
6. Floor and slab treatments.
7. Bonding agents.
8. Adhesives.
9. Vapor retarders.
10. Simirigid joint filler.
11. Joint-filler strips.
12. Repair materials.

I. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Aggregates.

J. Formwork Shop Drawings: Prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer, detailing fabrication, assembly, and support formwork.

1. Shoring and Reshoring: Indicate proposed schedule and sequence of stripping formwork, shoring removal, and reshoring installation and removal.

K. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements indicating compliance with specified tolerances.

L. Field quality-control reports.

M. Minutes of Pre-Concrete Conference.

N. Embedded Items: Provide separate complete setting drawings indicating cast in anchor bolts, anchorage devices, and other embedded items required for all adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Provide and use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded. All embedded items required by other sections of the specifications are not shown on the structural drawings.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer, and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 1 foot above ground. Store bulk cement in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

- D. Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

#### **1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE:**

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
  - 1. Submittals.
  - 2. Coordination of work.
  - 3. Availability of material.
  - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
  - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
  - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
  - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
  - 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; Resident Engineer; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

#### **1.9 MOCK-UP:**

- A. In addition to the other specified samples and tests, construct a mock-up using the materials, reinforcing, forming system and construction methods proposed for use in exposed architectural concrete.
- B. Construct the mock-up with at least a 8 feet by 8 feet exposed surface and suitable foundations. Include the following where applicable: Control joints, reglets, recesses or other typical architectural details.
- C. Before casting the mock-up, submit full detailed Shop Drawings of the mock-up formwork for review by the Architect. Perform all necessary preliminary tests to ensure that concrete used for the mock-up will exactly match the approved sample in color and texture.
- D. Perform the surface treatment proposed for use on one or more areas not less than 1 foot by 1 foot on the back side of the mock-up to establish the texture of finish required by the Architect. Repeat as required until a sample satisfactory to the Architect has been obtained.



- E. Treat the finished front surface of the mock-up to produce a uniform appearance similar in every respect to the approved sample area.
- F. The completed mock-up shall be inspected by the Architect. Failure of the mock-up to match the approved sample will require the construction of further mock-ups until approval is obtained. Remove rejected mock-ups immediately.
- G. Maintain the approved mock-ups in good condition at the job site until all architectural concrete surfaces have been completed and approved by the Architect. Remove the mock-up from the site after completion of the above.

**1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS:**

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperature.
  - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:
  - 1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

**1.11 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
  - 117-10.....Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary

- 211.1-91 (R2009).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for  
Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete
- 211.2-98 (R2004).....Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for  
Structural Lightweight Concrete
- 214R-11.....Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of  
Concrete
- 301-10.....Standard Practice for Structural Concrete
- 304R-00 (R2009).....Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and  
Placing Concrete
- 305.1-06.....Specification for Hot Weather Concreting
- 306.1-90 (R2002).....Standard Specification for Cold Weather  
Concreting
- 308.1-11.....Specification for Curing Concrete
- 309R-05.....Guide for Consolidation of Concrete
- 318-11.....Building Code Requirements for Structural  
Concrete and Commentary
- 347-04.....Guide to Formwork for Concrete
- SP-66-04.....ACI Detailing Manual
- C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association  
(ANSI/AHA):
- A135.4-2004.....Basic Hardboard
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A82/A82M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain,  
for Concrete Reinforcement
- A185/185M-07.....Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire  
Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
- A615/A615M-09.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain  
Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc  
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated  
(Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- A706/A706M-09.....Standard Specification for Low Alloy Steel  
Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete  
Reinforcement
- A767/A767M-09.....Standard Specification for Zinc Coated  
(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete  
Reinforcement
- A775/A775M-07.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated  
Reinforcing Steel Bars

A820-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for  
Fiber Reinforced Concrete

A996/A996M-09.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle  
Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

C31/C31M-10.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete  
Test Specimens in the field

C33/C33M-11A.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

C39/C39M-12.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of  
Cylindrical Concrete Specimens

C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete

C143/C143M-10.....Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic  
Cement Concrete

C150-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement

C171-07.....Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for  
Curing Concrete

C172-10.....Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed  
Concrete

C173-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method

C192/C192M-07.....Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete  
Test Specimens in the Laboratory

C231-10.....Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly  
Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method

C260-10.....Standard Specification for Air Entraining  
Admixtures for Concrete

C309-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane  
Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete

C330-09.....Standard Specification for Lightweight  
Aggregates for Structural Concrete

C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures  
for Concrete

C618-12.....Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw  
or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete

C666/C666M-03 (R2008) ....Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete  
to Rapid Freezing and Thawing

C881/C881M-10.....Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base  
Bonding Systems for Concrete

C1107/1107M-11.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,  
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

- C1315-11.....Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane  
Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for  
Curing and Sealing Concrete
- D6-95 (R2011).....Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil  
and Asphaltic Compounds
- D297-93 (R2006).....Standard Methods for Rubber Products Chemical  
Analysis
- D412-06AE2.....Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and  
Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
- D1751-04 (R2008).....Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion  
Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural  
Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient  
Bituminous Types)
- D4263-83 (2012).....Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in  
Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting  
for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural  
Applications
- E1155-96 (R2008).....Standard Test Method for Determining  $F_F$  Floor  
Flatness and  $F_L$  Floor Levelness Numbers
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.4/D1.4M-11.....Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel
- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
- Handbook 2008
- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP):
- Report On.....Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge  
Structures
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS):
- PS 1.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- PS 20.....American Softwood Lumber
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement:
- CRD C513.....Rubber Waterstops
- CRD C572.....Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS:****2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL:**

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by  
requirements in the Contract Documents.
1. ACI 301.
  2. ACI 117.

**2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS:**

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.
- D. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- E. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - 1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
  - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

**2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064, flat sheet.

**2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES:**

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete as follows:
  - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

**2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS:**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same name brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain

aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II.
2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F or C.
3. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3M, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregated from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches nominal.
2. Find Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C 330, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.

G. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

**2.6 CURING MATERIALS:**

A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

D. Water: Potable.

E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.

**2.7 RELATED MATERIALS:**

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids according to ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
  - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

**2.8 REPAIR MATERIALS:**

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thickness from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, Portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement at defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

**2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL:**

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
  1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
  2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
  3. Slag Cement: 50 percent.
  4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Slag Cement: 50 percent portland cement minimum.
  5. Silica Fume: NOT ALLOWED
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a w/c ration below 0.50.

**2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS:**

- A. Footings and Foundation Walls: Normal-weight concrete.
  1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
  2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.40.
  3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  4. Air Content: N/A
- B. Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.
  1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
  2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.40.
  3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- C. Concrete Fill Over Composite Metal Deck: Lightweight concrete.
  1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  2. Calculated Equilibrium Unit Weight: 110 lb/cu. ft, plus or minus 3 lb/cu. ft. as determined by ASTM C 567.
  3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.



4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 2 percent at point of delivery for nominal maximum aggregate size greater than 3/8 inch.
- D. Retaining Walls/Stairs: Normal-weight concrete.
  1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3000 psi at 28 days.
  2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.40.
  3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  4. Air Content: 5.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

#### **2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

#### **2.12 CONCRETE MIXING:**

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and furnish batch ticket information.
  1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FORMWORK:**

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347. Formwork design is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
  1. Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and Resident Engineer approves their reuse.
  2. Provide forms for concrete footings unless Resident Engineer determines forms are not necessary.
  3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
  1. Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
  2. Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.

3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than  $1/270$  of free span of member.
- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 6 inches apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 8 inches on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blue shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Architectural Liner: Attach liner as recommended by the manufacturer with tight joints to prevent leakage.
- G. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 6 inches above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 18 inches on center.
  1. Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
  2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- H. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Embedded Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately and securely positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.

1. Install cast in anchor bolts accurately located and securely embedded in concrete, to elevations required and complying with Section 7.5 of AISC 303. Use setting templates furnished with cast in anchor bolts. Use of post installed anchors in lieu of cast in anchor bolts will not be permitted.
2. Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. All sleeves, inserts, and embedded items are not shown on the structural drawings. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by Resident Engineer. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the Resident Engineer, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Construction Tolerances:

1. Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
2. Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

**3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT:**

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.

1. Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 16 gauge black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.
  2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 12 inches in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 6 inches in slabs on grade.
  3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 1 inch or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
1. Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
  2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
    - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
    - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
    - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by Resident Engineer.
  3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use

- approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.
- a. Initial qualification: In the presence of Resident Engineer, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
  - b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by Resident Engineer.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

### **3.3 VAPOR BARRIER:**

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
- 1. Place 4 inches of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
  - 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 6 inches and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
  - 3. Patch punctures and tears.

### **3.4 SLABS RECEIVING RESILIENT COVERING**

- A. Slab shall be allowed to cure for 6 weeks minimum prior to placing resilient covering. After curing, slab shall be tested by the Contractor for moisture in accordance with ASTM D4263 or ASTM F1869. Moisture content shall be less than 3 pounds per 1000 sf prior to placing covering.
- B. In lieu of curing for 6 weeks, Contractor has the option, at his own cost, to utilize the Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer as follows:
- 1. Sealer is applied on the day of the concrete pour or as soon as harsh weather permits, prior to any other chemical treatments for concrete slabs either on grade, below grade or above grade receiving resilient

flooring, such as, sheet vinyl, vinyl composition tile, rubber, wood flooring, epoxy coatings and overlays.

2. Manufacturer's representative will be on the site the day of concrete pour to install or train its application and document. He shall return on every application thereafter to verify that proper procedures are followed.
  - a. Apply Sealer to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete and the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain floor traffic without damage.
  - b. Spray apply Sealer at the rate of 200 square feet per gallon. Lightly broom product evenly over the substrate and product has completely penetrated the surface.
  - c. If within two (2) hours after initial application areas are subjected to heavy rainfall and puddling occurs, reapply Sealer product to these areas as soon as weather condition permits.

### **3.5 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS:**

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 80 feet in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by Resident Engineer.
- B. Locate construction joints in floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide smooth bars or longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.
- D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.

### **3.6 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS:**

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- C. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw

joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

### **3.7 PLACING CONCRETE:**

#### **A. Preparation:**

1. Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
2. Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
3. Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by Resident Engineer before depositing concrete.
4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.

#### **B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.**

##### **1. Preparing surface for applied topping:**

- a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
- b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
- c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

#### **C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of Resident Engineer.**

#### **D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD hours.**

2. Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 10 feet for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) WEATHER.

1. Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 or 5 feet for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
2. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 20 inches in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
3. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
4. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 1 inch layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
5. Concrete on metal deck:
  - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.
    - 1) The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 18 inch intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
  1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
  2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.



**3.8 HOT WEATHER:**

Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

**3.9 COLD WEATHER:**

Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by Resident Engineer.

**3.10 PROTECTION AND CURING:**

- A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by Resident Engineer.
1. Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 400 square feet per gallon on steel troweled surfaces and 300 square feet per gallon on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
  2. Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 2 inches. Tightly seal joints with tape.
  3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 2 inches. Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

**3.11 REMOVAL OF FORMS:**

- A. Remove in a manner to assure complete safety of structure after the following conditions have been met.

1. Where structure as a whole is supported on shores, forms for beams and girder sides, columns, and similar vertical structural members may be removed after 24 hours, provided concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage and curing is continued without any lapse in time as specified for exposed surfaces.
  2. Take particular care in removing forms of architectural exposed concrete to insure surfaces are not marred or gouged, and that corners and arises are true, sharp and unbroken.
- B. Control Test: Use to determine if the concrete has attained sufficient strength and curing to permit removal of supporting forms. Cylinders required for control tests taken in accordance with ASTM C172, molded in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. Control cylinders cured and protected in the same manner as the structure they represent. Supporting forms or shoring not removed until strength of control test cylinders have attained at least 70 percent of minimum 28-day compressive strength specified. For post-tensioned systems supporting forms and shoring not removed until stressing is completed. Exercise care to assure that newly unsupported portions of structure are not subjected to heavy construction or material loading.
- C. Reshoring: Reshoring is required if superimposed load plus dead load of the floor exceeds the capacity of the floor at the time of loading. In addition, for flat slab/plate, reshoring is required immediately after stripping operations are complete and not later than the end of the same day. Reshoring accomplished in accordance with ACI 347 at no additional cost to the Government.

### **3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION:**

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 1 inch. Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 6 inches surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and

water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

- C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

### **3.13 CONCRETE FINISHES:**

#### **A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:**

1. Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by Resident Engineer, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
  - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
  - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a No. 30 sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
  - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
  - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits

of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.

4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 2 square feet in each 1000 square feet of textured surface.

B. Slab Finishes:

1. Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to Resident Engineer and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless Resident Engineer determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 10 foot wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull floats or

- darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.
6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 1/4 inch indentation.
  7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
  8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 10 foot highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
  9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
  10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by Resident Engineer from sample panel.
  11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
    - a. Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b. below:
      - 1) Concrete Fill Over Metal Deck:
        - a) Specified overall value FF 25/FL 20
        - b) Minimum local value FF 17/FL 15

- 2) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 3/4 inch envelope +3/8 inch, -3/8 inch from the design elevation.
  - b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:
    - 1) Slabs-on-Grade:
      - a) Specified overall value FF 36/FL 20
      - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
    - 2) Concrete Fill Over Metal Deck:
      - a) Specified overall value FF 30/FL 20
      - b) Minimum local value FF 24/FL 15
    - 3) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 3/4 inch envelope +3/8 inch, -3/8 inch from the design elevation.
  - c. "Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
  - d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.
12. Measurements
- a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by Resident Engineer, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.
  - b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses,

finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.

13. Acceptance/ Rejection:

- a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
  - b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall  $F_F/F_L$  numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by Resident Engineer, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



**SECTION 05 12 00**  
**STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies structural steel shown and classified by Section 2, Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Composite Metal Decking: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- C. Fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications:  
A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- B. Installer Qualifications:  
A qualified installer who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- C. Shop-Painting Applicators:  
Qualified according to AISC's Sophisticated Paint Endorsement P1, or to SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."
- D. Welding Qualifications:  
Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- E. Before authorizing the commencement of steel erection, the controlling contractor shall ensure that the steel erector is provided with the written notification required by 29 CFR 1926.752. Provide copy of this notification to the Resident Engineer

**1.4 TOLERANCES:**

Fabrication tolerances for structural steel shall be held within limits established by ASTM A6, by AISC 303, Sections 6 and 7, Code of Standard Practice for Buildings and Bridges, except as follows:

- A. Elevation tolerance for closure plates at the building perimeter and at slab openings prior to concrete placement is 1/4 inch.

**1.5 DELEGATED-DESIGN:**

- A. Connections: Design and detail all connections for each member size, steel grade and connection type to resist the loads and reactions indicated on the drawings or specified herein. Use details consistent with the details shown on the Drawings, supplementing where necessary. The details shown on the Drawings are conceptual and do not indicate the required weld sizes or number of bolts unless specifically noted. Use rational engineering design and standard practice in detailing, accounting for all loads and eccentricities in both the connection and the members. Promptly notify the Resident Engineer of any location where the connection design criteria is not clearly indicated. The design of all connections is subject to the review and acceptance of the Resident Engineer. Submit structural calculations prepared and sealed by a qualified engineer registered in Washington D.C.. Submit the calculations for review before preparation of shop drawings.

**1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. AISC 360: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings  
B. AISC 303: Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.  
C. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."  
D. AISC 341: Seismic Provision for Structural Steel Buildings.

**1.7 SUBMITTALS:**

Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- A. Shop and Erection Drawings:
1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
  2. Include embedment Drawings.
  3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
  4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts.
- B. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs):
- Provide according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:

1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).

C. Product Test Reports:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Shear stud connectors.
3. Shop primers.
4. Non-shrink grout.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal:

For structural steel connections and cooling tower supports indicated to comply with design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

E. Qualification Data:

For installer, fabricator, shop-painting applicators, professional engineer, and testing agency showing compliance with paragraph 1.3, "Quality Assurance" of this specification section.

F. Welding certificates.

G. Paint Compatibility Certificates:

From manufacturers of shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with applied fireproofing.

H. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.

I. Certified Survey of existing conditions.

J. Source quality-control reports.

K. Field quality-control reports.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. AISC 360-10 Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
3. AISC 303-10 Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

B18.22.1-65(R2008) Plain Washers. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A6/A6M-11.....Standard Specification for General Requirements  
for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates,  
Shapes, and Sheet Piling

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural  
Steel

A325-10.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts,  
Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile  
Strength

A500/A500M-10a.....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Welded  
and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in  
Rounds and Shapes

A992/A992M-11.....Standard Specification for Structural Steel  
Shapes

E. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

F. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering  
Foundation:

Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts

G. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):

29 CFR Part 1926-2001...Safety Standards for Steel Erection

#### **1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification.  
Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or  
other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials  
from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause  
distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures.  
Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with  
manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspection  
agency observes repackaging and seals containers.

2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before  
use.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

A. Connections:

Provide details of connections required by the Contract Documents to be  
selected or completed by structural steel fabricator, including  
comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer,  
to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and  
restrictions indicated.

1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and  
AISC 360.

2. Use Load and Resistance Factor Design; data are given at factored-load level.

B. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.

C. Construction: Moment frame.

## **2.2 STRUCTURAL STEEL MATERIALS:**

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992.

B. Channels, Angles, and Plates: ASTM A 36.

C. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B.

D. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

E. WT-Shapes: ASTM A 992, unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS:**

A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

B. Shear Connectors: ASTM A 108, Grades 1015 through 1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1, Type B.

C. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A 563, heavy-hex carbon steel.

2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36 carbon steel.

3. Washers: ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.

4. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153, Class C.

## **2.4 PRIMER:**

A. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, non-asphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with applied fireproofing.

## **2.5 GROUT:**

A. Non-metallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM 1107, factory-packaged, non-metallic aggregate grout, non-corrosive and non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## **2.6 FABRICATION:**

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.

1. Camber structural steel members where indicated.

2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.

3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6 and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.

4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
  1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- F. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
  1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
  2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
  3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

## **2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS:**

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welded work.

## **2.8 SHOP PRIMING:**

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
  1. Surfaces to be field welded.
  2. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
  3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.

- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
  - 2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Using priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
  - 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

## **2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.
  - 1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspections procedures, at testing agency's option:
  - 1. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
  - 2. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
  - 3. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
  - 4. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
  - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.

2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1 on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, dimensions, and elevations of concrete-and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor bolts, rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
  1. Prepare a Certified Survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION:**

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

#### **3.3 ERECTION:**

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
  2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
  3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surface and plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.



- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erections and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.
- H. Shear Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Use automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors according to AWS D1.1 and manufacturer's written instructions.

#### **3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS:**

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Welded Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
  - 2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs, back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
  - 3. Assemble and weld built-up sections and other structural steel work applied to existing steel and structural systems by methods that maintain true/alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material or distort existing members.

#### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

- B. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1.
  - 1. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
    - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
    - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94.
- D. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1 for stud welding and as follows:
  - 1. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
  - 2. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1 on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already twisted.

### **3.6 SURVEY:**

- A. Upon completion of finish bolting or welding on any part of the work, and prior to start of work by other trades that may be supported, attached, or applied to the structural steel work, submit a certified report of survey to Resident Engineer for approval. Reports shall be prepared by Registered Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer as specified in Section 0100 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. Report shall specify that location of structural steel is acceptable for plumbness, level and alignment within specified tolerances specified in the AISC Manual.

### **3.7 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION:**

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- B. Touchup Priming: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 05 31 00**  
**STEEL DECKING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies material and services required for installation of steel roof decking as shown and specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI publication, "Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members" except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, sump pans, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics.
- D. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings. Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".
- E. Welding Certificates.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

- C. FM Global Listing: Provide steel roof deck evaluated by FM Global listed in its "Approval Guide, Building Material for Class 1 fire rating and Class 1 - 90 wind storm ratings."

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- A653/A653M-11.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
- C423-09a.....Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
- C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
- 360-10.....Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- D. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):
- S100-07.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members, 2007 Edition with Supplement 2.aisc
- E. American Welding Society (AWS):
- D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
- F. Factory Mutual (FM Global):
1. Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28: Wind Loads to Roof Systems and Roof Deck Securement
2. Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide (2002)
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.)
- MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specification and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, and with the following:
  - 1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G90 zinc coating.
  - 2. Deck Profile: As indicated.
  - 3. Profile Depth: Type B, 1-1/2 inches.
  - 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 20 gage (0.0359 inches).
  - 5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
  - 6. Side Laps: Overlapped.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.
- D. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- E. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
  - 1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 18 gauge sheet steel.
  - 2. Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 18 gauge steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 1/8 inch maximum.
  - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 18 gauge sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
  - 4. Cant Strips: Provide bent metal 45 degree leg cant strips where indicated on the Drawings. Fabricate cant strips from 20 gauge metal with a minimum 5 inch face width.
  - 5. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where a beam does not frame into a column.

6. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece of minimum 14 gauge galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain, unless otherwise shown. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges not less than 3 inches wide. Recess pans not less than 1 1/2 inches below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Holes for drains will be cut in the field.

## **2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  1. Indicate design designations for UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 ERECTION:**

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
  1. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No 31, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Specification Section.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
- D. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except for interstitial levels.



E. Place steel decking units at flat, square and at right angles to supporting members. End laps of sheets of roof deck shall be a minimum of 2 inches and shall occur over supports.

F. Fastening Deck Units:

1. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 3 feet o.c. for fastening end closures.
3. Weld side laps of adjacent deck units with minimum 1-1/2 inch long welds. Fasten at midspan or 18 inches o.c., whichever is smaller. As a minimum, self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws may be used in lieu of welded side laps to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to deck manufacturer's written instructions.
4. Fasten roof deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 12 inches o.c. at every support, and at closer spacing where required for lateral force resistance by diaphragm action. Attach split or partial panels to the structure in every valley. In addition, secure deck to each supporting member in ribs where side laps occur. Power driven fasteners may be used in lieu of welding for roof deck if strength equivalent to the welding specified above is provided. Submit test data and design calculations for power driven fasteners verifying equivalent design strength.
  - a. At roof corners and roof perimeter, fasten deck units based on roof-area definitions in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-28.
5. Provide any additional fastening necessary to comply with the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories and/or Factory Mutual to achieve the required ratings.
6. Uplift Loading: Install and anchor roof deck units to resist gross uplift loading of 45 psf at eaves, overhangs, and 30 psf for other roof areas unless noted otherwise.

G. Cutting and Fitting:

1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the Structural Drawings.
3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the Structural Drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.

4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.
6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking, and support of other work shown.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Engineer.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

### **3.4 PROTECTION:**

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanizing coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 36 00**  
**COMPOSITE METAL DECKING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies material and services required for installation of composite steel decking including shear connector studs and miscellaneous closures required to prepare deck for concrete placement as shown and specified.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING for shear stud connectors.

**1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Design steel decking in accordance with American Iron And Steel Institute publication "Specifications for the Design of Cold Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable codes.
- C. AISC Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISC's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete the installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories. Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.

- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying structural characteristics as specified herein.
- D. Welding Certificates.
- E. Test Report - Establishing structural characteristics of composite concrete and steel decking system.
- F. Test Report - Stud base qualification.
- G. Welding power setting recommendation by shear stud manufacturer.
- H. Shear Stud Layouts: Submit drawings showing the number, pattern, spacing and configuration of the shear studs for each beam and girder.
- I. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, furnish certification of the specified fire ratings. Certify that the units supplied are U.L. listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".
- J. Field quality-control reports.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of all referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):  
Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (Latest Edition).
- C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel  
A653/A653M-10.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process

## D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition)
2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition)

## E. American Welding Society (AWS):

- D1.1/D1.1M-10.....Structural Welding Code - Steel  
D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

## E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

- MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Composite Steel Floor Deck," in SDI Publication No. 31, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
1. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60.
  2. Profile Depth: 2 inches.
  3. Design Uncoated-Steel thickness: 20 gage (0.0359 inches).
  4. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
- B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.
- C. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- D. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Furnish, install and finish sheet metal items and accessories to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
1. Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
  2. Continuous sheet metal edging: at openings and concrete slab edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel shall be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The

- deflection of cantilever closures shall be limited to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
  4. Seat angles for deck: Where a beam does not frame into a column.
  5. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.
  6. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
  7. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
  8. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile, as indicated or as recommended by SDI Publication No. 31 for overhang and slab depth as required to complete installation.
  9. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.
  10. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780/A 780M, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

## **2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- C. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

**3.2 ERECTION:**

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed. Remove any oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace any deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no cost to the Government.
- D. Erect steel deck and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No 31, manufacturer's written instructions, as indicated on the drawings, and requirements in this specification section.
- E. Ship steel deck units to project in standard widths and cut to proper length.
- F. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except where structural steel layout does not permit.
- G. Place steel decking units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before being permanently fastening. Bring each unit to proper bearing on supporting beams. Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of flutes and with close registration of flutes of one unit with those of abutting unit. Maximum space between ends of abutting units is 13 mm (1/2 inch). If space exceeds 13 mm (1/2 inch), install closure plates at no additional cost to Government.
  - 1. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 2 inches.
- H. Fastening Deck Units: Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

1. Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 5/8 inch diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 12 inches o.c. with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.
  2. Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 3 feet o.c. for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
  3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units. Fasten at midspan or 36 inches o.c., whichever is smaller.
- I. Welding to conform to AWS D1.3 and done by competent experienced welding mechanics.
- J. Areas scarred during erection and welds shall be thoroughly cleaned and touched-up with zinc rich galvanizing repair paint. Paint touch-up is not required for welds or scars that are to be in direct contact with concrete.
- K. Provide metal concrete stops at edges of deck as required.
- L. Cutting and Fitting:
1. Cut all metal deck units to proper length in the shop prior to shipping.
  2. Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the structural drawings.
  3. Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the structural drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced by the trade requiring the opening.
  4. Make all cuts neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is expressly prohibited.
  5. Do not make any cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and any other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Resident Engineer. Provide any additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no cost to the Government. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to the deck. Failure to comply with these requirements is cause for rejection of the work and removal and replacement of the affected metal deck.



6. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.
- M. Installation of shear connector studs through previously installed metal deck to conform to AWS D1.1, Section 7, except all studs will be installed with automatically timed welding equipment and as specified below:
1. Do not place reinforcing steel temperature mesh or other materials and equipment which will interfere with stud installation on steel deck until shear connector studs are installed.
  2. Steel deck sheets shall be free of oil, rust, dirt, and paint. Release water in deck's valley so that it does not become entrapped between deck and beam. Surface to which stud is to be welded shall be clean and dry.
  3. Rest metal deck tightly upon top flange of structural member with bottom of deck rib in full contact with top of beam flange.
  4. Weld studs only through a single thickness of deck. Place decking so that a butt joint is obtained. Place studs directly over beam web, where one row of studs are required.
  5. Ferrules specially developed for the weld-through technique must be used. Ferrules shall be appropriate for size of studs used and be removed after welding.
  6. Submit report of successful test program for stud base qualification as required by AWS D1.1, Appendix K.
- N. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck, according to SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report inspection results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Engineer.
- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

### **3.4 PROTECTION:**

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanizing coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 05 40 00**  
**COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:
1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
  2. Soffit framing.
  3. Metal Cold Formed Framing as indicated.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Structural Steel Framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Non-Load-Bearing Metal Stud Framing Assemblies: Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- D. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

**1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, registered in the District of Columbia, to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
1. Design Loads: As indicated.
  2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
    - a. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of  $L/600$  for Curtain Wall Assemblies and Systems.
    - b. Other Framing: Vertical and/or horizontal deflection of  $L/360$ .
  3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain

on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.

a. Design, provide and install steel angels, plates, and shapes, as minimum ASTM A36 steel material, and as required to complete the installation of the cold formed steel framing system and complete the attachment of the cold formed framing system to the structural steel. Design attachment of steel to supporting structural steel.

4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:

a. Upward and downward movement of 1-1/2 inch.

b. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards:

1. Wall Studs: AISI S211.

2. Headers: AISI S212.

3. Lateral Design: AISI S213.

D. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.

E. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

F. Steel angles, plates and shapes: Comply with the latest edition of the AISC Manual of Steel Construction.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer in the District of Columbia responsible for their preparation and performance of the cold-formed metal framing system.

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; steel angles, plates and shapes, fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including welding and mechanical fasteners.

2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connections details, and attachment to adjoining work.

3. Indicate steel angles, plates required to complete installation.

C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For cold-formed metal framing.

E. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

F. Welding certificates.

G. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.

2. Expansion anchors.

3. Power-actuated anchors.

4. Mechanical fasteners.

5. Vertical deflection clips.

6. Horizontal deflection clips.

7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

D. Research Reports: For non-standard cold-formed metal framing, from ICC-ES.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

B. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency indicating steel sheet complies with requirements, including base-metal thickness, yield strength, tensile strength, total elongation, chemical requirements, and metallic-coating thickness.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Steel Sheet."

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

A. Protect cold-formed steel framing and steel from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel  
Structural Members (1996)

C. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A36/A36M-08.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Structural  
Steel

A123/A123M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip  
Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

A153/A153M-09.....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-  
Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware

A307-10.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts  
and Studs

A653/A653M-10.....Standard Specifications for Steel Sheet, Zinc-  
Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated  
(Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

C1107/C1107M-08.....Standard Specifications for Packaged Dry,  
Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)

E488-96(R2003).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors  
in Concrete and Masonry Elements

E1190-95(R2007).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-  
Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural  
Members

D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.3/D1.3M-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing  
Repair

F. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):

14<sup>th</sup> Edition .....Manual of Steel Construction

AISC 303.....Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings  
and Bridges

AISC 360.....Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS:**

A. Sheet Steel for studs and accessories: ASTM A 1003, Structural Grade,  
Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:

1. Grade: ST50H.

2. Coating: G90.

B. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B.

C. Nonmetallic, Non-shrink Grout: Premixed, nonmetallic, noncorrosive,  
nonstaining grout containing selected silica sands, Portland cement,  
shrinkage-compensating agents, plasticizing and water-reducing agents,  
complying with ASTM C1107, with fluid consistency and a 30 minute  
working time.

- D. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C 150, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C 404. Mix ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- E. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.
- F. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.
- G. Steel Angles, Plates and Shapes: ASTM A36.

## **2.2 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING:**

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 18 gage (0.0451 inches).
  - 2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
  - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
  - 2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches, minimum.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
- D. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral story drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.
- E. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:



1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by delegated design, but not less than 0.0538 inch.

2. Flange Width: 1 inch minimum plus the design gap for one-story structures, and 1 inch minimum plus the design gap for other applications.

F. Double Deflection Track: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

- a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As required by delegated design, but not less than 0.0538 inch.

- b. Flange Width: 1 inch minimum plus the design gap for one story structures, and 1 inch minimum plus twice the design gap for other applications.

2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:

- a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch minimum.

- b. Flange Width: 1 inch minimum.

### **2.3 SOFFIT FRAMING:**

A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.

2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

### **2.4 FRAMING AS INDICATED:**

A. Framing: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.

2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

**2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES:**

- A. Fabricate steel framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
  - 1. Supplementary framing.
  - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
  - 3. Web stiffeners.
  - 4. Anchor clips.
  - 5. End clips.
  - 6. Stud kickers and knee braces.
  - 5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
  - 6. Stud kickers and girts.
  - 7. Gusset plates.
  - 8. Reinforcing plates.

**2.6 STEEL SHAPES, ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS:**

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123. Do not galvanize steel where shown to be welded on the approved shop drawings
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts and carbon steel nuts; and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 153, Class C.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times

the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.

- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, self-threading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 FABRICATION:**

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing, steel angles, plates, and shapes, and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
  - 1. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to shop drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies to prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
- D. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- E. Hold members in place until fastened.
- F. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
  - 1. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - 2. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.

- G. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

### **3.2 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Examine supporting substrates and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.3 ERECTION:**

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown on the shop drawings.
- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.
- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- E. All axially loaded members shall be aligned vertically to allow for full transfer of the loads down to the foundation. Vertical alignment shall be maintained at floor/wall intersections.
- F. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.
- G. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- H. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown on the shop drawings.
- I. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.
- J. Provide a load distribution member at top track where joist is not located directly over bearing stud.
- K. Provide bridging and web stiffeners at reaction points where shown on the shop drawings.

- L. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not restrained from rotation.
- M. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.
- N. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- O. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

**3.4 TOLERANCES:**

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.
- C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the sheathing or other finishing materials.
- D. Fabricated cold-formed steel framing assemblies shall be not more than 1/8 inch +/- out of square within the total length of framing assembly.
- E. Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to the maximum allowance tolerance variations specified.
- F. Steel angles, plates and shapes: AISC 303 and AISC 360.

**3.5 STEEL ANGLES PLATES AND SHAPES:**

- A. Set steel angles, plates, and shapes accurately in locations as identified on the approved shop drawings and to elevations and in alignment to connect to and for fastening other framing members before permanently fastening. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment

**3.6 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated on the shop drawings.

- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
1. Stud Spacing: 24 inches maximum.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support by one of the following methods:
1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
  2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
  3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
  4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on the shop drawings, but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten each stud intersection.
1. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.
    - a. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on the shop drawings.
  2. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

**3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Testing: Engage will engage a qualified independent testing and inspection agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspection.
- C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Engineer.
- D. Remove and replace work where test results indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- E. Additional testing and inspection, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

**3.8 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION:**

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coating on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer, that ensures cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



**SECTION 05 50 00**  
**METAL FABRICATIONS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
  - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
  - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
  - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Live load designs as specified.
- E. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- F. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
- B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
  - B18.2.2-87(R2005).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
  - A47-99(R2009).....Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless
  - A123-09.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and  
Steel Products
  - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
  - A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Tubing for General Service
  - A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile  
Strength
  - A312/A312M-09.....Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked  
Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
  - A391/A391M-07.....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
  - A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
Process
  - A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate
  - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,  
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel  
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium
  - B632-08.....Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate
  - C1107-08.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
  - D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns

- F436-10.....Hardened Steel Washers
- F468-10.....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for  
General Use
- F593-02(R2008).....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs
- F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code Steel
  - D1.2-08.....Structural Welding Code Aluminum
  - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
  - AMP 521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual
  - AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
  - MBG 531-09.....Metal Bar Grating Manual
  - MBG 532-09.....Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
- F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective Coatings:
  - SP 1-04.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
  - SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
  - SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
  - RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53.
  - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
  - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.
  - 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- C. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- E. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

### **2.3 HARDWARE**

- A. Rough Hardware:
  - 1. Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
  - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.

**B. Fasteners:****1. Bolts with Nuts:**

- a. ASME B18.2.2.
- b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
- c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
- d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.

**2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.****3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.****4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.****2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL****A. Material**

1. Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
2. Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.

**B. Size:**

1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.

**C. Connections**

1. Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
2. Field riveting will not be approved.
3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
6. Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.

**D. Fasteners and Anchors**

1. Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.
2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
3. Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
5. Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.

E. Workmanship

1. General:
  - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
  - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
  - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
  - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
  - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
  - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
  - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
  - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
2. Welding:
  - a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
  - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.

- c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
  - d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.
3. Joining:
- a. Miter or butt members at corners.
  - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
4. Anchors:
- a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
  - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
5. Cutting and Fitting:
- a. Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
  - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
  - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
  - d. Fit pieces together as required.
  - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
  - f. Joints firm when assembled.
  - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
  - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
  - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

- 1. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
  - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.

- b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
  - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
  - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
- c. Shop Prime Painting:
  - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
    - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
    - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
    - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
    - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
    - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
  - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
- 2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.
- 3. Chromium Plating: ASTM B456, satin or bright as specified, Service Condition No. SC2.
- G. Protection:
  - 1. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

## 2.5 SUPPORTS

- A. General:
  - 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
  - 2. Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
  - 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.
- B. For Wall Mounted Items:
  - 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
  - 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
  - 3. Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.
  - 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flattened for anchorage to stud.
  - 5. Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.

6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.

C. For Trapeze Bars:

1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 340 kg (750 pound) working load at any point.
2. Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.
3. Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.
6. Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
  - a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.
  - b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.

D. For Intravenous Track and Cubical Curtain Track:

1. Fabricate assembly of steel angle as shown.
2. Drill angle bent ends for anchor screws to acoustical suspension system and angle for hanger wires.
3. Provide pipe sleeve welded to angle.

## 2.6 FRAMES

A. Frames for Breech Opening:

1. Fabricate from steel channels, or combination of steel plates and angles to size and contour shown.
2. Weld strap anchors on back of frame at not over 600 mm (2 feet) on centers for concrete or masonry openings.

## 2.7 GUARDS

A. Wall Corner Guards:

1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.

## 2.15 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.



## B. Fabrication General:

1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
5. Exterior Post Anchors.
  - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
  - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.

## C. Handrails:

1. Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.
2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.

## D. Steel Pipe Railings:

1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
2. Number and space of rails as shown.
3. Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
6. Removable Rails:
  - a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
  - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
  - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
  - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
  - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
  - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
7. Opening Guard Rails:
  - a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
  - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.

- c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
  - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
  - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- C. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- D. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- E. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS**

- A. Anchorage to structure.
  - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
  - 2. Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
  - 3. Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
  - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
  - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
  - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
  - 3. Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
  - 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.
- C. Supports for intravenous (IV) Track and Cubicle Curtain Track:
  - 1. Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.
  - 2. Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.

**D. Support for cantilever grab bars:**

1. Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
3. Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
4. Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.

**E. Supports for Trapeze Bars:**

1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
2. Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
  - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
  - b. Install eyebolts in channel.

**3.3 DOOR FRAMES**

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

**3.4 GUARDS****A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:**

1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.
4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 75 mm (3 inch) long expansion bolts 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
5. Install Guard Angles at Edges of // Trench // Stairwell // Openings in Slab // Dock Leveler // Overhead Doors where shown.

**B. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:**

1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.
2. Set channel flush with top of the platform.

**C. Wheel Guards:**

1. Set flanges of wheel guard at least 50 mm (2 inches) into pavement.
2. Anchor to walls as shown, expansion bolt if not shown.

**3.5 RAILINGS****A. Steel Posts:**

1. Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS—on exterior posts.
4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.
5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
7. Secure posts to steel with welds.

**B. Anchor to Walls:**

1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
  - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
  - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
2. Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.

**3.6 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS**

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

**3.7 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.
- B. Clean after installation exposed prefinished and plated items and items fabricated from stainless steel, aluminum and copper alloys, as recommended by the metal manufacture and protected from damage until completion of the project.

VA PROJECT NO.: 688-400

Addition and Renovation of the Community Living Center  
Department of VA Medical Center, NW Washington, DC

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 05 51 00**  
**METAL STAIRS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies steel stairs with railings.
- B. Types:
  - 1. Closed riser stairs with concrete filled treads and platforms.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Concrete fill for treads and platforms: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Requirements for shop painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.

**1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
  - A47-99 (R2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings
  - A53-10.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated  
Welded and Seamless
  - A307-10.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60000 psi Tensile  
Strength
  - A653/653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc  
Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
Process
  - A563-07.....Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
  - A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High-Strength, Low-Alloy
  - A786/A786M-09.....Rolled Steel Floor Plates

A1011-10.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled  
Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.1-10.....Structural Welding Code-Steel

D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel

D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)  
Manuals:

Metal Bar Gratings (ANSI/NAAMM MBG 531-09)

AMP521-01.....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube

E. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI):

2001.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA**

- A. Design stairs to support a live load of 500 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (100 pounds per square foot).
- B. Structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- C. Design pipe railings in accordance with NAAMM Pipe Railing Manual for 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Standard Weight, zinc coated.
- B. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- D. Steel Decking: Form from zinc coated steel conforming to ASTM A446, with properties conforming to AISI Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- E. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011.

### **2.3 FABRICATION GENERAL**

- A. Fasteners:
  - 1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
  - 2. Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
- B. Welding:
  - 1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1 and sheet steel, AWS D1.3.
  - 2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
  - 3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
  - 4. Remove welding splatter.
- C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.



- D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.
- E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.
- F. Shop Prime Painting: Prepare surface and apply primer as specified for ferrous metals in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

#### **2.4 RAILINGS**

- A. Fabricate railings, including handrails as detailed.
- B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.
- C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.
- D. Space intermediate posts not over six feet on center between end post or newel post.
- E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.
- F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

#### **2.5 CLOSED RISER STAIRS**

- A. Provide treads, risers, platforms, railings, stringers, headers and other supporting members.
- B. Fabricate pans for treads and platforms, and risers from sheet steel.
- C. Form risers with sanitary cove.
- D. Fabricate stringers, headers, and other supporting members from structural steel.
- E. Construct newel posts of steel tubing having wall thickness not less than 5 mm (3/16-inch), with forged steel caps and drops.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 STAIR INSTALLATION**

- A. Provide hangers and struts required to support the loads imposed.
- B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.
- C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.
- D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.
- E. Provide steel closure plate to fill any gap between the stringer and surrounding shaft wall. Weld and finish with prime and paint finish of adjoining steel.

#### **3.2 RAILING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.
- B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.

- C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3650 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).
- D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3650 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

### **3.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING**

- A. When installation is complete, clean field welds and surrounding areas to bright metal, and coat with same primer paint used for shop priming.
- B. Touch-up abraded areas with same primer paint used for shop priming.
- C. Touch up abraded galvanized areas with zinc rich paint as specified in section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 06 10 00**  
**ROUGH CARPENTRY****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section specifies wood blocking, framing, furring, nailers, rough hardware, and light wood construction.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

A. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings showing framing connection details, fasteners, connections and dimensions.

**1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 150 mm (6 inches) above grade and cover with well ventilated sheds having firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - B18.2.1-96(R2005).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws
  - B18.2.2-87.....Square and Hex Nuts
  - B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws
  - B18.6.4-98(R2005).....Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws and Metallic Drive Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA):
  - E30-07.....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
  - A47-99(R2009).....Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
  - A48-03(R2008).....Gray Iron Castings

- A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
- C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness
- C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs
- D143-09.....Small Clear Specimens of Timber, Method of Testing
- D1760-01.....Pressure Treatment of Timber Products
- D2559-10.....Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use) Exposure Conditions
- D3498-11.....Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber Framing for Floor Systems
- F844-07.....Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for General Use
- F1667-08.....Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- MM-L-736C.....Lumber; Hardwood

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 LUMBER:**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
1. Identifying marks in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
  2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- B. Lumber Other Than Structural:
1. Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
  2. Framing lumber: Minimum extreme fiber stress in bending of 1100.

3. Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 100 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 150 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.

C. Sizes:

1. Conforming to Prod. Std., PS20.
2. Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

D. Moisture Content:

1. At time of delivery and maintained at the site.
2. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
3. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.

## 2.2 PLYWOOD

- A. Comply with Prod. Std., PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.

## 2.3 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. ASME B18.2.1 and ANSI B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
2. Extend at least 200 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).

- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D, A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Use 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.

C. Washers

1. ASTM F844.
2. Use zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.

D. Screws:

1. Wood to Wood: ANSI B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.

E. Nails:

1. Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Use aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
2. ASTM F1667:
  - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
  - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
  - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
  - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
  - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
  - f. Use special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:**

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
  1. AFPA National Design Specification for Wood Construction for timber connectors.
- B. Fasteners:
  1. Nails.
    - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA Manual for House Framing where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
    - b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
    - c. Use eight penny or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
    - d. Use 16 penny or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
  2. Bolts:
    - a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
    - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
    - c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or use expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
    - d. Use toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
    - e. Use bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel

- members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 600 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Use clips to beam flanges.
3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.
    - a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
    - b. ASTM C 954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
  4. Power actuated drive pins may be used where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
  5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Use metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
  6. Screws to Join Wood:
    - a. Where shown or option to nails.
    - b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
    - c. Spaced same as nails.
  - C. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with NFPA Manual for House-Framing for passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
  - D. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
    1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
    2. Use longest lengths practicable.
    3. Use fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
    4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
      - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
      - b. Nail at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) between ends.
      - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 125 mm (5 inches) in width.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



**SECTION 06 20 00**  
**FINISH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies interior millwork.
- B. Items specified.
  - Lavatory Counter Support and brackets (Plastic Laminate covered).

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Millwork items - Half full size scale for sections and details 1:50 (1/4-inch) for elevations and plans.
  - 2. Show construction and installation.
- C. Samples:
  - Plastic laminate finished plywood or particleboard, 150 mm by 300 mm (six by twelve inches).
- D. Certificates:
  - 1. Indicating moisture content of materials meet the requirements specified.
- E. Manufacturer's literature and data:
  - 1. Sinks with fittings
  - 2. Electrical components

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect lumber and millwork from dampness, maintaining moisture content specified both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Store finishing lumber and millwork in weathertight well ventilated structures or in space in existing buildings designated by Resident Engineer. Store at a minimum temperature of 21°C (70°F) for not less than 10 days before installation.
- C. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

## B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
- A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated,  
Welded and Seamless
- A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- B26/B26M-09.....Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings
- B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,  
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
- E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

## C. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

- A135.4-04.....Basic Hardboard

## D. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

- A156.9-03.....Cabinet Hardware
- A156.11-10.....Cabinet Locks
- A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware

## E. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):

- HP1-09.....Hardwood and Decorative Plywood

## F. National Particleboard Association (NPA):

- A208.1-09.....Wood Particleboard

## G. American Wood-Preservers' Association (AWPA):

- AWPA C1-03.....All Timber Products - Preservative Treatment by  
Pressure Processes

## H. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):

- AWI-09.....Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards and  
Quality Certification Program

## I. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

- LD 3-05.....High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

## L. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

- A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion
- A-A-1936.....Contact Adhesive
- FF-N-836D.....Nut, Square, Hexagon Cap, Slotted, Castle
- FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood
- MM-L-736(C).....Lumber, Hardwood

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 LUMBER**

## A. Grading and Marking:

1. Lumber shall bear the grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks  
indicating grades of material.

2. Such identifying marks on a material shall be in accordance with the rule or standard under which the material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
3. The inspection agency for lumber shall be approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.

**B. Sizes:**

1. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes shall be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
2. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.

C. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.

D. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:

1. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
2. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.

E. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.

**2.2 PARTICLEBOARD**

A. NPA A208.1

B. Plastic Laminate Particleboard Cores:

1. Use Type 2, Grade 2-M-2, exterior bond, for tops with sinks.

C. General Use: Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 or Type 2, Grade 2-M-2.

**2.3 PLASTIC LAMINATE**

A. NEMA LD-3.

B. Exposed decorative surfaces, and for items having plastic laminate finish. General Purpose, Type HGL.

C. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops: Backer, Type HGP.

D. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surfaces: Post forming, Type HGP.

**2.4 ADHESIVE**

A. For Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.

**2.5 MOISTURE CONTENT**

A. Moisture content of lumber and millwork at time of delivery to site.

1. Interior finish lumber, trim, and millwork 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
2. Exterior treated or untreated finish lumber and trim 100 mm (4 inches) or less in nominal thickness: 15 percent.

3. Moisture content of other materials shall be in accordance with the standards under which the products are produced.

## **2.6 FABRICATION**

### **A. General:**

1. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry shall have a square corner caulking rebate.
2. Interior trim and items of millwork to be painted may be fabricated from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on drawings or specified.
3. Plastic Laminate Work:
  - a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown or specified.
  - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4-inch) molded thick or thinner core material.
  - c. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain work areas and storage areas to a minimum temperature of 21<sup>0</sup>C (70<sup>0</sup>F) for not less than 10 days before and during installation of interior millwork.
- B. Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

#### **A. General:**

1. Set nails for putty stopping. Use washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
2. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
3. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
4. Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 14 13 - HOT FLUID-APPLIED RUBBERIZED ASPHALT WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rubberized-asphalt waterproofing.
2. Insulation.
3. Deck pavers supported on pedestals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" for joint sealants, joint fillers, and joint preparation.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review waterproofing requirements, including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate, technical data, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins to adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.

1. Include setting drawings showing layout, sizes, sections, profiles, and joint details of pedestal-supported concrete pavers.

- C. Samples: For plaza-deck pavers for color and texture required.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Mockups: Install waterproofing to 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) of deck surface to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, corner treatment, thickness, texture, and execution quality. Install pavers and paver supports to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and set quality standards for materials and execution. Perform flood test in the presence of VA representative to check for any leaks and proper drainage of deck.
  - 1. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by waterproofing manufacturer.
- B. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- C. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate, or when temperature is below zero deg F (minus 18 deg C).
  - 1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during application and curing of waterproofing materials.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace waterproofing that do not comply with requirements or that fail to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling insulation, pedestals, and pedestal-mounted pavers on plaza decks.
  - 2. Warranty insulation retains 80 percent of original published thermal value.
  - 3. Warranty pavers do not dish or warp and do not crack, split, or disintegrate in freeze-thaw conditions.
  - 4. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Installer's Warranty: Specified form, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.
  - 1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling insulation, pedestals, and pedestal-mounted pavers on plaza decks.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain waterproofing materials sheet flashings insulation, pavers and pedestals from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.2 WATERPROOFING MEMBRANE

- A. Basis of Design Product: MM6125 and 0 slope by HYDROTECH.
- B. Hot Fluid-Applied, Rubberized-Asphalt Waterproofing Membrane: Single component; 100 percent solids; hot fluid-applied, rubberized asphalt.

## 2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with waterproofing.
- B. Primer: ASTM D 41/D 41M, asphaltic primer.
- C. Elastomeric Sheet: 50-mil- (1.3-mm-) minimum, uncured sheet neoprene with manufacturer's recommended contact adhesives as follows:
  - 1. Tensile Strength: 1400 psi (9.6 MPa) minimum; ASTM D 412, Die C.
  - 2. Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D 412.
  - 3. Tear Resistance: 125 psi (860 kPa) minimum; ASTM D 624, Die C.
  - 4. Brittleness: Does not break at minus 30 deg F (34 deg C); ASTM D 2137.

- D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum termination bars; approximately 1 by 1/8 inch (25 by 3 mm) thick; with stainless-steel anchors.
- E. Sealants and Accessories: Manufacturer's recommended sealants and accessories.
- F. Reinforcing Fabric: Manufacturer's recommended, spun-bonded polyester fabric.
- G. Protection Course: ASTM D 6506, semirigid sheets of fiberglass or mineral-reinforced-asphaltic core, pressure laminated between two asphalt-saturated fibrous liners and as follows:
  - 1. Thickness: 1/8 inch (3 mm), nominal.
  - 2. Thickness: 1/8 inch (3 mm), nominal, for vertical applications; 1/4 inch (6 mm), nominal, elsewhere.
- H. Protection Course: Manufacturer's standard, 80- to 90-mil- (2.0- to 2.3-mm-) thick, fiberglass-reinforced rubberized asphalt or modified bituminous sheet.

#### 2.4 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Woven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel: Manufactured composite subsurface drainage panels consisting of a woven-geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 40 (0.43-mm) sieve, laminated to one side with or without a polymeric film bonded to the other side of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core, with a horizontal flow rate not less than 2.8 gpm/ft. (35 L/min. per m).

#### 2.5 INSULATION

- A. Board Insulation: Extruded-Styrofoam board insulation complying with ASTM C 578, Type VII, 60-psi (414-kPa) minimum compressive resistance, square or shiplap edged.

#### 2.6 PLAZA-DECK PAVERS

- A. Plaza-Deck Pavers: Concrete pavers. Basis of Design Product - TENNESSEE FLAGSTONE #M2343 by HANOVER ARCHITECTURAL PRODUCTS.
- B. Plaza-Deck Pavers: Heavyweight, hydraulically pressed, concrete units, square edged, manufactured for use as plaza-deck pavers; minimum compressive strength 7500 psi, ASTM C 140; absorption not greater than 5 percent, ASTM C 140; no breakage and maximum 1 percent mass loss when tested for freeze-thaw resistance according to ASTM C 67.
  - 1. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
  - 2. Face Size: 24 inches (610 mm) square.
  - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.



- C. Paver Supports: Paver manufacturer's standard SBR rubber, high-density polyethylene, or polyurethane paver support assembly, including fixed-height adjustable or stackable pedestals, shims, and spacer tabs for joint spacing of 1/8 inch (3 mm).

- 1. Concrete Fill: ACI 301, compressive strength of 5000 psi (34 MPa) at 28 days, and air content of 6 percent.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
  - 2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Close off deck drains and other deck penetrations to prevent spillage and migration of waterproofing fluids.
- D. Remove grease, oil, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- E. Remove fins, ridges, and other projections, and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, and other voids.

#### 3.3 JOINTS, CRACKS, AND TERMINATIONS

- A. Prepare and treat substrates to receive waterproofing membrane, including joints and cracks, deck drains, corners, and penetrations according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.4 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install elastomeric sheets at terminations of waterproofing membrane according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Prime substrate with asphalt primer.
- C. Install elastomeric sheet and adhere to deck and wall substrates in a layer of hot rubberized asphalt.
- D. Extend elastomeric sheet up walls or parapets a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) above plaza-deck pavers and 6 inches (150 mm) onto deck to be waterproofed.
- E. Install termination bars and mechanically fasten to top of elastomeric flashing sheet at terminations and perimeter of waterproofing.

## 3.5 MEMBRANE APPLICATION

- A. Apply primer, at manufacturer's recommended rate, over prepared substrate and allow it to dry.
- B. Heat and apply rubberized asphalt according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Start application with manufacturer's authorized representative present.
- D. Apply waterproofing over prepared joints and up wall terminations and vertical surfaces to heights indicated or required by manufacturer.

## 3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Install one or more layers of board insulation to achieve required thickness and insulation drainage panels over waterproofed surfaces. Cut and fit to within 3/4 inch (19 mm) of projections and penetrations.
- B. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units into rubberized asphalt according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

## 3.7 PLAZA-DECK PAVER INSTALLATION

- A. Install concrete pavers according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Accurately install adjustable-height paver pedestals and accessories to elevations required. Adjust for final level and slope with shims.

- C. Loosely lay pavers on pedestals, maintaining a uniform open joint width. Tightly seat pavers against spacers to eliminate lateral movement or drift of paving assembly. Align joint patterns parallel in each direction.
- D. Install pavers to not vary more than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) in elevation between adjacent pavers or more than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) from surface plane elevation of individual paver.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Engage a full-time site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions; surface preparation; and application of membrane, flashings, protection, and drainage components; furnish daily reports to Architect.

### 3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Protect installed board insulation from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- C. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 07 21 13**  
**THERMAL INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies thermal and acoustical insulation for buildings.
- B. Acoustical insulation is identified by thickness and words "Acoustical Insulation".

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Safing insulation: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Insulation, each type used
- C. Certificates: Stating the type, thickness and "R" value (thermal resistance) of the insulation to be installed.

**1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Store insulation materials in weathertight enclosure.
- B. Protect insulation from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C270-10.....Mortar for Unit Masonry
  - C516-08.....Vermiculite Loose Fill Thermal Insulation
  - C549-06.....Perlite Loose Fill Insulation
  - C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
  - C553-08.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for  
Commercial and Industrial Applications
  - C578-10.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
  - C591-09.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular  
Polyisocynurate Thermal Insulation
  - C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation

C665-06.....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for  
Light Frame Construction and Manufactured  
Housing

C728-05 (R2010).....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board

C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of  
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to  
Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112  
inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the  
Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal  
Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs

D312-00(R2006).....Asphalt Used in Roofing

E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

F1667-11.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL:

- A. Where thermal resistance ("R" value) is specified or shown for insulation, the thickness shown on the drawings is nominal. Use only insulation with actual thickness that is not less than that required to provide the thermal resistance specified.
- B. Where "R" value is not specified for insulation, use the thickness shown on the drawings.
- C. Where more than one type of insulation is specified, the type of insulation for each use is optional, except use only one type of insulation in any particular area.
- D. Insulation Products shall comply with following minimum content standards for recovered materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Glass fiber reinforced	6 percent recovered material
Rock wool material	75 percent recovered material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material in the insulating core only.

**2.5 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:**

- B. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Thickness as shown; of widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.

**2.9 FASTENERS:**

- A. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type best suited for purpose.
- B. Screws: ASTM C954 or C1002, size and length best suited for purpose with washer not less than 50 mm (two inches) in diameter.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL**

- A. Install insulation with the vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Install rigid insulating units with joints close and flush, in regular courses and with cross joints broken.
- C. Install batt or blanket insulation with tight joints and filling framing void completely. Seal cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- D. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless specified otherwise.

**3.7 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION:**

- A. Fasten blanket insulation between metal studs and wall furring with continuous pressure sensitive tape along edges or adhesive.
- B. Pack insulation around door frames and windows and in cracks, expansion joints, control joints, door soffits and other voids. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in wall or partition. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape or adhesive.
- C. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- D. Where acoustical insulation is installed above suspended ceilings install blanket at right angles to the main runners or framing. Extend insulation over wall insulation systems not extending to structure above.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



**SECTION 07 22 00**  
**ROOF AND DECK INSULATION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Roof and deck insulation on new construction ready to receive roofing membrane.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. General sustainable design documentation requirements: Section 01 81 13 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Wood cants, blocking, and edge strips: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- C. Perimeter, rigid, and batt or blanket insulation not part of roofing system: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- D. Sheet metal components and wind uplift requirements for roof-edge design: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):
- 90.1-07.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- C208-08.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board
- C552-07.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation
- C726-05.....Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board
- C728-05.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board
- C1177/C1177M-08.....Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
- C1278/C1278M-07.....Standard Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel
- C1289-10.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board
- C1396/C1396M-09.....Standard Specification for Gypsum Board

- D41-05.....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing,  
and Waterproofing
- D312-06.....Asphalt Used in Roofing
- D1970-09.....Standard Specification for Self-Adhering  
Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials  
Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam  
Protection
- D2178-04.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and  
Waterproofing
- D2822-05.....Asphalt Roof Cement
- D4586-07.....Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement,  
Asbestos-Free
- E84-09.....Standard Test Method for Surface Burning  
Characteristics of Building Material
- F1667-05.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples
- D. FM Approvals: RoofNav Approved Roofing Assemblies and Products.
- 4450-89.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel  
Deck Roofs
- 4470-10.....Approved Standard for Class 1 Roof Coverings
- 1-28-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Design Wind Loads.
- 1-29-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Above-Deck Roof  
Components
- 1-49-09.....Loss Prevention Data Sheet: Perimeter Flashing
- E. National Roofing Contractors Association: Roofing and Waterproofing  
Manual
- F. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): USDA BioPreferred Catalog,  
[www.biopreferred.gov](http://www.biopreferred.gov)
- G. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Fire Resistance Directory (2009)
- H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and  
Technology (NIST):
- DOC PS 1-09.....U.S. Product Standard for Construction and  
Industrial Plywood
- DOC PS 2-04.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-  
Use Panels.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Performance: Provide roof insulation meeting minimum overall  
average R-value of 33.

- B. FM Approvals: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 and 4470 as part of specified roofing system, listed in FM Approvals "RoofNav" as part of roofing system meeting Fire/Windstorm Classification in Division 07 roofing section.

#### **1.5 QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for qualifications of roofing system insulation Installer; Work of this Section shall be performed by same Installer.
- B. Requirements of Division 07 roofing section for inspection of Work of this Section and qualifications of Inspector.
- C. Unless specified otherwise, comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to insulation for storage, handling, and application.
- D. Requirements of roofing system uplift pressure design for specified roofing system.
- E. Requirements of applicable FM Approval for specified roofing system insulation attachment.

#### **1.6 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
1. Asphalt and adhesive materials, each type.
  2. Roofing cement, each type.
  3. Roof insulation, each type.
  4. Substrate board, each type.
  5. Cover board, each type.
  6. Fastening requirements.
  7. Insulation span data for flutes of metal decks.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, details, and attachments.
1. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
  2. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetration, and edge conditions.
- D. Samples:
1. Roof insulation.
- E. Certificates:
1. Indicating type, thermal conductance, and minimum and average thickness of insulation.

2. Indicating materials and method of application of insulation system meet the requirements of FM Approvals for specified roofing system.
- F. Laboratory Test Reports: Thermal values of insulation products.
- G. Layout of tapered roof system showing units required.
- H. Documentation of supervisors' and inspectors' qualifications.

#### **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND MARKING**

- A. Comply with the recommendations of the NRCA "Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" applicable to built-up roofing for storage, handling and installation requirements.

#### **1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Roof insulation on steel decks shall have a flame spread rating not greater than 75 and a smoke developed rating not greater than 150, exclusive of covering, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, or shall have successfully passed FM Approvals 4450.
  1. Insulation bearing the UL label and listed in the UL Building Materials Directory as meeting the flame spread and smoke developed ratings will be accepted in-lieu-of copies of test reports.
  2. Compliance with flame spread and smoke developed ratings will not be required when insulation has been tested as part of a roof construction assembly of the particular type used for this project and the construction is listed as fire-classified in the UL Building Materials Directory or listed as Class I roof deck construction in the FM Approvals "RoofNav."
  3. Insulation tested as part of a roof construction assembly shall bear UL or FM labels attesting to the ratings specified herein.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION**

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer and listed as component of FM Approvals-approved roofing system.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
- C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
  1. Fabricate of, polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.

2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (6 inch).
4. Minimum slope 1:48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

## **2.2 INSULATION ACCESSORIES**

- A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.
- B. Cants and Tapered Edge Strips:
  1. Wood Cant Strips: Refer to Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
  2. Insulation Cant Strips: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, cellulosic-fiber insulation board.
  3. Tapered Edge Strips: 1:12 (one inch per foot), from 0 mm (0 inches), 300 mm to 450 mm (12 inches to 18 inches) wide.
    - a. Cellulosic Fiberboard: ASTM C208.
    - b. Mineral Fiberboard: ASTM C726.
    - c. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
- C. Cover Board:
  4. Oriented Strand Board, DOC PS 2, Exposure 1, 11 mm (7/16 inch) thick.

## **2.3 FASTENERS**

- A. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening substrate board to roof deck.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

### **3.3 RIGID INSULATION INSTALLATION**

- A. Insulation Installation, General:
  1. Install roof insulation in accordance with roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Install roof insulation in accordance with requirements of FM Approval's Listing for specified roofing system.
  3. Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate prior to installation of insulation.

4. Cant Strips: Install //preformed insulation cant strips// //wood cant strips specified in Division 06 Section ROUGH CARPENTRY// at junctures of roofing system with vertical construction.

B. Insulation Thickness:

1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Actual thickness shall provide the average thermal resistance "R" value of not less than that specified in Performance Requirements Article.
2. Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide minimum thickness of insulation for metal decks recommended by the insulation manufacturer to span rib opening (flute size) of metal deck used. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.
3. When thickness of insulation to be used is more or less than that shown on the drawings, make adjustments in the alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items at no additional cost to the Government.
4. Where tapered insulation is used, the thickness of the insulation at high points and roof edges shall be as shown on the drawings; the thickness at the low point (drains) shall be not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
5. Use not less than two layers of insulation when insulation is 68 mm (2.7 inch) or more in thickness unless specified otherwise. Stagger joints minimum 150 mm (6 inches).

C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with cross joints broken. When laid in more than one layer, break joints of succeeding layers of roof insulation with those in preceding layer.

D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.

E. Seal all cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.

F. Cut to fit tight against blocking or penetrations.

G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

H. Installation Method:

2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:

- a. Fasten insulation in accordance with FM Approval's "RoofNav" requirement in Division 07 roofing section.
- b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section.

VA PROJECT NO.: 688-400

Addition and Renovation of the Community Living Center  
Department of VA Medical Center, NW Washington, DC

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



**SECTION 07 24 00****EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Exterior Finish Systems specified in this section consist of Exterior Insulation and Finish System (EIFS) installed as a soffit material.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Samples:

Two 300 mm (one-foot) square samples of the EIFS finishes over cement board identical to the proposed installation in thickness, color, texture insulation and workmanship.

C. Test Reports and Manufacturer's Literature

1. Manufacturer's literature and instructions for installation of the system. Include manufacturer's recommended details for corner treatment, sills, soffits, dentils, quoins, lintels, openings and other special applications.

2. Summary of test results by the Exterior Finish System manufacturer to substantiate compliance with the specified performance requirements. Furnish complete test reports as required.

3. Statement by Exterior Finish System manufacturer that all components of the system proposed for use on this project are approved by that manufacturer.

**1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

A. Deliver materials in unopened packages with manufacturer's labels intact, legible and grade seals unbroken.

B. Store and handle in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions. Protect from damage.

C. Remove from premises any damaged or deteriorated material.

**1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

Unless a higher temperature is required by the system manufacturer, the ambient air temperature shall be 7 degrees Celsius (45 degrees F) or greater and rising at the time of installation of the system and shall be predicted to remain at 7 degrees Celsius (45 degrees F) or greater for at least 24 hours after installation.

**1.5 WARRANTY**

Exterior Finish system shall be warranted against water leakage past the weather resistive barrier and other defects in materials and workmanship, and shall be subject to the terms of Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that the warranty period shall be ten years.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- B117-09.....Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
  - C67-09.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
  - C177-10.....Steady-State Heat Flux measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus
  - C297-10.....Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions
  - C578-10.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
  - C666-03(R2008).....Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
  - C920-11.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
  - D968-10.....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
  - D2794-93(R2010).....Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
  - E84-10.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E96-10.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
  - E108-10.....Fire Tests of Roof Coverings
  - E330-02(R2010).....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
  - E331-00.....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

G90-10.....Accelerated Outdoor Weathering of Nonmetallic  
Materials Using Concentrated Natural Sunlight

C. Exterior Insulation Manufacturers Association (EIMA)

101.86-1992.....Resistance of Exterior Insulation and Finish  
Systems to the Effects of Rapid Deformation  
(Impact)

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.3 EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM (EIFS)**

A. Description: The PB system consists of Type I molded rigid polystyrene insulation adhesively adhered to the sheathing and finished with a glass-fiber-mesh reinforced based-coat and a textured finish coat.

## B. Performance Requirements:

TEST	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Flame Spread (Test samples shall include base coat, fabric, finish mounted on non-combustible substrate)	ASTM E84	Flame spread of 25 or less. Smoke developed rating 450 or less.
Full Scale Wall Fire Test	ASTM E108	No significant surface flaming or propagation of vertical or lateral flames
Impact Resistance (Sample shall be cured. Finish, base coat and fabric over 25mm (1 inch) insulation typical of project application)	EIMA 101.86 (Hemispherical Head Test)	//Standard Impact Resistance// 2.83 to 5.54J (25-49 inch-lbs) Medium Impact Resistance// 5.65 to 10.1J 50-89 inch lbs
		High Impact Resistance// 10.2 to 17J (90-150 inch-lbs) Ultra High Impact Resistance// Over 17.1J (Over 150 inch-lbs.) - No broken reinforcing fabric
Structural Performance (Test panels 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 feet by 4 feet) typical of project application)	ASTM E330	No permanent deformation, delamination or deterioration for positive and negative pressures as required.
Water Penetration	ASTM E331	No Water penetration
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D968	500 liters of sand-slight smoothing - no loss of film integrity
Accelerated Weathering	ASTM G90	2000 hours. No deterioration
Salt Spray Resistance	ASTM B117	Withstand 300 hours. No deleterious effects.
Water Vapor	ASTM E96	Not more than 18 grains an hour per square foot.
Absorption-Freeze-Thaw (Pre-weighed 100 mm x 200 mm (4" by 8") specimens; 25 mm (1") insulation, faced with finish coat cured and stored in air; tested with edges and back	ASTM C67 50 Cycles: 20 hrs. at - 9 deg C ; 4-hr. thaw in water	After 50 cycles - Total weight gain of not more than 6.2 grams. No checking splitting, or cracking.

open.)		
--------	--	--

- C. Adhesive: Manufacturers standard product including primer as required compatible with sheathing.
- D. Insulation:
1. Thermal Resistance: Thermal resistance (R-value), as indicated, measured by ASTM C177.
  2. Insulating Material: ASTM C578, as recommended by EIFS manufacturer and treated to be compatible with EIFS components. Age insulation a minimum of 6 weeks prior to installation.
  3. Provide Type I Molded Expanded Polystyrene (MEPS) insulation board for Type PB systems, in sizes as required except no larger than 600 mm X 1200 mm (24 X 48 inches) boards, and not more than 100 mm (4 inches) in thickness.
- E. Create a means of drainage between the insulation board and cement board sheathing.
- F. All penetrations and terminations shall be flashed.
- G. Mechanical Anchors: As recommended by the EIFS manufacturer.
- H. Accessories: Conform to the recommendations of the EIFS manufacturer, including trim, edging, anchors, expansion joints, and other items required for proper installation of the EIFS. All metal items and fasteners to be corrosion resistant.
- I. Reinforcing Fabric: Balanced, open weave, glass fiber fabric made from twisted multi-end strands specifically treated for compatibility with the other materials of the system. Minimum weight 4.3 oz/sq. yd.
- J. Finish Coat: For PB system, manufacturer's standard product. Minimum thickness 1.6 mm (1/16 inch), complying with Performance Requirements in paragraph B.
- K. Sealant: ASTM C 920; material having a minimum joint movement of 50% with 100% recovery. Type, grade and use shall be as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. When required, primer, bond breaker and backer rods shall be non-staining as recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Do not use absorptive materials as backer rods.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSPECTION**

Examine substrate, opening supports and conditions under which this work is to be performed. Notify Resident Engineer in writing of

conditions detrimental to the proper completion of this work. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 CONTROL JOINTS**

- A. See drawings for location of building control joints and surface control joints. Install surface control joints as follows:
- B. Exterior Insulation and Finish System. Install at 15 meters (50 feet) maximum in both directions and at building expansion joints, floor lines and where EIFS intersects other materials per manufacturer's recommendations.

### **3.3 SEALANTS:**

- B. Exterior Insulation and Finish System: Apply sealant per EIFS manufacturer's recommendation. Do not seal locations intended for water drainage.

### **3.4 ACCESSORIES:**

Install according to manufacturer's recommendation.

### **3.5 FINISH:**

- A. EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEM:
  - 1. Insulation Board: Place horizontally from level base line. Stagger vertical joints and interlock at corners. Butt joints tightly. Provide flush surfaces at joints. Offset insulation board joints from joints in sheathing by at least 200 mm (8 inches). Do not align joints with corners of doors, windows and other openings. Do not leave insulation board exposed longer than recommended by insulation manufacturer.
  - 2. Mechanical Fasteners: Fasten with manufacturer's standard anchors, spaced as recommended by manufacturer, but not more than 600 mm (2 feet) horizontally and vertically.
  - 3. Sanding: Sand entire surface of insulation before application of base coat to improve bonding of basecoat, level high joints and remove dirt and weathering damage. Do not pre-fill low areas with basecoat.
  - 4. Base Coat and Reinforcing Fabric: Trowel apply to the insulation a uniform thickness of base coat as recommended by the system manufacturer but not less than 1-1/2 times the reinforcing fabric thickness with a minimum of 2.4 mm (3/32 inch). Install reinforcing fabric in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide diagonal reinforcement at opening corners, backwrapping, and any other reinforcement recommended by EIFS manufacturer. The fabric

shall not be visible beneath the surface of the basecoat after installation. Cure the basecoat for a minimum of 24 hours before application of the finish coat.

5. Finish: Inspect basecoat for damage or defects and repair prior to application of finish coat. Trowel apply finish coat according to manufacturer's recommendations but a minimum of 1.6 mm (1/16 inch). Texture finish as required. Provide finish surfaces that are plumb and plane with no greater deviation than 1:500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet).

### **3.6 CLEAN UP:**

Upon completion, remove all scaffolding, equipment, materials and debris from site. Remove all temporary protection installed to facilitate installation of system.

- - - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



**SECTION 07 40 00**  
**(ROOFING AND) SIDING PANELS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies insulated metal wall panels and Non-insulated perforated metal panels (used at equipment screen) where shown on drawings and Column Covers with complete accessories.

1. Metal panel installer shall be responsible for designing, fabricating and installing secondary support framing to connect panels to building structure.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Sealant: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Division 05 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for support framing for insulated core metal wall panels.
- C. Division 07 air barrier section for transition and flashing components of air/moisture barrier.
- D. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for sheet metal copings, flashings, reglets and roof drainage items.
- E. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied joint sealants.
- F. Color and texture of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS**

Metal wall panels shall be products of a manufacturer with 10 years' experience regularly engaged in the successful fabrication and erection of metal panels of the type and design shown and specified.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Metal panel, 150 mm (six inch) square, showing finish, each color and texture.
- C. Shop Drawings: Wall panels, showing details of construction and installation. U value thickness and kind of material, closures, flashing, fastenings and related components and accessories.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Wall panels
- E. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit Sample Warranty.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A653/A653M-10 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized), or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

A463-10 Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Aluminum-Coated, by the Hot-Dip Process  
 ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.  
 ASTM A 755 - Specification for Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process and Pre-painted by the Coil-Coating Process for Exterior Exposed Building Products.  
 ASTM B 117 - Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus.  
 ASTM B 209 - Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate.  
 ASTM C 209 - Standard Test Methods for Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.  
 ASTM C 645 - Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.  
 ASTM C 754 - Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw Attached Gypsum Panel Products.  
 ASTM C 920 - Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.  
 ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.  
 ASTM D 968 - Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive.  
 ASTM D 3359 - Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Tests.  
 ASTM D 4585 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings Using Controlled Condensation.  
 ASTM D 4587 - Standard Practice for Fluorescent UV-Condensation Exposures of Paint and Related Coatings  
 ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.  
 ASTM E 84 - Test Methods for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.  
 ASTM E 119 - Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.  
 ASTM E 283 - Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors under Specified Pressure Differences across the Specimen.  
 ASTM E 329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.  
 ASTM E 331 - Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.  
 ASTM E 1886 - Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials.  
 ASTM E 1996 - Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes.  
 A924/A924M-10 ..... Steel Sheet, Metallic Coated by the Hot-Dip Process  
 A1008/A1008M-10 ..... Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy  
 B209/209M-07 ..... Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate  
 C1396-11 ..... Standard Specification for Gypsum Board  
 C553-08 ..... Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications  
 C591-09 ..... Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation

C612-10 ..... Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation

E119-10 ..... Fire Test of Building Construction and  
Materials

C. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):

AAMA 501.1 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Windows,  
Curtain Wall and Doors Using Dynamic Pressure.

AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check  
of Installed Storefronts, Curtainwalls and Sloped Glazing Systems.

AAMA 508-07 Voluntary Test Method and Specifications for Pressure  
Equalized Rain Screen Wall Cladding Systems.

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

E. Factory Mutual Global (FMG):

ANSI/FMG 4880 Standard for Evaluating Insulated Wall & Roof/Ceiling  
Assemblies.

F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation  
Characteristic of Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Wall Assemblies Containing  
Combustible Components.

NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of  
Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth.

G. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.  
(SMACNA):

1. Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

1. UL 263 - Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

2. UL 723 - Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials.

3 .UL 1040 - Fire Test of Insulated Wall Construction.

4. UL 1715 - Fire Test of Interior Finish Material.

5. Fire Resistance Directory.

## 1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide metal wall panel system meeting performance  
requirements as determined by application of specified tests by a  
qualified testing agency on manufacturer's standard assemblies.

B. Air Infiltration: Maximum 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.3 L/s per sq. m) per ASTM  
E 283 at a static-air pressure difference of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa),

using minimum 10-by-10 foot (3050-by-3050mm) test panel that includes horizontal and vertical joints.

- C. Water Penetration, Static Pressure: No uncontrolled water penetration per ASTM E 331 at a minimum static differential pressure of 15 lbf/sq. ft. (718 Pa), using minimum 10-by-10 foot (3050-by-3050 mm) test panel that includes horizontal and vertical joints
- D. Water Penetration, Static Pressure - 2 hour duration: Panel system shall demonstrate no water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at 6.24 psf pressure differential for two (2) hour duration to satisfy International Building Code, Section 1403.2. Panel systems unable to demonstrate compliance with this requirement will require a separate weather resistive barrier installed behind the wall panel system to comply with International Building Code requirements.
- E. Water Penetration, Dynamic Pressure: No uncontrolled water penetration per AAMA 501.1 at a minimum static differential pressure of 15 lbf/sq. ft. (718 Pa), using minimum 10-by-10 foot (3050-by-3050 mm) test panel that includes horizontal and vertical joints.
- F. System Performance: A 3rd party test report utilizing the standard ASTM E 283, E 331 and AAMA 501 procedures following the test protocol described in AAMA 508-07 must be submitted prior to bid. Test panel must include a horizontal joint, with an imperfect air barrier.
  - 1. Bidders supplying panel systems that have not successfully passed AAMA 508-07 shall provide a backup system that meets the air and water infiltration values as listed above in sections 1.5.C - 1.5.E.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer/Source: Provide metal wall panel system and panel accessories from a single Manufacturer, to include but not exclusive of Parapet flashings, copings, base coping, through wall flashing, color to match panels.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this Section with minimum 10 years' experience in manufacture of similar products in successful use in similar applications.
- 1. Approval of Comparable Products: Submit the following in accordance with project substitution requirements, within time allowed for substitution review:
  - a. Product data, including certified independent test data indicating compliance with requirements.
  - b. Samples of each component.
  - c. Sample submittal from similar project.

- d. Project references: Minimum of 5 installations not less than 5 years old, with Owner and Architect contact information.
- e. Sample warranty.
- 2. Substitutions following award of contract are not allowed except as stipulated in Division 01 General Requirements.
- 3. Approved manufacturers must meet separate requirements of Submittals Article.
- C. Wall Systems Installer Qualifications: Experienced Installer with minimum of 5 years' experience with successfully completed projects of a similar nature and scope, and employing workers trained by manufacturer to install products of this Section
- D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualify in accordance with requirements of ASTM E 329.
- E. Adhesion Test: Prior to delivery of composite wall panel system, perform test on adhesives and sealants per ASTM D 3359. Test each adhesive and sealant utilizing specified panel finish.
- 1. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Mockups: Build mockup in size and to include angled glazing unit as shown on exterior elevations sheet AE201, between grid lines 18 and 19. Show details of composite wall panel system. Demonstrate methods and details of installation. Show details of horizontal and vertical joints, penetrations, doors, windows, louvers, pipe openings, inside and outside corners, top and bottom of wall.
- 1. Approval of mockup does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to comply with all requirements of contract documents.
- 2. Approved mockup may become part of installation if approved by Architect.

#### 1.7 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Pre-installation Meeting: Conduct pre-installation meeting at site attended by Owner, Architect, manufacturer's technical representative, and other trade contractors.
- 1. Coordinate building framing in relation to composite wall panel system.
- 2. Coordinate installation of building air and water barrier behind composite wall panel system.
- 3. Coordinate window, door and louver, and other openings and penetrations of composite wall panel system

**1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal wall panel assemblies, window units, louver units, and sunscreen units that fail in materials and workmanship within two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Panel Finish Warranty: On manufacturer's standard form, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wall panels that evidence deterioration of finish within 20years from date of Substantial Completion.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 SHEET STEEL**

- A. Minimum 0.0276 inch thick for wall panels.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet, Commercial: ASTM A1008, Type C.

**2.2 FASTENERS**

Fasteners of size, type and holding strength as recommended by manufacturer

**2.3 THERMAL INSULATING MATERIALS**

- A. Closed-Cell polyurethane foam conforming to ASTM C 1029, Type II, with maximum flame-spread index of 75 and smoke-developed index of 450, per ASTM E 84.
  - 1. Density: 2.0 to 2.6 lb/cu. Ft. when tested according to ASTM D 1622.
  - 2. Compressive Strength: Minimum 20 psi when tested according to ASTM D 1621.
  - 3. Shear Strength: 26 psi when tested according to ASTM C 273.

**2.4 FABRICATION**

- A. Non-Insulated metal perforated panel used at equipment screen. Basis of design product, BR5-36 30 % open/free area percentage by CENTRIA.
- B. Insulated metal wall and roof panels shall consist of an insulating core enclosed between two metal face sheets, of configuration shown on drawings. Construct panels by pressing members together to form a structural unit with closed ends. Furnish Wall panels in one continuous length for full height, or at least one story height with no horizontal joints, except at openings. Overall thickness of panels is shown on drawings. Connection between panels shall be by interlocking joints filled with sealant and related components and accessories. Construct panels as follows:

Basis of Design product - Formawall Graphix Series by Centria 3'' thick -T Horizontal and Vertical Applications.

  - 1. Exterior face of wall panel:
    - a. 0.0276 inch or 22 ga. thick galvanized steel.

2. Interior liner face of wall panel:
  - b. 0.0276 inch) or 22 ga. thick galvanized steel.
3. Insulation (poured-in place urethane) shall be urethane having a "U" value of .046 or R 22.
5. Accessories and fastenings shall be the same material and finish as the panels. Thickness and installation of accessories and flashing shall be as recommended by panel manufacturer.

## 2.5 FACTORY FINISH

- A. Galvanized steel exposed to view or weather shall have a coil-coating applied multi-coat fluoropolymer not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weighed in color coat. Prepare, pretreat and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions. Total color coating system thickness shall be not less than 1.6 mil consisting of a 0.8 mil primer and 0.8 mil thick finish coat; and clear coat not less than 0.8 mil thick where enhanced finish protection is required by color selection.

## 2.6 METAL WALL PANEL ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Wall Panel Accessories, General: Provide complete metal wall panel assembly incorporating trim, copings, fasciae, parapet caps, soffits, sills, inside and outside corners, and miscellaneous flashings. Provide manufacturer's factory-formed clips, shims, flashings, gaskets, lap tapes, closure strips, and caps for a complete installation. Fabricate accessories in accordance with SMACNA Manual.
- B. Formed Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and color of metal wall panel face sheets.
- C. Extrusion Trim: Provide manufacturer-provided extruded trim for the following locations and as indicated on Drawings:
  1. Base trim.
  2. Coping.
  3. Panel installation perimeter.
  4. Opening perimeters.
- D. Vertical Joint Seal Plate: Extruded aluminum seal plate with combination neoprene gasket and non-curing butyl dual seal forming pressure-equalized vented chamber permitting moisture to drain to exterior. Seal plate capable of transferring panel loads to vertical supports. Resultant vertical panel joint shall meet performance requirements.
  1. Performance: Vertical joint design shall effectively demonstrate Pressure equalization and be evaluated in accordance with ASTM E 283-04 and ASTM E 331-00. A third party test indicating the successful passing

- of these tests and noting effective pressure equalization must be submitted prior to bid
- E. Sealants: Type recommended by metal wall panel system manufacturer for application, meeting requirements of Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
  - F. Flashing Tape: 4-inch wide self-adhering butyl flashing tape.
  - G. Panel Attachment Clips: Concealed G-90 galvanized steel clip configured to prevent overdriving of fastener and crushing of foam core, with panel fasteners engaging both face and liner elements and mechanically attaching to panel supports. Clip configured also to be utilized without removing significant portions of the foam at each clip location.
  - H. Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, and other acceptable fasteners recommended by panel manufacturer. Where exposed fasteners cannot be avoided, supply corrosion-resistant fasteners with heads matching color of metal wall panels by means factory-applied coating.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install panels in accordance with the manufacturer's approved erection instructions and diagrams, except as specified otherwise. Panels shall be in full and firm contact with supports and with each other at side and end laps. Where panels are cut in the field, or where any of the factory applied coverings or coatings are abraded or damaged in handling or installation, they shall, after the necessary repairs have been made with material of the same type and color as the weather coating, be approved before being installed. All cut ends and edges, including those at openings through the sheets shall be sealed completely. Correct defects or errors in the materials in an approved manner. Replace materials which cannot be corrected in an approved manner with nondefective material. Provide molded closure strips where indicated and whenever sheets terminate with open ends after installation.
- B. Wall Panels: Apply panels with the configuration in a horizontal position. Provide panels in the longest obtainable lengths, with end laps occurring only at structural members. Seal side and end laps with joint sealing material. Flash and seal walls at the base, at the top, around windows, door frames, and other similar openings. Install closure strips, flashings, and sealing material in an approved manner that will assure complete weather tightness. Flashing will not be required where approved "self-flashing" panels are used.



- C. Flashing: All flashing and related closures and accessories in connection with the preformed metal panels shall be provided as indicated and as necessary to provide a watertight installation. Details of installation, which are not indicated, shall be in accordance with the panel manufacturer's printed instruction and details, or the approved shop drawings. Installation shall allow for expansion and contraction of flashing.
- D. Fasteners: Fastener spacings shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as necessary to withstand the design loads indicated. Install fasteners as recommended by the manufacturer of the panel being used. Install fasteners in straight lines within a tolerance of 13 mm (1/2-inch) in the length of a bay. Drive exposed penetrating type fasteners normal to the surface, and to a uniform depth to seat gasketed washers properly, and drive so as not to damage factory applied coating. Exercise extreme care in drilling pilot holes for fastenings to keep drills perpendicular and centered in valleys, or crowns, as applicable. After drilling, remove metal filings and burrs from holes prior to installing fasteners and washers. Torque used in applying fasteners shall not exceed that recommended by the manufacturer. Remove panels deformed or otherwise damaged by over-torqued fastenings, and provide new panels. Remove metal shavings and filings from roofs on completion to prevent rusting and discoloration of the panels.

### **3.2 ISOLATION OF ALUMINUM**

- A. Isolate aluminum in contact with or fastened to dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or other metal compatible with aluminum by one of the following:
1. Painting the dissimilar metal with a prime coat of Zinc-Molybdate followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
  2. Placing a non-abrasive tape or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of alkali-resistant bituminous paint.
- C. Paint aluminum in contact with wood or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of bituminous paint, or two coats of aluminum paint. Seal joints with caulking material.

### **3.3 PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. Protect panels and other components from damage during and after erection, and until project is accepted by the Government.
- B. After completion of work, all exposed finished surfaces of panels shall be cleaned of soil, discoloration and disfiguration. Touch-up abraded surfaces of panels.

VA PROJECT NO.: 688-400

Addition and Renovation of the Community Living Center  
Department of VA Medical Center, NW Washington, DC

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 53 23****ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer (EPDM) sheet roofing adhered to roof insulation over steel deck and walkway pads installed over sheet roofing.
- B. Air and Vapor Barrier installed over metal deck.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Treated wood framing, blocking, and nailers: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.
- B. Roof Insulation: Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- C. Metal cap flashings, copings, fascias, and expansion joints: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Mechanical equipment supports: 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, Section 23 37 00, and AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Approved applicator by the membrane roofing system manufacturer, and certified by the manufacturer as having the necessary expertise to install the specific system.
- B. Pre-Roofing Meeting:
  - 1. Upon completion of roof deck installation and prior to any roofing application, hold a pre-roofing meeting arranged by the Contractor and attended by the Roofing Inspector, Material Manufacturers Technical Representative, Roofing Applicator, Contractor, and Resident Engineer,
  - 2. Discuss specific expectations and responsibilities, construction procedures, specification requirements, application, environmental conditions, job and surface readiness, material storage, and protection.
  - 3. Inspect roof deck at this time to:
    - a. Verify that work of other trades which penetrates roof deck is completed.
    - b. Determine adequacy of deck anchorage, presence of foreign material, moisture and unlevel surfaces, or other conditions that would prevent application of roofing system from commencing or cause a roof failure.
    - c. Examine samples and installation instructions of manufacturer.
    - d. Perform pull out test of fasteners (See paragraph 3.2).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Applicators approval certification by manufacturer.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Sheet membrane layout.
  - 2. Fastener pattern, layout, and spacing requirements.
  - 3. Termination details.
- D. Manufacturers installation instructions revised for project.
- E. Samples:
  - 1. Sheet membrane: One 150 mm (6 inch) square piece.
  - 2. Sheet flashing: One 150 mm (6 inch) square piece.
  - 3. Fasteners: Two, each type.
  - 4. Welded seam: Two 300 mm (12 inch) square samples of welded seams to represent quality of field welded seams.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver, store, and handle materials as specified by manufacturer.
- B. Store volatile materials separate from other materials with separation to prevent fire from damaging the work, or other materials.

**1.6 WARRANTY**

Roofing work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except extend the warranty period to five years.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
  - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
  - D751-06.....Coated Fabrics
  - D2103-10.....Polyethylene Film and Sheeting
  - D2240-05(R2010).....Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
  - D3884-09.....Abrasive Resistance of Textile Fabrics (Rotary Platform, Double-Head Method)
  - D4637-10.....EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane
  - D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
  - E96-10.....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials
  - E108-10.....Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

G21-09.....Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to  
Fungi

- C. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):  
Fifth Edition - 05.....The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.)  
FF-S-107C(2).....Screws, Tapping and Drive  
FF-S-111D(1).....Screw, Wood  
UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber (Kraft,  
Waterproofed, Water Repellent and Fire  
Resistant)
- E. Factory Mutual Engineering and Research Corporation (FM):  
Annual Issue.....Approval Guide Building Materials
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL):  
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory  
Annual Issue.....Fire Resistance Directory
- G. Warnock Hersey (WH):  
Annual Issue.....Certification Listings

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EPDM SHEET ROOFING

- A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, white color.
- B. Additional Properties:

PROPERTY	TEST METHOD	REQUIREMENT
Shore A Hardness	ASTM D2240	55 to 75 Durometer
Water Vapor Permeance	ASTM E96	Minimum 0.14 perms Water Method
Fungi Resistance	ASTM G21	After 21 days, no sustained growth or discoloration.
Fire Resistance	ASTM E108 Class A	No Combustion Beyond Flame/Heat Source

- C. Thickness:  
1. Use 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick sheet for adhered system.
- D. Pipe Boots:  
1. Molded EPDM designed for flashing of round penetrations, 200 mm (8  
inch) minimum height.  
2. Color same as roof membrane.

**2.2 EPDM FLASHING SHEET**

- A. Conform to ASTM D4637, Type I, Grade 1, Class U, unreinforced, color, same as roof membrane modified as specified for flashing.
- B. Self curing EPDM flashing, adaptable to irregular shapes and surfaces.
- C. Minimum thickness 1.5 mm (0.060-inch).

**2.3 Air and Vapor Barrier** – Basis of Design Product VAPAIR SEAL MD by Carlisle Syntec**2.4 MISCELLANEOUS ROOFING MEMBRANE MATERIALS**

- A. Sheet roofing manufacturers specified products.
- B. Splice Adhesive: For roofing and flashing sheet.
- C. Lap Sealant: Liquid EPDM rubber for roofing sheet exposed lap edge.
- D. Bonding Adhesives: Neoprene, compatible with roofing membrane, flashing membrane, insulation, metals, concrete, and masonry for bonding roofing and flashing sheet to substrate.
- E. Fastener Sealer: One part elastomeric adhesive sealant.
- F. Temporary Closure Sealers (Night Sealant): Polyurethane two part sealer.
- G. Primers, Splice Tapes, Cleaners, and Butyl Rubber Seals: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- H. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.
- I. Surface mounted base flashing clamp strip:
  - 1. Stainless steel strip, ASTM A167, type 302 or 304, dead soft temper, minimum 0.5 mm (0.018-inch) thick.
  - 2. Aluminum strip: ASTM B209 24 mm (.094-inch) thick.
  - 3. For exposed location, form strips with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide top edge bent out 45 degrees (for sealant) from 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) wide material; 2400 mm (8 feet) maximum length with slotted 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8-inch) holes punched at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, centered between bend and bottom edges.
  - 4. For locations covered by cap flashings, form strips 30 mm (1-1/4 inch) wide, 2400 mm (8 feet) maximum length with slotted holes 6 mm x 10 mm (1/4 by 3/8 inch) punched at 200 mm (8 inch) centers, centered on strip width.

**2.5 WALKWAY PADS**

- A. Rubber walkway pad approximately 609 mm x 609 mm (24 by 24 inches) square or manufacturers standard size with rounded corners.
- B. Approximately 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick.
- C. Ultraviolet light stabilized.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Do not apply if deck will be used for subsequent work platform, storage of materials, or staging or scaffolding will be erected thereon unless protection provided to distribute loads less than one-half compression resistance of roofing system materials.
  - 1. Curbs, blocking, edge strips, and other components to which roofing and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and, roofing.
  - 2. Coordinate roof operation with sheet metal work and roof insulation work so that insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.
  - 3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in the same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped.
- B. Phased construction is not permitted. The complete installation of roofing system is required in the same day except for area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped. Complete installation includes pavers and ballast for ballasted systems.
- C. Dry out surfaces, including the flutes of metal deck, that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed.
- D. Apply materials only to dry substrates.
- E. Except for temporary protection specified, do not apply materials during damp or rainy weather, during excessive wind conditions, nor while moisture (dew, snow, fog, ice, or frost) is present in any amount in or on the materials.
  - 1. Do not apply materials to substrate having temperature of 4°C (40 degrees F) or less, or when materials applied with the roof require higher application temperature.
  - 2. Do not apply materials when the temperature is below 4°C (40 degrees F).
- F. Temporary Protection:
  - 1. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
  - 2. Temporarily seal exposed surfaces of insulation within the roofing membrane.
  - 3. Do not leave insulation surfaces or edges exposed.

4. Use polyethylene film or building paper to separate roof sheet from bituminous materials.
5. Apply the temporary seal and water cut off by extending the roof membrane beyond the insulation and securely embedding the edge of the roof membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of temporary closure sealant (night sealant) and weight edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags not over 2400 mm (8 foot) centers. Check daily to insure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
6. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of the roof membrane in contact with roof cement or bituminous materials.
  - a. Cut not less than 150 mm (6 inches) back from bituminous coated edges or surfaces.
  - b. Remove temporary polyethylene film or building paper.
7. Remove and discard sandbags contaminated with bituminous products.
8. For roof areas that are to remain intact and that are subject to foot traffic and damage, provide temporary wood walkways with notches in sleepers to permit free drainage.
9. Provide 2 mm (6 mil) polyethylene sheeting or building paper cover over roofing membrane under temporary wood walkways and adjacent areas. Round all edges and corners of wood bearing on roof surface.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Remove dirt, debris, and surface moisture. Cover or fill voids greater than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide to provide solid support for roof membrane.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING AND FLASHING**

- A. Do not allow the membrane to come in contact with surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances which are not compatible with EPDM roofing membrane.
- B. If possible, install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.
- C. If possible, start at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap the sheets so the flow of water is not against the edges of the sheet. Start at high point of metal decks without insulation. Coordinate with roof insulation installation.
- D. Position the membrane so it is free of buckles and wrinkles.
- E. Roll sheet out on deck; inspect for defects as sheet is being rolled out and remove defective areas:
  1. Allow 30 minutes for relaxing before proceeding.
  2. Lap edges and ends of sheets 75 mm (3 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer. Clean lap surfaces as specified by manufacturer.



3. Adhesively splice laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4637.
4. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
5. Finish edges of laps with a continuous beveled bead of lap sealant to sheet edges to provide smooth transition as specified by manufacturer.
6. Finish seams as the membrane is being installed (same day).
7. Anchor perimeter to deck or wall as specified.

**F. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:**

1. Install batten strip or steel stress plate with fasteners at the perimeter of each roof level, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations as indicated in accordance with membrane manufacturer's instructions on top of roof membrane to wall or deck.
2. Mechanically fastened as follows:
  - a. Top of mechanical fastener set flush with top surface of the nailing strip or stress plate.
  - b. Space mechanical fasteners a maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center.
  - c. Start 25 mm (1 inch) from the end of the nailing strip when used.
  - d. When strip is cut round edge and corners before installing.
  - e. Set fasteners in lap sealant and cover fastener head with fastener sealer including batten strip or stress plate.
  - f. Stop fastening strip where the use of the nailing strip interferes with the flow of the surface water, separate by a 150 mm (6 inch) space, then start again.
  - g. After mechanically fastening cover and seal with a 225 mm (9 inch) wide strip of flashing sheet. Use splice adhesive on all laps and finish edge with sealant as specified.
  - h. At gravel stops fascia-cants turn the membrane down over the front edge of the blocking, cant, or the nailer to below blocking. Secure the membrane to the vertical portion of the nailer; with fasteners spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
  - i. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure the membrane to the structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on center or as shown in NRCA manual (Fifth Edition)

**G. Adhered System:**

1. Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
2. Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of the deck with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.

3. After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's application instruction, roll the membrane into the adhesive in manner that minimizes voids and wrinkles.
  4. Repeat for other half of sheet. Cut voids and wrinkles to lay flat and clean for repair patch over cut area.
- H. Install flashings as the membrane is being installed (same day). If the flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete the installation until the flashing is in a watertight condition and provide temporary covers or seals.
- I. Flashing Roof Drains:
1. Install roof drain flashing as recommended by the membrane manufacturer, generally as follows:
    - a. Coordinate to set the metal drain flashing in asphalt roof cement, holding cement back from the edge of the metal flange.
    - b. Do not allow the roof cement to come in contact with the EPDM roof membrane.
    - c. Adhere the EPDM roof membrane to the metal flashing with the membrane manufacturer's recommended bonding adhesive.
  2. Turn down the metal drain flashing and EPDM roof membrane into the drain body and install clamping ring and stainer.
- J. Installing EPDM Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:
1. Install EPDM flashing membranes to pipes, walls or curbs to a height not less than 200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and 100 mm (4 inches) on roof membranes. Install in accordance with NRCA manual:
    - a. Adhere flashing to pipe, wall or curb with bonding adhesive.
    - b. Form inside and outside corners of EPDM flashing membrane in accordance with NRCA manual (Fifth Edition). Form pipe flashing in accordance with NRCA manual (Fifth Edition).
    - c. Lap ends not less than 100 mm (4 inches).
    - d. Adhesively splice flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roof membranes. Finish exposed edges with sealant as specified.
  2. Anchor top of flashing to walls or curbs with fasteners spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
  3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.
- K. Repairs to membrane and flashings:
1. Remove sections of EPDM sheet roofing or flashing that is creased wrinkled or fishmouthed.

2. Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Adhesively splice to roof membrane or flashing. Finish edge of lap with sealant as specified.

### 3.5 WALKWAY PADS

- A. Clean membrane where pads are applied.
- B. Adhere pads to membrane with splicing cement.
- C. Allow not less than 1 inch break between pads and 2 inch maximum break.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Examine and probe seams in the membrane and flashing in the presence of the Resident Engineer and Membrane Manufacturer's Inspector.
- B. Probe the edges of welded seams with a blunt tipped instrument. Use sufficient hand pressure to detect marginal bonds, voids, skips, and fishmouths.
- C. Cut 100 mm (4 inch) wide by 300 mm (12 inch) long samples through the seams where directed by the Resident Engineer.
  1. Cut one sample for every 450 m (1500 linear feet) of seams.
  2. Cut the samples perpendicular to the longitudinal direction of the seams.
  3. Failure of the samples to maintain the standard of quality within a reasonable tolerance of the approved samples will be cause for rejection of the work.
- D. Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal bond voids or skips occur.
- E. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 07 60 00**  
**FLASHING AND SHEET METAL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

1. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.
2. Air & Vapor Barrier around exterior glazed aluminum framed openings.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Flashing components of factory finished roofing and wall systems:  
Division 07 roofing and wall system sections.
- B. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Paint materials and application: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- D. Flashing of Roof Drains: Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE.

**1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aluminum Association (AA):
  - AA-C22A41.....Aluminum Chemically etched medium matte, with clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick
  - AA-C22A42.....Chemically etched medium matte, with integrally colored anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 mils thick
  - AA-C22A44.....Chemically etched medium matte with electrolytically deposited metallic compound, integrally colored coating Class I Architectural, 0.7-mil thick finish
- C. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI):
  - ANSI/SPRI ES-1-03.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems
- D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

- AAMA 620.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance  
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural  
Aluminum
- AAMA 621.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance  
Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural  
Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum  
Coated Steel Substrates
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and  
Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet  
and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General  
Applications.
- A653/A653M-11.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc  
Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip  
Process
- B32-08.....Solder Metal
- B209-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B370-12.....Copper Sheet and Strip for Building  
Construction
- D173-03(R2011).....Bitumen-Saturated Cotton Fabrics Used in  
Roofing and Waterproofing
- D412-06(R2013).....Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers-  
Tension
- D1187-97(R2011).....Asphalt Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal
- D1784-11.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and  
Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)  
Compounds
- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl-Coated Glass Yarns
- D4586-07.....Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free
- F. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association  
(SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
- AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):
- A-A-1925A.....Shield, Expansion; (Nail Anchors)
- UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

I. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code,  
Current Edition

#### **1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49:
1. Wind Zone 2: 1.48 to 2.15 kPa (31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft.): 4.31-kPa (90-lbf/sq. ft.) perimeter uplift force, 5.74-kPa (120-lbf/sq. ft.) corner uplift force, and 2.15-kPa (45-lbf/sq. ft.) outward force.
- B. Wind Design Standard: Fabricate and install copings, roof-edge flashings tested per ANSI/SPRI ES-1.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
1. Flashings
  2. Copings
  3. Fascia
  4. Fascia-cant
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items, including:
1. Two-piece counterflashing
  2. Nonreinforced, elastomeric sheeting
  3. Copper clad stainless steel
  4. Polyethylene coated copper
  5. Bituminous coated copper
  6. Copper covered paper
  7. Fascia-cant
- D. Certificates: Indicating compliance with specified finishing requirements, from applicator and contractor.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS**

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Copper ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper.
- C. Bituminous Coated Copper: Minimum copper ASTM B370, weight not less than 1 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (3 oz/sf). Bituminous coating shall weigh not less than 2 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (6 oz/sf); or, copper sheets may be bonded between two layers of

coarsely woven bitumen-saturated cotton fabric ASTM D173. Exposed fabric surface shall be crimped.

- D. Copper Covered Paper: Fabricated of electro-deposit pure copper sheets ASTM B 370, bonded with special asphalt compound to both sides of creped, reinforced building paper, UU-B-790, Type I, style 5, or to a three ply sheet of asphalt impregnated creped paper. Grooves running along the width of sheet.
- E. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 except alloy used for color anodized aluminum shall be as required to produce specified color. Alloy required to produce specified color shall have the same structural properties as alloy 3003-H14.
- F. Nonreinforced, Elastomeric Sheet: Elastomeric substances reduced to thermoplastic state and extruded into continuous homogenous sheet (0.056 inch) thick. Sheet shall have not less than 7 MPa (1,000 psi) tensile strength and not more than seven percent tension-set at 50 percent elongation when tested in accordance with ASTM D412. Sheet shall show no cracking or flaking when bent through 180 degrees over a 1 mm (1/32 inch) diameter mandrel and then bent at same point over same size mandrel in opposite direction through 360 degrees at temperature of -30°C (-20 °F). Basis of Design product AIR AND VAPOR BARRIER CCW-705 HT by Carlisle Coatings and Waterproofing.

## 2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.
- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m<sup>2</sup> (6 lbs/100 sf).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
  - 1. Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
  - 2. Nails:
    - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
    - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
    - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.



- d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
- 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
- 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Insect Screening: ASTM D3656, 18 by 18 regular mesh.
- G. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

### **2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS**

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
  - 1. Copper: 30g (10 oz) minimum 0.33 mm (0.013 inch thick).
  - 2. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
  - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
  - 1. Copper: 0.4 Kg (16 oz).
  - 2. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
  - 3. Copper clad stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).
- D. Thickness of aluminum or galvanized steel is specified with each item.

### **2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Jointing:
  - 1. In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.
  - 2. Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
  - 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
    - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
    - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
    - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
  - 4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.

5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.

6. Soldering:

- a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
- b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
- c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
- d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.

B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:

1. Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
3. Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.
5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.

C. Cleats:

1. Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
2. Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage.

Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.

D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:

1. Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
2. Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 1.6 mm (0.0625 inch) thick aluminum.

E. Drips:

1. Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.
2. Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.

F. Edges:

1. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
2. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

G. Metal Options:

1. Where options are permitted for different metals use only one metal throughout.
2. Stainless steel may be used in concealed locations for fasteners of other metals exposed to view.

**2.5 FINISHES**

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
  - 1. Copper: Mill finish.
  - 3. Aluminum:
    - a. Clear Finish: AA-C22A41 medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick.
    - b. Colored Finish: AA-C22A42 (anodized) or AA-C22A44 (electrolytically deposited metallic compound) medium matte, integrally colored coating, Class 1 Architectural, 18 mm (0.7 mils) thick. Dyes will not be accepted.
    - c. Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 620, high performance organic coating.
    - d. Mill finish.
  - 4. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
    - a. Finish painted under Section 09 91 00, PAINTING unless specified as prefinished item.
    - b. Manufacturer's finish:
      - 1) Baked on prime coat over a phosphate coating.
      - 2) Baked-on prime and finish coat over a phosphate coating.
      - 3) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

**2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS**

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
  - 1. Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
  - 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. Window Sill Flashing:
  - 1. Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.

2. Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
3. Turn up back edge as shown.
4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.

C. Door Sill Flashing:

1. Where concealed, use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick copper clad stainless steel.
2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use either 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

## 2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
1. Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
  2. When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
  3. Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.
  4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
1. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.

2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
  - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
  - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
  - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
  - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

## **2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)**

- A. Either copper or stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
  1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
  2. In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
  3. Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
  4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.
  5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
  6. Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
  1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
  2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
  1. Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
  2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.

**E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:**

1. Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing can not be inserted in vertical surface.
2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.

**F. Pipe Counterflashing:**

1. Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.
3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.

**G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.****2.9 GRAVEL STOPS****A. General:**

1. Fabricate in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) long and maximum of 3000 mm (10 feet).
2. Fabricate internal and external corners as one-piece with legs not less than 600 mm (2 feet) or more than 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
3. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.

4. Fabricate top edge to extend above roof not less than 25 mm (one inch) for embedded gravel aggregate and not less than 100 mm (4 inches) for loose laid ballast.
  5. Fabricate lower edge outward at an angle of 45 degrees to form drip and as fascia or as counter flashing as shown:
    - a. Fabricate of one-piece material of suitable width for fascia height of 250 mm (10 inch) maximum or counterflashing lap of not less than 100 mm (4 inch) over base flashing.
    - b. Fabricate bottom edge of formed fascia to receive edge strip.
    - c. When fascia bottom edge forms counter flashing over roofing lap roofing not less than 150 mm (6 inches).
- B. Formed Flat Sheet Metal Gravel Stops and Fascia:
1. Fabricate as shown of 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thick aluminum.
  2. When fascia exceeds 150 mm (6 inches) in depth, form one or more horizontal stops not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) high in the fascia.
  3. Fabricate as two-piece fascia when fascia depth exceeds 250 mm (10 inches).
  4. At joint between ends of sheets, provide a concealed clip soldered or welded near one end of each sheet to hold the adjoining sheet in lapped position. The clip shall be approximately 100 mm (4 inches) wide and shall be the full depth of the fascia less 25 mm (one inch) at top and bottom. Clip shall be of the same thickness as the fascia.
  5. Provide edge strip as specified with lower hooked edge bent outward at an angle of 45 degrees.

## **2.10 BITUMEN STOPS**

- A. Fabricate bitumen stops for bituminous roofing edges for use with formed sheet metal gravel stops, pipe penetrations, and other penetrations through roof deck without a curb.
- B. Fabricate with 19 mm (3/4 inch) vertical legs and 75 mm (3 inch) horizontal legs.
- C. When used with gravel stop or metal base flashing use same metal for bitumen stop in thickness specified for concealed locations.



**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION****A. General:**

1. Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
5. Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
6. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.
7. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
8. Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
9. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
10. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
11. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.

12. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
  - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
  - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
  - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
13. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
14. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.

### **3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING**

#### **A. General:**

1. Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
2. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
3. Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
4. Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
5. Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
6. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
7. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.

#### **B. Window Flashing - Air and Vapor Barrier.**

1. Install flashing as shown on drawings.
2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.

**C. Door Sill Flashing:**

1. Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
2. Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.

**3.3 BASE FLASHING**

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
  1. Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
  2. Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
  3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
  4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.
- C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

**3.6 GRAVEL STOPS**

- A. General:

1. Install gravel stops and fascias with allowance for expansion at each joint; minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).
  2. Extend roof flange of gravel stop and splice plates not less than four inches out over roofing and nail or screw to wood nailers. Space fasteners on 75 mm (3 inch) centers in staggered pattern.
  3. Install continuous cleat for fascia drip edge. Secure with fasteners as close to lower edge as possible on 75 mm (3 inch) centers.
  4. Where ends of gravel stops and fascias abut a vertical wall, provide a watertight, flashed and sealant filled joint.
  5. Set flange in roof cement when installed over built-up roofing.
  6. Edge securement for low-slope roofs: Low-slope membrane roof systems metal edge securement, except gutters, shall be designed in accordance with ANSI/SPRI ES-1, except the basic wind speed shall be determined from Figure 1609, of IBC 2003.
- B. Sheet metal gravel stops and fascia:
1. Install with end joints of splice plates sheets lapped three inches.
  2. Hook the lower edge of fascia into a continuous edge strip.
  3. Lock top section to bottom section for two piece fascia.

### 3.7 COPINGS

- A. General:
1. Where shown turn down roof side of coping and extend down over base flashing as specified for counter-flashing. Secure counter-flashing to lock strip in coping at continuous cleat.
  2. Install ends adjoining existing construction so as to form space for installation of sealants. Sealant is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Aluminum Coping:
1. Install with 6 mm (1/4 inch) joint between ends of coping sections.
  2. Install joint covers, centered at each joint, and securely lock in place.

### 3.9 ENGINE EXHAUST PIPE OR STACK FLASHING

- A. Set collar where shown and secure roof tabs or flange of collar to structural deck with 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter bolts.
- B. Set flange of sleeve base flashing not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond collar on all sides as specified for base flashing.

C. Install hood to above the top of the sleeve 50 mm (2 inch) and to extend from sleeve same distance as space between collar and sleeve beyond edge not sleeve:

1. Install insect screen to fit between bottom edge of hood and side of sleeve.
2. Set collar of hood in high temperature sealant and secure with one by 3 mm (1/8 inch) bolt on stainless steel draw band type, or stainless steel worm gear type clamp. Install sealant at top of head.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 07 81 00**  
**APPLIED FIREPROOFING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies spray-applied mineral fiber and cementitious coverings to provide fire resistance to interior structural steel members shown.

**1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS:**

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review products, design ratings, restrained and unrestrained conditions, densities, thicknesses, bond strengths, and other performance requirements.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Framing plans, schedules, or both, indicating the following:
  - 1. Extent of fireproofing for each construction and fire-resistance rating.
  - 2. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Minimum fireproofing thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance rating of each structural component and assembly.
  - 4. Treatment of fireproofing after application.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, in manufacturer's standard dimensions in size.
- D. Qualification Data: For installer and testing agency.
- E. Product Data: For each type of product.
- F. Product Certificates: For each type of fireproofing.
- G. Evaluation Reports: For fireproofing, from ICC-ES.
- H. Preconstruction Test Reports: For fireproofing.
- I. Field quality-control reports.

**1.3 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Deliver to job-site in sealed containers marked and labeled to show manufacturer's name and brand and UL certification markings of compliance with the specified requirements.

- B. Remove damaged or opened containers from the site.
- C. Store the materials off the ground, under cover, away from damp surfaces.
- D. Keep dry until ready for use.
- E. Remove materials that have been exposed to water before installation from the site.

**1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS:**

- A. Temperature: Do not apply fireproofing when substrate or ambient temperature is below 44 degrees F unless temporary protection and heat are provided to maintain temperature at or above stated value during application and for 24 hours before and after application.
- B. Humidity: Maintain relative humidity levels within limits recommended by fireproofing manufacturer.
- C. Ventilation: Ventilate building spaces during and after application of fireproofing, providing complete air exchanges according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use natural means or, if they are inadequate, forced-air circulation until fireproofing dries thoroughly.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by fireproofing manufacturer as experienced and with sufficient trained staff to install manufacturer's products according to specified requirements.
- B. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution and for preconstruction testing.
  - 1. Build mockup of each type of fireproofing and different substrate and each required finish as shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Engineer specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

**1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING:**

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on field mockups of fireproofing.
  - 1. Provide test specimens and assemblies representative of proposed materials and construction.



- B. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test for compliance with requirements for specified performance and test methods.
1. Bond Strength: Test for cohesive and adhesive strength according to ASTM E 736. Provide bond strength indicated in referenced fire-resistance design, but not less than minimum specified in Part 2.
  2. Density: Test for density according to ASTM E 605. Provide density indicated in reference fire-resistance design, but not less than minimum specified in Part 2.
  3. Verify that manufacturer, through its own laboratory testing or field experience, attests that primers or coatings are compatible with fireproofing.
  4. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  5. For materials failing tests, obtain applied-fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specifically formulated bonding agents or primers.

#### 1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
- C841-03(R2013).....Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring
  - C847-14.....Metal Lath
  - D2240-05(R2010).....Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
  - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E119-12a.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
  - E605-93(R2011).....Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
  - E736-00(R2011).....Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members
  - E759-92(R2011).....The Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members

E760-92(R2011).....Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive  
Material Applied to Structural Members

E761-92(R2011).....Compressive Strength of Fire-Resistive Material  
Applied to Structural Members

E859-93(R2011).....Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials  
Applied to Structural Members

E937-93(R2011).....Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive  
Material Applied to Structural Members

E1042-02(R2014).....Acoustically, Absorptive Materials Applied by  
Trowel or Spray.

G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric  
Materials to Fungi

C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory...Latest Edition including Supplements

D. Warnock Hersey (WH):

Certification Listings..Latest Edition

E. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide.....Latest Edition including Supplements

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL:**

- A. Assemblies: provide fireproofing, including auxiliary materials, according to requirements of each fire-resistance design and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain fireproofing from a single source.
- C. Fire-Resistance Design: Indicated on Drawings, tested according to ASTM E 119 or UL 263 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings or applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Steel members are to be considered unrestrained unless specifically noted otherwise.
- D. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Asbestos: Provide products containing no detectable asbestos.

### **2.2 SPRAYED FIRE-RESISTIVE MATERIALS:**

- A. SFRM: Manufacturer's standard, factory-mixed, lightweight, dry formulation, complying with indicated fire-resistance design, and

conveyed in a dry state and mixed with atomized water at place of application.

1. Applications: Designated for exterior use by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Bond Strength: 430 psf cohesive and adhesive strength based on field testing according to ASTM E 736.
3. Density: Not less than 22 pcf as specified in the approved fire-resistive design, according to ASTM E 605.
4. Thickness: As required for fire-resistance design indicated, measured according to requirements of fire-resistance design or ASTM E 605, whichever is thicker, but not less than 0.375 inch.
5. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.
6. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - b. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
7. Compressive Strength: Minimum 10 psi according to ASTM E 761.
8. Corrosion Resistance: No evidence of corrosion according to ASTM E 937.
9. Deflection: No cracking, spalling, or delamination according to ASTM E 759.
10. Effect of Impact on Bonding: No cracking, spalling, or delamination according to ASTM E 760.
11. Air Erosion: Maximum weight loss of 0.025 grams per square foot in 24 hours according to ASTM E 859.
12. Fungal Resistance: Treat products with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation to result in no growth on specimens per ASTM G 21.
13. Sound Absorption: NRC of not less than 0.60 according to ASTM C 423 for Type A mounting according to ASTM E 795.
14. Finish: Spray-textured finish.
  - a. Color: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

### **2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS:**

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that are compatible with fireproofing and substrates and are approved by UL or another testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use in fire-resistance designs indicated.

- B. Substrate Primers: Primers approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with one or both of the following requirements:
1. Primer and substrate are identical to those tested in required fire-resistance design by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Primer's bond strength in required fire-resistance design complies with specified bond strength for fireproofing and with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities have jurisdiction, based on a series of bond tests according to ASTM E 736.
- C. Bonding Agent: Product approved by fireproofing manufacturer and complying with requirements in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or in the listing of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Metal Lath: Expanded metal lath fabricated from material of weight, configuration, and finish required, according to fire-resistance designs indicated and fireproofing manufacturer's written recommendations. Include clips, lathing accessories, corner beads, and other anchorage devices required to attach lath to substrates and to receive fireproofing.
- E. Reinforcing Fabric: Glass- or carbon-fiber fabric of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance designs indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer.
- F. Reinforcing Mesh: Metallic mesh reinforcement of type, weight, and form required to comply with fire-resistance design indicated; approved and provided by fireproofing manufacturer. Include pins and attachment.
- G. Sealer: Transparent-drying, water-dispersible, tinted protective coating recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each fire-resistance design.
- H. Topcoat: Suitable for application over applied fireproofing; of type recommended in writing by fireproofing manufacturer for each fire-resistance design.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Verify surfaces to receive fireproofing are clean and free of dust, soot, oil, grease, water soluble materials or any foreign substance which would prevent adhesion of the fireproofing material.

- B. Verify hangers, inserts and clips are installed before the application of fireproofing material.
- C. Verify ductwork, piping, and other obstructing material and equipment is not installed that will interfere with fireproofing installation.
- D. Verify concrete work on steel decking and concrete encased steel is completed.
- E. When applied in conjunction with roof structures or roof decks, verify that roofing, installation of rooftop HVAC equipment, and other related work are complete.
- F. Verify temperature and enclosure conditions required by fire-proofing material manufacturer.
- G. Conduct tests according to fireproofing manufacturer's written instructions to verify that substrates are free of substances capable of interfering with bond. Submit test report.

### **3.2 APPLICATION:**

- A. Do not start application until written approval has been obtained from manufacturer of fireproofing materials that surfaces have been inspected by the manufacturer or his representative, and are suitable to receive sprayed-on fireproofing.
- B. Coordinate application of fireproofing material with other trades.
- C. Cover other work and exterior openings subject to damage from fallout or overspray of fireproofing materials during application.
- D. Application of Metal Lath:
  - 1. Apply to beam and columns having painted surfaces which fail ASTM E736 Bond Test requirements in pre-application test area.
  - 2. Apply to beam flanges 305 12-inches or more in width.
  - 3. Apply to column flanges 16-inches or more in width.
  - 4. Apply to beam or column web 16-inches or more in depth.
  - 5. Tack weld or mechanically fasten on maximum of 12-inch center.
  - 6. Lap and tie lath member in accordance with ASTM C841.
- E. Mix and apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Mechanically control material and water ratios.
  - 2. Apply adhesive and sealer, when not an integral part of the materials, in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Apply to density and thickness indicated in UL Fire Resistance Directory, FM Approval Guide, or WH Certification Listings unless specified otherwise. Test in accordance with ASTM E119.

- F. Complete application is to be completed in one area. Inspection and approval by COR is required before removal of application equipment and proceeding with further work.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Perform the tests and inspections of completed Work in successive stages. Do not proceed with application of fireproofing for the next area until test results for previously completed applications of fireproofing show compliance with requirements. Tested values must equal or exceed values as specified and as indicated and required for approved fire-resistance design.
- B. Fireproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
1. Remove and replace fireproofing that does not pass tests and inspections, and retest.
  2. Apply additional fireproofing, per manufacturer's written instructions, where test results indicate insufficient thickness, and retest.
  3. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.4 CLEANING, PROTECTING, AND REPAIRING:**

- A. Cleaning: Immediately after completing spraying operations in each containable area of Project, remove material overspray and fallout from surfaces of other construction and clean exposed surfaces to remove evidence of soiling.
- B. Protect fireproofing, according to advice of manufacturer and installer, from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes, so fireproofing will be without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. As installation of other construction proceeds, inspect fireproofing and repair damaged areas and fireproofing removed due to work of other trades.
- D. Repair fireproofing damaged by other work before concealing it with other construction.
- E. Repair fireproofing by reapplying it using same method as original installation or using manufacturer's recommended trowel-applied product.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 84 00**  
**FIRESTOPPING****PART 1 GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- C. Spray applied fireproofing: Section 07 81 00, APPLIED FIREPROOFING
- D. Sealants and application: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork: Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:
  - 1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in  
PART 2 - PRODUCTS.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Inspector qualifications.
- E. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- F. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- G. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- H. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
  - E699-09.....Standard Practice for Evaluation of Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Building Components
  - E814-13a.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
  - E2174-14.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops
  - E2393-10a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM):
  - Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials
  - 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Annual Issue Building Materials Directory
  - Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory



723-10(2008).....Standard for Test for Surface Burning

Characteristics of Building Materials

1479-04(R2014).....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

E. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):

Annual Issue Certification Listings

F. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission

Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS:**

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 in.) nominal pipe or 0.01 sq. m (16 sq. in.) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Products requiring heat activation to seal an opening by its intumescence are not permitted by VA Fire and Safety for use in firestop systems.
- D. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
  - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
  - 2. Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
  - 3. Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
  - 4. When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
  - 5. VOC Content: Firestopping sealants and sealant primers to comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24):
    - a. Sealants: 250 g/L.

- b. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
- c. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- E. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:
  - 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
  - 2. Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- F. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- G. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- H. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- I. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
  - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
  - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 in.) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
  - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

## **2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS:**

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.

- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION:**

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

**3.4 CLEAN-UP:**

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

**3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK:**

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 07 92 00**  
**JOINT SEALANTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section covers all sealant and caulking materials and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Firestopping penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- B. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Sound rated gypsum partitions/sound sealants: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- D. Mechanical Work: Section 21 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
  - 2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
  - 3. Test elastomeric joint sealants according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in peel, and indentation hardness.
  - 4. Test other joint sealants for compliance with requirements indicated by referencing standard specifications and test methods.
- D. VOC: Acrylic latex and Silicon sealants shall have less than 50g/l VOC content.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- C. Cured samples of exposed sealants for each color where required to match adjacent material.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Caulking compound
  - 2. Primers
  - 3. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.

**1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
    - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 4.4 °C (40 °F).
    - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
  - 1. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

**1.6 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:**

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32° C (90° F) or less than 5° C (40° F).

**1.7 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.
- B. Back-up Rod: A type of sealant backing.

C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.

D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY:**

A. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Government of other rights Government may have under other provisions of Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of Contract Documents.

#### **1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

C509-06.....Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and  
Sealing Material.

C612-10.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation.

C717-10.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and  
Sealants.

C834-10.....Latex Sealants.

C919-08.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

C920-10.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1021-08.....Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building  
Sealants.

C1193-09.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants.

C1330-02 (R2007).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold  
Liquid Applied Sealants.

D1056-07.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials—  
Sponge or Expanded Rubber.

E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI).  
The Professionals' Guide

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SEALANTS:**

A. S-1:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane or polysulfide.

2. Type M.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.

B. S-2:

1. ASTM C920, silicone, neutral cure.
2. Type S.
3. Class: Joint movement range of plus 100 percent to minus 50 percent.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 15-20.
6. Minimum elongation of 1200 percent.

C. S-3:

1. ASTM C920 silicone.
2. Type S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25-30.
6. Non-yellowing, mildew resistant.

D. S-4:

1. ASTM C920 polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 35 to 50.

E. S-5:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type M/S.
3. Class 25, joint movement range of plus or minus 50 percent.
4. Grade P/NS.
5. Shore A hardness of 25 to 50.

**2.3 COLOR:**

- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete shall match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations shall be light gray or aluminum, unless specified otherwise.

**2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers,



and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056, nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32° C (minus 26° F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## **2.5 FILLER:**

- A. Mineral fiber board: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

## **2.6 PRIMER:**

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

## **2.7 CLEANERS-NON POUROUS SURFACES:**

Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material, free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 INSPECTION:**

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

**3.2 PREPARATIONS:**

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI.
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
  - 1. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.
  - 2. Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 1. Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
  - 2. Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

**3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install back-up material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the back-up rod and position the rod at proper depth.
- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of back-up rod and sealants.
- D. Install back-up rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for back-up rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.
- F. Take all necessary steps to prevent three sided adhesion of sealants.

**3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:**

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

**3.5 INSTALLATION:**

- A. General:
  - 1. Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5° C and 38° C (40° and 100° F).
  - 2. Do not use polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
  - 3. Do not use sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
  - 4. Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
  - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
  - 7. Tool joints to concave surface unless shown or specified otherwise.
  - 8. Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
  - 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.

10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant.
- B. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise.
- C. Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
  1. Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
  2. Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
  3. Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
  4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cut-outs to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
  5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Evaluation of Field-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

### **3.7 CLEANING:**

- A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.
- B. After filling and finishing joints, remove masking tape.
- C. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

**3.8 LOCATIONS:**

C. Sanitary Joints:

1. Walls to Plumbing Fixtures: Type S-9
2. Counter Tops to Walls: Type S-9
3. Pipe Penetrations: Type S-9

F. Interior Caulking:

1. Typical Narrow Joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at Walls and Adjacent Components: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
2. Perimeter of Doors, Windows, Access Panels which Adjoin Concrete or Masonry Surfaces: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
3. Joints at Masonry Walls and Columns, Piers, Concrete Walls or Exterior Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
4. Perimeter of Lead Faced Control Windows and Plaster or Gypsum Wallboard Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
5. Exposed Isolation Joints at Top of Full Height Walls: Types C-1, C-2 and C-3.
6. Exposed Acoustical Joint at Sound Rated Partitions Type C-2.
7. Concealed Acoustic Sealant Type S-4, C-1, C-2 and C-3.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 07 95 13**

**EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies floor, wall and ceiling building expansion joint assemblies.
- B. Types of assemblies:
  - Metal Plate Cover

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- C. Color of Elastomer Inserts, Filler Strips, Exterior Wall Seals and Metal Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Project Conditions:
  - 1. Check actual locations of walls and other construction, to which work must fit, by accurate field measurements before fabrication.
  - 2. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings.
- B. Fire tests performed by Factory Mutual, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Warnock Hersey or other approved independent testing laboratory.

**1.4 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Take care in handling of materials so as not to injure finished surface and components.
- B. Store materials under cover in a dry and clean location off the ground.
- C. Remove materials which are damaged or otherwise not suitable for installation from job site and replace with acceptable materials.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Submit copies of manufacturer's current literature and data for each item specified.
  - 2. Clearly indicate movement capability of cover assemblies.
- C. Certificates: Material test reports from approved independent testing laboratory indicating and interpreting test results relative to compliance of fire-rated expansion joint assemblies with requirements specified.

## D. Shop Drawings:

1. Showing full extent of expansion joint cover assemblies; include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover assembly, splice joints between sections, joiners with other type assemblies, special end conditions, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
2. Include description of materials and finishes and installation instructions.

## E. Samples:

1. Samples of each type and color of metal finish on metal of same.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed form part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-08.....Structural Steel
- A240/A240M-14.....Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
- A283/A283M-07.....Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
- A786/A786M-05(R2009)....Rolled Steel Floor Plates
- B36/B36M-08.....Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar
- B121-01(R2006).....Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar
- B209M-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
- B221M-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- B455-10.....Copper-Zinc Lead Alloy (Leaded Brass) Extruded Shapes
- C864-05.....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers
- C920-11.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- E119-10.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- E814-11.....Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):



TT-P-645B.....Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type

D. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual.

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
251-06.....Tests of Fire Endurance of Building  
Construction and Materials

F. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):  
263-11.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and  
Materials

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

A. Aluminum:

1. Extruded: ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5.
2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy 6061-T6.

B. Elastomeric Sealant:

1. ASTM C920, polyurethane.
2. Type:S (Single-Component)
3. Class 25.
4. Grade P or NS.
5. Shore A hardness 25, unless specified otherwise.

C. Fire Barrier:

1. Designed for indicated or required dynamic structural movement without material degradation or fatigue.
2. Tested in maximum joint width condition as a component of an expansion joint cover assembly in accordance with UL 263 NFPA 251, or ASTM E119 and E814, including hose steam test at full-rated period.

D. Accessories:

1. Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, flexible secondary water stops or seals and filler materials, drain tubes, adhesive and other accessories as indicated or required for complete installations.
2. Compatible with materials in contact.
3. Water stops.

### **2.2 FABRICATION**

A. General:

1. Use ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies of same design as floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover assemblies. Unless shown otherwise.
2. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies of design, basic profile, materials and operation indicated required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and as required for anticipated structural movement.
3. Deliver to job site ready for use and fabricated in as large sections and assemblies as practical. Assemblies identical to submitted and reviewed shop drawings, samples and certificates.
4. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints. Provide mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
5. Include closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
6. Fire Performance Characteristics:
  - a. Provide expansion joint cover assemblies identical to those of assemblies whose fire resistance has been determined per ASTM E119 and E814, NFPA 251, or UL 263 including hose stream test at full-rated period.
  - b. Fire rating: Not less than rating of adjacent floor or wall construction.
7. Fire Barrier Systems:
  - a. Material to carry label of approved independent testing laboratory, and be subject to follow-up system for quality assurance.
  - b. Include thermal insulation where necessary, in accordance with above tests, with factory cut miters and transitions.
  - c. For joint widths up to and including 150 mm (six inches), supply barrier in lengths up to 15000 mm (50 feet) to eliminate field splicing.
  - d. For joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.032-inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
8. Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
9. Compression Seals: Prefabricate from thermoplastic rubber or dense neoprene to sizes and approximate profiles shown.

**B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:**

1. Frames on each side of joint designed to support cover plate of design shown.
  - a. Continuous frame designed to finish flush with adjacent floor of profile indicated with seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate flooring.
  - b. Provide concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
  - c. Designed for filler materials between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate where shown.
  - d. Frame and cover plates of some metal where exposed.
    - 1) Design cover plates to support 180 Kg (400 lbs) per 0.3 square meters (1-square foot).
    - 2) Cover plates free of rattle due to traffic.
    - 3) No gaps or budes occur on filler material during design movement of joint.
    - 4) Provide manufacturer's continuous standard flexible vinyl water stop under floor joint cover assemblies.

**C. Ceiling and Soffit Assemblies:**

1. Variable movement vinyl insert in metal frame on both sides of joint.
2. Designed for flush mounting with no exposed fasteners.
3. Vinyl insert locked into metal frame.
4. Vinyl and metal finish as specified in section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
5. Vinyl insert semi rigid either flush face or accordion shape as showed to span joint width without sagging.

**D. Preformed Sealant Joint: Factory installed elastomeric sealant between extruded aluminum angle frame both sides.**

1. Elastomeric Sealant: Two part polyurethane sealant with movement capability of +/- 25% of joint width per ASTM-C-920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25, Shore A hardness of 25+/-5.
  - a. Color:
2. Frame: Extruded Aluminum: Clear anodized.

**2.3 METAL FINISHES****A. General:**

1. Apply finishes in factory after products are fabricated.

2. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces with protective covering before shipment.

B. Aluminum Finishes:

1. Finish letters and numbers for anodized aluminum are in accordance with the NAAMM AMP 501, Aluminum Association's Designation System).
  - a. Clear anodized finish: AA-C22A41 Chemically etched medium matte, clear anodic coating, Class I Architectural, 0.7 - mil thick.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Manufacturer's representative shall make a thorough examination of surfaces receiving work of this section.
- B. Before starting installation, notify prime contractor of defects which would affect satisfactory completion of work.

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Verify measurements and dimensions at job site and cooperate in coordination and scheduling of work with work of related trades.
- B. Give particular attention to installation of items embedded in concrete and masonry so as not to delay job progress.
- C. Provide templates to related trade for location of support and anchorage items.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturers installation instructions unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction including threaded fasteners with drilled-in fasteners for masonry and concrete where anchoring members are not embedded in concrete. Provide metal fasteners of type and size to suit type of construction indicated and provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- D. Install joint cover assemblies in true alignment and proper relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
- E. Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
- F. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished floor materials unless shown otherwise.

- G. Material and method of grouting floor frames set in prepared recesses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Securely attach in place with required accessories.
- I. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 75 mm (3-inches) from each ends, and, not more than 600 mm (24-inches) on centers.
- J. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- K. Cut and fit ends to produce joints that will accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames or plates.
- L. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
  - 1. Secure flexible filler between frames so that it will compress and expand.
  - 2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- M. Fire Barriers:
  - 1. Install in compliance with tested assembly.
  - 2. Install in floors and in fire rated walls.
  - 3. Use fire barrier sealant or caulk supplied with system.
- N. Sealants:
  - Install to prevent water and air infiltration.

#### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Take proper precautions to protect the expansion joint covers from damage after they are in place.
- B. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 08 11 13**  
**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. This section specifies steel frames and related components.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Frames fabricated of steel: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.

**1.3 TESTING**

An independent testing laboratory shall perform testing.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturers Literature and Data:

1. Fire rated doors and frames, showing conformance with NFPA 80 and Underwriters Laboratory, Inc., or Intertek Testing Services or Factory Mutual fire rating requirements.

2. Sound rated doors, including test report from Testing Laboratory.

**1.5 SHIPMENT**

A. Prior to shipment label each door and frame to show location, size, door swing and other pertinent information.

B. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame.

**1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

A. Store doors and frames at the site under cover.

B. Protect from rust and damage during storage and erection until completion.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

L-S-125B.....Screening, Insect, Nonmetallic

C. Door and Hardware Institute (DHI):

A115 Series.....Steel Door and Frame Preparation for Hardware,  
Series A115.1 through A115.17 (Dates Vary)

D. American National Standard Institute:

A250.8-2003 (R2008).....Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and  
Frames

## E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
- A568/568-M-11.....Steel, Sheet, Carbon, and High-Strength, Low-  
alloy, Hot-Rolled and Cold-Rolled
- A1008-10.....Steel, sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low  
Alloy with Improved Formability
- B209/209M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
- B221/221M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Profiles and Tubes
- D1621-10.....Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular  
Plastics
- D3656-07.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from  
Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns
- E90-09.....Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound  
Transmission Loss of Building Partitions

## F. The National Association Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

Metal Finishes Manual (AMP 500-06)

## G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Fire Doors and Fire Windows

## H. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

Fire Resistance Directory

## I. Intertek Testing Services (ITS):

Certifications Listings...Latest Edition

## J. Factory Mutual System (FM):

Approval Guide

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008, cold-rolled for panels (face sheets) of doors.
- B. Anchors, Fastenings and Accessories: Fastenings anchors, clips  
connecting members and sleeves from zinc coated steel.
- C. Prime Paint: Paint that meets or exceeds the requirements of A250.8.

**2.2 METAL FRAMES**

- A. General:



1. ANSI A250.8, 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick sheet steel, types and styles as shown or scheduled.
  2. Frames for labeled fire rated doors.
    - a. Comply with NFPA 80. Test by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Inchcape Testing Services, or Factory Mutual.
    - b. Fire rated labels of approving laboratory permanently attached to frames as evidence of conformance with these requirements.  
Provide labels of metal or engraved stamp, with raised or incised markings.
  3. Knocked-down frames are not acceptable.
- B. Reinforcement and Covers:
1. ANSI A250.8 for, minimum thickness of steel reinforcement welded to back of frames.
  2. Provide mortar guards securely fastened to back of hardware reinforcements except on lead-lined frames.
  3. Where concealed door closers are installed within the head of the door frames, prepare frames for closers and provide 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel removable stop sections for access to concealed face plates and control valves, except when cover plates are furnished with closer.
- C. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
- D. Frame Anchors:
2. Jamb anchors:
    - a. Locate anchors on jambs near top and bottom of each frame, and at intermediate points not over 600 mm (24 inches) apart, except for fire rated frames space anchors as required by labeling authority.
    - b. Form jamb anchors of not less than 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel unless otherwise specified.
    - c. Anchors set in masonry: Use adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against the frame and for extension into the masonry not less than 250 mm (10 inches). Use one of following type:
      - 1) Wire loop type of 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
      - 2) T-shape or strap and stirrup type of corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
    - d. Anchors for stud partitions: Either weld to frame or use lock-in snap-in type. Provide tabs for securing anchor to the sides of the studs.

## e. Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:

- 1) Steel pipe spacers with 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops or hat shaped formed strap spacers, 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
- 2) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass thru frame and spacers.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

## A. Plumb, align and brace frames securely until permanent anchors are set.

1. Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
2. Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame if the shipping spreader is removed.
3. Protect frame from accidental abuse.
4. Where construction will permit concealment, leave the shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove the spreaders after the frames are set and anchored.
5. Remove wood spreaders and braces only after the walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.

## B. Jamb Anchors:

1. Anchors in masonry walls: Embed anchors in mortar. Fill space between frame and masonry wall with grout or mortar as walls are built.
2. Coat frame back with a bituminous coating prior to lining of grout filling in masonry walls.
3. Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs. Use steel drill screws to steel studs.
4. Frames set in prepared openings of masonry or concrete: Expansion bolt to wall with 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts through spacers. Where subframes or rough bucks are used, 6 mm (1/4 inch) expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers or power activated drive pins 600 mm (24 inches) on centers. Secure two piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.

## C. Install anchors for labeled fire rated doors to provide rating as required.

## D. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Coordinate to line frames for sound rated doors with insulation.

**3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS AND APPLICATION OF HARDWARE**

Install doors and hardware as specified in Sections Section 08 11 13,  
HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS Section 08  
71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 08 14 00**  
**INTERIOR WOOD DOORS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies interior flush doors with prefinish, prefit option.
- B. Section includes fire rated doors, sound retardant doors, and smoke doors.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Metal door frames: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES.
- B. Door hardware including hardware location (height): Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- C. Installation of doors and hardware: Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES, Section 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS, or Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- E. Finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- F. Card readers and biometric devices: Section 28 13 00, ACCESS CONTROL

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Veneer sample 200 mm (8 inch) by 275 mm (11 inch) by 6 mm (1/4 inch) showing specified wood species sanded to receive a transparent finish. Factory finish veneer sample where the prefinished option is accepted.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Show every door in project and schedule location in building.
  - 2. Indicate type, grade, finish and size; include detail of sound gasketing and pertinent details.
  - 3. Provide information concerning specific requirements not included in the manufacturer's literature and data submittal.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Sound rated doors, including test report indicating STC rating per ASTM E90 from test laboratory.
  - 2. Labeled fire rated doors showing conformance with NFPA 80.
- E. Laboratory Test Reports:
  - 1. Screw holding capacity test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.10.

2. Split resistance test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.5.
3. Cycle/Slam test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.
4. Hinge-Loading test report in accordance with WDMA T.M.8.

#### **1.4 WARRANTY**

- A. Doors are subject to terms of Article titled "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty shall be as follows:
1. For interior doors, manufacturer's warranty for lifetime of original installation.
  2. Specified STC RATING for sound retardant rated door assembly in place.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Factory seal doors and accessories in minimum of 6 mill polyethylene bags or cardboard packages which shall remain unbroken during delivery and storage.
- B. Store in accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A, Job Site Information.
- C. Label package for door opening where used.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

- A. Window and Door Manufacturers Association (WDMA):
- I.S.1A-11.....Architectural Wood Flush Doors
  - T.M.6-08.....Adhesive (Glue Bond) Durability Test Method
  - T.M.7-08.....Cycle-Slam Test Method
  - T.M.8-08.....Hinge Loading Test Method
  - T.M.10-08.....Screwholding Test Method
- B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 252-08.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- E90-09.....Laboratory Measurements of Airborne Sound  
Transmission Loss

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 FLUSH DOORS**

- A. General:
1. Meet requirements of WDMA I.S.1-A, Extra Heavy Duty.

2. Adhesive: Type II
3. Thickness: 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) unless otherwise shown or specified.

B. Face Veneer:

1. In accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.
2. One species throughout the project unless scheduled or otherwise shown.
3. For transparent finishes: Premium Grade. rotary cut, maple.
  - a. AA grade face veneer
  - b. Match face veneers for doors for uniform effect of color and grain at joints.
  - c. Door edges shall be same species as door face veneer except maple may be used for stile face veneer on birch doors.
  - d. In existing buildings, where doors are required to have transparent finish, use wood species and grade of face veneers to match adjacent existing doors.
4. For painted finishes: Custom Grade, mill option close grained hardwood, premium or medium density overlay. Do not use Lauan.
5. Factory sand doors for finishing.

C. Fire rated wood doors:

1. Fire Performance Rating:
  - a. "B" label, 1-1/2 hours.
  - b. "C" label, 3/4 hour.
2. Labels:
  - a. Doors shall conform to the requirements of ASTM E2074, or NFPA 252, and, carry an identifying label from a qualified testing and inspection agency for class of door or opening shown designating fire performance rating.
  - b. Metal labels with raised or incised markings.
3. Performance Criteria for Stiles of doors utilizing standard mortise leaf hinges:
  - a. Hinge Loading: WDMA T.M.8. Average of 10 test samples for Extra Heavy Duty doors.
  - b. Direct screw withdrawal: WDMA T.M.10 for Extra Heavy Duty doors. Average of 10 test samples using a steel, fully threaded #12 wood screw.
  - c. Cycle Slam: 1,000,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with WDMA T.M.7.

4. Additional Hardware Reinforcement:
  - a. Provide fire rated doors with hardware reinforcement blocking.
  - b. Size of lock blocks as required to secure hardware specified.
  - c. Top, bottom and intermediate rail blocks shall measure not less than 125 mm (five inches) minimum by full core width.
  - d. Reinforcement blocking in compliance with manufacturer's labeling requirements.
  - e. Mineral material similar to core is not acceptable.
5. Other Core Components: Manufacturer's standard as allowed by the labeling requirements.
6. Provide steel frame approved for use in labeled doors for vision panels.
7. Provide steel astragal on pair of doors.
- D. Smoke Barrier Doors:
  1. For glazed openings use steel frames approved for use in labeled doors.
  2. Provide a steel astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors, including double egress doors.
- E. Sound Rated Doors:
  1. Fabricated as specified for flush wood doors with additional construction requirements to meet specified sound transmission class (STC).
  2. Accessories:
    - a. Frame Gaskets: Continuous closed cell sponge neoprene with stop adjusters.
    - b. Automatic Door Bottom Seal:
      - 1) Steel spring operated, closed cell sponge neoprene metal mounted removable in extruded aluminum housing with a medium matte 0.1 mm (4.0 mil) thick clear Anodized finish.
      - 2) Concealed or Surface Mounted.

## 2.2 PREFINISH, PREFIT OPTION

- A. Flush doors may be factory machined to receive hardware, bevels, undercuts, cutouts, accessories and fitting for frame.
- B. Factory fitting to conform to specification for shop and field fitting, including factory application of sealer to edge and routings.
- C. Flush doors to receive transparent finish (in addition to being prefit) may be factory finished as follows:



1. WDMA I.S.1-A Section F-3 specification for System TR-4, Conversion Varnish or System TR-5, Catalyzed Vinyl.
2. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified in Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**2.3 IDENTIFICATION MARK:**

- A. On top edge of door.
- B. Either a stamp, brand or other indelible mark, giving manufacturer's name, door's trade name, construction of door, code date of manufacture and quality.
- C. Accompanied by either of the following additional requirements:
  1. An identification mark or a separate certification including name of inspection organization.
  2. Identification of standards for door, including glue type.
  3. Identification of veneer and quality certification.
  4. Identification of preservative treatment for stile and rail doors.

**2.4 SEALING:**

Give top and bottom edge of doors two coats of catalyzed polyurethane or water resistant sealer before sealing in shipping containers.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 DOOR PREPARATION**

- A. Field, shop or factory preparation: Do not violate the qualified testing and inspection agency label requirements for fire rated doors.
- B. Clearances between Doors and Frames and Floors:
  1. Maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) clearance at the jambs, heads, and meeting stiles, and a 19 mm (3/4 inch) clearance at bottom, except as otherwise specified.
  2. Maximum clearance at bottom of sound rated doors, light-proofed doors, doors to operating rooms, and doors designated to be fitted with mechanical seal: 10 mm (3/8 inch).
- C. Provide cutouts for special details required and specified.
- D. Rout doors for hardware using templates and location heights specified in Section, 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.
- E. Fit doors to frame, bevel lock edge of doors 3 mm (1/8 inch) for each 50 mm (two inches) of door thickness where shown.
- F. Immediately after fitting and cutting of doors for hardware, seal cut edges of doors with two coats of water resistant sealer.
- G. Finish surfaces, including both faces, top and bottom and edges of the doors smooth to touch.

- H. Apply a steel astragal on the opposite side of active door on pairs of fire rated doors.
- I. Apply a steel astragal to meeting style of active leaf of pair of doors or double egress smoke doors.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF DOORS APPLICATION OF HARDWARE**

Install doors and hardware as specified in this Section.

### **3.3 DOOR PROTECTION**

- A. As door installation is completed, place polyethylene bag or cardboard shipping container over door and tape in place.
- B. Provide protective covering over knobs and handles in addition to covering door.
- C. Maintain covering in good condition until removal is approved by Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 21 00**

**INTERIOR IMPACT RESISTANT LAMINATED WOOD DOORS FLUSH**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 SCOPE**

- A. This section specifies interior flush doors - prefinished.
- B. Section includes fire rated doors, sound retardant doors, and smoke doors.
- C. All labor, material, equipment, and related services necessary to furnish and install all high impact resistant non-rated and fire-rated doors with flush faces as shown on the drawings or specified herein.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 6 Section 06100 (06 10 00) Rough Carpentry
  - 2. Division 6 Section 06400 (06 40 00) Architectural Woodwork
  - 3. Division 8 Section 08110 (08 11 13) Metal Doors and Frames
  - 4. Division 8 Section 08710 (08 71 00) Finish Hardware

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E152 - Methods of Fire Tests and Door Assemblies
- B. NFPA 252 Standard methods of fire tests of door assemblies, National Fire Protection Association
- C. UL-10C Positive Pressure fire tests of door assemblies, Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- D. NFPA 80 Fire Doors and Windows
- E. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code, National Fire Protection Association
- F. MBDC C2C, McDonough Braungart Design Chemistry Cradle to Cradle
- G. CARB Emission Standards Section 93120.2 (a), California Air Resources Board
- H. GGHC Title EP 4.1 PBT Elimination: Dioxins, Green Guide for Health Care v 2.2 '07
- I. Quality Test Standards:
  - 1. WDMA Industry Standard I.S.1A-04
    - a. WDMA TM-7 Test method to determine the physical endurance of wood doors & associated hardware connections under accelerated operating conditions, Window and Door Manufacturers Association
    - b. WDMA TM-8 Test methods to determine hinge loading resistance of wood door stiles, Window and Door Manufacturers Association
    - c. WDMA TM-10 - Test method to determine the screw holding capacity of wood door stiles, Window and Door Manufacturers Association
  - 2. WDMA I.S. 10-05 Industry Specification for Testing Cellulosic Materials for Use in Fenestration Products
  - 3. ANSI/BHMA A156.115-W-2006 American National Standard for Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames
  - 4. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01300 (01 30 00)
- B. Product Data: For each type of door, submit manufacturer's data sheets including details of core and edge construction.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit complete schedule indicating location, size, hardware sets, swing of each door; elevation of each type of door and construction details not covered in product data and other pertinent information. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware, fire ratings, and location of cutouts for glass.
- D. Samples for verification of edge wrapping and edge replaceability. Banded edges will not be approved.
- E. Certification: Submit certification that doors and frames comply with UL10c, Positive Pressure Fire Door Test Method.
- F. Manufacturer's lifetime warranty.

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain high impact resistant flush doors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Quality Standard: Comply with WDMA Industry Standard (I.S. 1A-04 "Architectural Wood Flush Doors").
  - 1. Doors shall meet performance attributes for the following performance duty level: Extra Heavy Duty.
  - 2. Tolerances for warp, telegraphing, squareness and prefitting dimensions as per the latest edition of WDMA I.S.1A-04.
- C. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Doors complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-ratings indicated, based on testing according to UBC Standard 7-2, UL-10C Positive Pressure and NFPA 252.
- D. Doors or trial doors of the type specified herein should be installed in an existing facility for over 6 months to verify quality and durability performance of product.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING AND SITE CONDITIONS**

- A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products under guidelines of WDMA and manufacturer's care and handling instructions.
- B. Package doors individually using foam interleaf and stack on pallet, not exceeding 15 doors per pallet.
- C. Mark each door with opening number used on shop drawings.
- D. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's standard packaging. Inspect for damage.
- E. Do not store doors in damp or wet areas. HVAC systems should be operating and balanced prior to arrival of doors. Acceptable humidity shall be no less than 25% or greater than 55%.
- F. Do not subject doors to extreme conditions or changes in heat, dryness or humidity in accordance with the latest edition of WDMA I.S.1A-04.
- G. Protect doors from exposure to natural and artificial light after delivery.

- H. Doors should be lifted and carried when being moved, not dragged across one another.

#### **1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver store, or install doors until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. HVAC systems should be operating and balanced prior to arrival of doors.
- Acceptable humidity shall be no less than 25% or greater than 55%. Note: Any claim for warp, bow, twist, or telegraphing may be denied if required humidity requirements are not maintained.

#### **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to
- repair or replace doors that are deemed defective in materials or workmanship. Conditions are subject to the terms set forth in the manufacturer's warranty.
1. Solid-Core Interior Doors: provide manufacturer's limited lifetime written warranty guarantee against warp, delamination and defects in materials and workmanship.
  2. "Edge of a Lifetime" Warranty: If an edge cover is ever damaged, Construction Specialties shall supply a replacement cover at no cost to the Owner. This special Warranty begins 1 month after the original installation date. Labor not included.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 MANUFACTURER**

- A. Subject to compliance with all requirements, provide one of the following:
1. To establish a standard of quality, design and function required, drawings and specifications are basis of design is Construction Specialties, Inc. Acrovyn® Door Systems (800) 972-7214

#### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Door Construction
1. Non Fire Rated Doors and 20-minute interior flush doors conforming to WDMA I.S.1A-04 and the following:
    - a. Thickness: 1-3/4" (+/- 1/16")
    - b. Core: Solid. Interior stiles and rails bonded. Tops and bottoms factory sealed with an approved sealer to prevent moisture intrusion.
      - A.1.b.1. Particleboard grade LD-1, 32 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> density, ANSI A208.1.2009, CARB Phase I compliant
    - c. Crossbanding: FSC certified

- d. Replaceable door stiles:  $\frac{3}{4}$ " replaceable stiles shall be field replaceable if ever damaged by impact.
  - e. Replaceable door edges: Fully wrapped and rounded Acrovyn or stainless steel door edges shall be field replaceable if ever damaged by impact, exclusive of fasteners to improve appearance.
    - A.1.e.1. Subject to the terms and conditions of our Limited Warranty for the lifetime of the doors, the manufacturer shall supply replacement edge covers AT NO COST to the Owner.
  - f. WDMA I.S.1A-04 Performance Duty Level: Extra Heavy Duty
  - g. Durability Performance: Cycle Slam WDMA TM-7, 1990 Extra Heavy Duty- 2,000,000 cycles to insure durability of entire door construction
2. 45 and 60-minute interior flush fire rated doors conforming to WDMA I.A. 1-A
- and the following:
- a. Thickness: 1-3/4" (+/- 1/16")
  - b. Cores: Solid. Interior stiles and rails bonded. Non-combustible mineral composite, 25-32 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> density- no added urea formaldehyde content. Tops and bottoms factory sealed with an approved sealer to prevent moisture intrusion.
  - c. Crossbanding: FSC certified
  - d. Replaceable door stiles:  $\frac{3}{4}$ " replaceable stiles shall be field replaceable if ever damaged by impact.
  - e. Replaceable door edges: Fully wrapped and rounded Acrovyn or stainless steel door edges shall be field replaceable if ever damaged by impact, exclusive of fasteners to improve appearance.
    - A.2.e.1. Subject to the terms and conditions of our Limited Warranty for the lifetime of the doors, the manufacturer shall supply replacement edge covers AT NO COST to the Owner
  - f. WDMA I.S.1A-04 Performance Duty Level: Extra Heavy Duty
  - g. Durability Performance: Cycle Slam WDMA TM-7, 1990 - 1,000,000 cycles to insure durability of entire door construction
3. 90-minute interior flush fire rated doors conforming to WDMA I.S.1A-04 and the following:
- a. Thickness: 1-3/4" (+/- 1/16")
  - b. Core: Solid. Interior stiles and rails bonded, non-combustible mineral composite construction 25-32 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> density - no added urea formaldehyde content. Tops and bottoms factory sealed with an approved sealer to prevent moisture intrusion.
  - c. Crossbanding: mineral composite
  - d. Door edges: Rounded, fixed OR stainless steel door edges shall be exclusive of fasteners to improve appearance.
  - e. WDMA I.S.1A-04 Performance Duty Level: Extra Heavy Duty

- f. Durability Performance: Cycle Slam WDMA TM-7, 1990 - 1,000,000 cycles to insure durability of entire door construction.
- B. Door
  - Faces:
    - 1. Finish
      - a. wood grain impact resistant, PVC-free  
Finish to be: maple.
    - 2. Face material base color must be integral throughout to eliminate discoloration caused by scratching.
    - 3. Face Veneer Wear Index - Abrasion Resistance Testing - ASTM D4060-90:  
28,000 cycles to prove out resistant to scuffing and scratching.
    - 4. Face Veneer Impact Resistance - ASTM D-4226: 86 in/lb. to confirm impact resistance of face finish.
- C. Door stiles to meet or exceed the following performance testing to ensure hardware fastener holding strength:
  - 1. WDMA TM-8 "Hinge Loading Resistance" Extra Heavy Duty
  - 2. WDMA TM-10 Screw Holding Capacity" Extra Heavy Duty
- D. Door
  - Edges:
    - 1. Finish
      - a. Edges of door to be PVC-Free high impact resistant engineered 4000 finish containing no persistent bio-accumulative toxicants (PBTs):  
Maple.
    - 2. Edges to be covered by Warranty against damage, and begins 1 month following original installation.
    - 3. Edges are to fully wrap the door vertical stiles to eliminate banded edges thus improving durability and impact resistance.
    - 4. Replaceable edges to be  $\frac{3}{4}$ " thick for proper edge and face protection.
  - 5. Door edges shall be exclusive of fasteners to improve appearance.
  - 6. Edges must be flush with face of door thus eliminating raised edges that could be torn off.
  - 7. Edges to include  $\frac{1}{4}$ " radius edges to improve impact deflection. Square or banded edges should not be permitted.
  - 8. Edges are to be extruded (not formed) to ensure correct appearance and proper door fit.
  - 9. Edges to be provided as part of the construction of the door from single source manufacturer.
- E. Adhesives
  - 1. Crossbanding to core adhesives shall be Type II, urea formaldehyde free I to improve structural integrity of door.
  - 2. Door faces are to be applied to the crossbanded core using Type I, urea formaldehyde free adhesives to eliminate delamination.

### **2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Doors shall be beveled at the factory to fit the openings to reduce handling and on-site labor costs. Prefit tolerances shall be in accordance with the requirements of WDMA I.S.1A-04, latest edition.
- B. For fire rated doors comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting in accordance with requirements listed in NFPA 80.
- C. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames. Contractor or door distributor to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
- D. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame shop drawings, and hardware templates.
- E. Light openings must be cut by the manufacturer or by a certified machining distributor.
- F. To ensure proper fit of the doors bevel on both strike and hinge edges to be 1/8" in 2".
- G. Top and bottom rails shall be factory sealed with an approved wood sealer to eliminate moisture from entering into core thus eliminating warp.
- H. Blocking: provide blocking approved for use in doors of fire ratings indicated as needed to eliminate through-bolting for surface applied hardware.

## **PART 3 - INSTALLATION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Inspect all doors prior to hanging. Repair noticeable marks or defects that may have occurred from improper storage or handling. Field repairs and touchups are the responsibility of the installing contractor upon completion of the initial installation. Field touchup shall include repair of job inflicted marks and final cleaning of finished doors.
- B. Examine door frames and verify that they comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
- C. Adjust frames to plumb condition before door installation. Tolerances for warp, squareness and pre-fitting dimensions shall be as per latest edition of WDMA I.S.1A-04.
- D. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out of tolerance for size or alignment.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Handle doors in accordance with recommendations of WDMA I.S.1A-04 "Care and Installation at Job Site."
- B. Condition doors to average temperature and humidity in area of installation for not less than 48 hours prior to installation.



- C. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, referenced quality standard and as indicated.
  - 1. Install fire rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to NFPA-80 and ITS/WH requirements.
  
- D. Factory fitted doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge. E. Set doors plumb, level, square and true.
- F. In the field trimming:
  - 1. Trim door height by cutting door bottom edges to a maximum of  $\frac{3}{4}$ " per NFPA 80.
  - 2. Trimming of fire rated doors in width can only be done by the manufacturer or a certified machining distributor under special guidance of the manufacturer.
- G. Drill pilot holes for screws and bolts using templates provided by hardware manufacturer.
- H. Exercise caution when drilling pilot holes and installing hinges so that pilot holes are not over drilled and screws are not over torqued. Follow manufacturer's installation instructions.
- I. Reseal exposed tops and bottom rails of any doors that required site alteration with an approved wood sealer.
- J. Hardware installation: See Division 8 Section "Door Hardware".
- K. Clean prefinished doors with a rag in concert with water or household cleaners such as Fantastik<sup>®</sup>, Formula 409<sup>®</sup>, or equivalent. Following use of the cleaner, the cleaned surface should be "rinse wiped" with clean water and wiped dry to remove any remaining residue.

### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Operating: Re-hang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08

VA PROJECT NO.: 688-400

Addition and Renovation of the Community Living Center  
Department of VA Medical Center, NW Washington, DC  
95% SUBMISSION

**SECTION 08 31 13**  
**ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

Section specifies access doors or panels.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Lock Cylinders: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Access doors in acoustical ceilings: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL  
CEILINGS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT  
DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Access doors, each type, showing construction, location  
and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Access doors, each type.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent  
referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic  
designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99(R-2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
  - A1008-10.....Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High Strength Low-Alloy
- C. American Welding Society (AWS):
  - D1.3-08.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
  - 80-10.....Fire Doors and Windows
- E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):
  - AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
  - Fire Resistance Directory

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 FABRICATION, GENERAL**

- A. Basis of Design Product - Karp Inc.

- B. Fabricate components to be straight, square, flat and in same plane where required.
  - 1. Slightly round exposed edges and without burrs, snags and sharp edges.
  - 2. Exposed welds continuous and ground smooth.
  - 3. Weld in accordance with AWS D1.3.
- C. Number of locks and non-continuous hinges as required to maintain alignment of panel with frame.
- D. Provide anchors or make provisions in frame for anchoring to adjacent construction. Provide size, number and location of anchors on four sides to secure access door in opening.

**2.2 ACCESS DOOR PANEL:**

- A. Door Panel:
  - 1. Drywall recessed door with factory installed drywall.
- B. Frame:
  - 1. Form of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick steel sheet of depth and configuration to suit material and type of construction where installed.
  - 2. Weld exposed joints in flange and grind smooth.
- C. Hinge:
  - 1. Concealed spring hinge to allow panel to open 175 degrees.
  - 2. Provide removable hinge pin to allow removal of panel from frame.
- D. Lock:
  - 1. Flush, screwdriver operated cam lock.

**2.3 FINISH:**

- A. Steel Surfaces: Baked-on prime coat over a protective phosphate coating.

**2.4 SIZE:**

Minimum 600 mm (24 inches) square door unless otherwise shown.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 LOCATION:**

- A. Provide access panels or doors wherever any valves, traps, dampers, cleanouts, and other control items of mechanical, electrical and conveyor work are concealed in wall or partition, or are above ceiling of gypsum board or plaster.

**3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL:**

- A. Install access doors in openings to have sides vertical in wall installations, and parallel to ceiling suspension grid or side walls when installed in ceiling.
- B. Set frames so that edge of frames without flanges will finish flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
- C. Set frames with flanges to overlap opening and so that face will be uniformly spaced from the finish surface.
- D. Set recessed panel access doors recessed so that face of surrounding materials will finish on the same plane, when finish in door is installed.

**3.3 ANCHORAGE:**

- A. Secure frames to adjacent construction using anchors attached to frames or by use of bolts or screws through the frame members.
- B. Type, size and number of anchoring device suitable for the material surrounding the opening, maintain alignment, and resist displacement during normal use of access door.
- C. Anchors for fire rated access doors shall meet requirements of applicable fire test.

**3.4 ADJUSTMENT:**

- A. Adjust hardware so that door panel will open freely.
- B. Adjust door when closed so door panel is centered in the frame.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 08 41 13****ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies aluminum entrance work including storefront construction, hung doors, and other components to make a complete assembly.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Glass and Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- C. Hardware: Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- D. Texture and color of finish: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: 1:2 (half size) scale showing construction, anchorage, reinforcement, and installation details. Show interfaces and relationships to work of other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Doors, each type.
  - 2. Entrance and Storefront construction.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Door corner section, 450 mm x 450 mm (18 x 18 inches), of door type specified, showing vertical and top hinge edges and door closer reinforcement.
  - 2. Two (2) samples of organic finish of each color specified.
- E. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports for specified tests.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificates:
  - 1. Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.
  - 2. Indicating manufacturer's qualifications specified.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Contracting Officer Representative (COR) approval is required of products of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers.
- B. Certify manufacturer regularly and presently manufactures aluminum entrances and storefronts as one of their principal products.

- C. Source: When aluminum entrances are part of a building enclosure system, including storefront framing, windows, curtain wall system and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single source manufacturer. Provision of products from numerous sources for site assembly without complete single source design and supply responsibility is not acceptable.
- D. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this Section and which is acceptable to manufacturers of primary materials.
- E. Design Criteria: Drawings indicate sizes, member spacings, profiles, and dimensional requirements of work of this Section. Minor deviations will be accepted in order to utilize manufacturer's standard products when, in the CORs sole judgment, such deviations do not materially detract from the design concept or intended performances.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Deliver aluminum entrance and storefront material to the site in packages or containers; labeled for identification with the manufacturer's name, brand and contents.
- B. Store aluminum entrance and storefront material in a weather-tight and dry storage facility.
- C. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)  
ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other  
Structures
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):  
B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate  
(Metric)  
B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes  
B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)



- D1187/D1187M-97(R2011) .Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective  
Coatings for Metal
- E1886-13a .....Standard Test Method for Performance of  
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and  
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by  
Missiles(s) and Exposes to Cyclic Pressure  
Differentials
- E1996-14a .....Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls,  
Doors, and impact Protective Systems Impacted  
by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes
- E283-04(R2012) .....Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows,  
Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified  
Pressure Differences Across the Specimen
- E330/E330M-14 .....Standard Test Method for Structural Performance  
of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and  
Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure  
Difference
- E331-00(R2009) .....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain  
Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air Pressure  
Difference
- F1642-12 .....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems  
Subject to Airblast Loadings
- F468-13 .....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and Studs for  
General Use
- F593-13a .....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and  
Studs
- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06 Series .....Metal Finishes Manual
- E. American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA):  
611-14 .....Voluntary Specification for Anodized  
Architectural Aluminum
- 1503-09 .....Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance  
and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors  
and Glazed Wall Sections
- 2604-13 .....High Performance Organic Coatings on  
Architectural Aluminum Extrusions and Panels
- 2605-13 .....Voluntary Specification, Performance  
Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior

Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum  
Extrusions and Panels

F. American Welding Society (AWS):

D1.2/D1.2M-08 .....Structural Welding Code Aluminum

G. U.S. Veterans Administration:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety  
Protected

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission  
Critical Facilities

Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

H. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014) .....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission

Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**1.7 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. When tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, shapes and thickness of framing members to be sufficient to withstand a design wind load of not less than 1.4 kilopascals (30 pounds per square foot) of supported area with a deflection of not more than 1/175 times the length of the member and a safety factor of not less than 1.65 (applied to overall load failure of the unit). Provide glazing beads, moldings, and trim of not less than 1.25 mm (0.050 inch) thickness.
- B. Fixed Framing and Glass Area Air Infiltration: When tested in accordance with ASTM E283, maximum air infiltration of 0.0017 cubic meter per minute/square meter (0.06 cubic feet per minute/square foot) of fixed area at a test pressure of 299 Pa (6.24 pounds per square foot). Submit certified test reports.
- C. Entrance Doors Air Infiltration: Do not exceed the following when tested in accordance with ASTM E283, air infiltration. Submit certified test results.
1. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.034 cubic meters per minute/sq. meter (1.2 cubic feet per minute/square foot) at a static-air-pressure differential of 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/square foot).
  2. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.014 cubic meters per minute/square meter (0.5 cubic feet per minute/sq. ft.) at a static-air-pressure differential of 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.).
- D. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331, at a pressure of 0.38 kPa (8 pounds per square foot) of fixed area. Submit certified test reports.

- E. Condensation Resistant Factor: Not less than 45 for fixed storefront units, and not less than 48 for doors; per AAMA 1503. Submit certified test reports.
- F. Thermal Movement: Provide storefront systems that allow for expansion and contraction of members throughout an ambient temperature range of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Aluminum, ASTM B209M (B209) and B221M (B221): Basis of Design Product Trifab VG 451T by Kawneer.
  - 1. Alloy 6063 temper T5 for doors, door frames, fixed glass sidelights storefronts and transoms.
  - 2. Alloy 6061 temper T6 for guide tracks for sliding doors and other extruded structural members.
  - 3. For color anodized finish, use aluminum alloy as required to produce specified color.
- B. Thermal Break: Manufacturer standard low conductive material retarding heat flow in the framework, where insulating glass is scheduled.
- C. Fasteners:
  - 1. Aluminum: ASTM F468, Alloy 2024.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM F593, Alloy Groups 1, 2 and 3.
- D. Non-Absorptive Dielectric Tape:
  - 1. A vinyl plastic tape, 0.18 to 0.25 mm (7 - 10 mils) thick, pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- E. Bituminous Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M; Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 0.4 mm (15 mil) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.
- F. Sealants are to have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

### **2.2 FABRICATION:**

- A. Fabricate doors, of extruded aluminum sections not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick. Fabricate glazing beads of aluminum not less than 1.0 mm (0.050 inch) thick.
- B. Form metal parts and fit and assemble joints, except those joints designed to accommodate movement. Seal joints to prevent leakage of both air and water.

- C. Use electrodes and method to make welds in aluminum in accordance with the recommended practice AWS D1.2/D1.2M.
  - 1. Make welds behind finished surfaces so as to cause no distortion or discoloration of the exposed side.
  - 2. Clean welded joints of welding flux and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
- D. Make provisions in doors and frames to receive the specified hardware and accessories.
  - 1. Coordinate schedule and template for hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
  - 2. Where concealed closers or other mechanisms are required, provide the necessary space, cutouts, and reinforcement for secure fastening.
- E. Fit and assemble the work at the manufacturer's plant. Mark work that cannot be permanently plant-assembled to assure proper assembly in the field.

### **2.3 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM:**

- A. Isolate aluminum from contact with dissimilar metals other than stainless steel, white bronze, or zinc by one of the following:
  - 1. Coat the dissimilar metal with a protective bituminous coating.
  - 2. Place caulking compound, non-absorptive tape, or gasket between the aluminum and the dissimilar metal.
  - 3. Paint aluminum in contact with mortar, concrete and plaster, with a coat of aluminum paint primer.

### **2.4 FRAMES:**

- A. Fabricate doors, frames, mullions, transoms, frames for fixed glass and similar members from extruded aluminum not less than 3 mm (0.125 inch) thick.
- B. Provide integral stops and glass rebates and applied snap-on type trim.
- C. Provide concealed screws, bolts and other fasteners.
- D. Secure cover boxes to frames in back of lock strike cutouts.
- E. Fabricate framework with thermal breaks in frames where insulating glass is scheduled and specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

### **2.5 FLUSH PANEL DOORS:**

- A. Nominal 45 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. Form from aluminum face sheets not less than 1.5 mm (0.060 inch) thick with internal impact reinforcement, laminated to the door edges and the core.

- B. Provide extruded aluminum tubular members to form the perimeter of the door. Reinforce doors internally with extruded tubular members welded in place, and extending full width of door at top, bottom, and intermediate points.
- C. Fill voids between tubular members with noncombustible mineral insulation.

## **2.6 REINFORCEMENT FOR BUILDERS HARDWARE:**

- A. Fabricate from stainless steel plates.
  - 1. Hinge and pivot reinforcing: 4.55 mm (0.1793 inch) thick.
  - 2. Reinforcing for lock face, flush bolts, concealed holders, concealed or surface mounted closers: 2.66 mm (0.1046 inch) thick.
  - 3. Reinforcing for all other surface mounted hardware: 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.

## **2.7 FINISH:**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
- B. Fluorocarbon Finish: Three -coat finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 50 percent PVDF or FEVE resin by weight in color coat.
  - 1. Color as indicated in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Allowable Installation Tolerances: Install work plumb and true, in alignment and in relation to lines and grades shown. Variation of 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 2438 mm (8 feet), non-accumulative, is maximum permissible for plumb, level, warp, bow and alignment.
- B. Anchor aluminum frames to adjoining construction at heads, jambs and bottom and to steel supports, and bracing. Anchor frames with stainless steel or aluminum countersunk flathead, expansion bolts or machine screws, as applicable. Provide aluminum clips for internal connections of adjoining frame sections.
- C. Provide protection against galvanic action. Isolate dissimilar materials with bituminous coating or non-absorptive dielectric tape.
- D. Where work is installed within masonry or concrete openings, place no parts other than built-in anchors and provision for operating devices located in the floor, until after the masonry or concrete work is completed.
- E. Erection Tolerances: Install entrance and storefront systems to comply with the following maximum tolerances.

1. Variation from Plane: Limit variation from plane or location shown to 32 mm in 3.65 m (1/8 inch in 12 feet); 6.3 mm (1/4 inch) over total length.
2. Alignment: Where surfaces abut in line, limit offset from true alignment to 2 mm (1/16 inch). Where surfaces meet at corners, limit offset from true alignment to 8 mm (1/32 inch).
3. Diagonal Measurements: Limit difference between diagonal measurements to 3 mm (1/8 inch).

F. Install hardware specified under Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.

### **3.2 ADJUSTING:**

- A. After installation of entrance and storefront work is completed, adjust and lubricate operating mechanisms to ensure proper performance.

### **3.3 PROTECTION, CLEANING AND REPAIRING:**

- A. Remove all mastic smears and other unsightly marks, and repair any damaged or disfiguration of the work. Protect the installed work against damage or abuse. Protect aluminum surfaces from contact with lime, mortar, cement, acids, plaster, and other harmful contaminants.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 08 44 13**  
**GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies glazed aluminum curtain wall system.
  - 1. Thermally isolated, pressure equalized on interior.
  - 2. Type: Stick system to include following:
    - a. Insulated Glass.
    - b. Closures, trim, subsills and flashings.
    - c. Fasteners, anchors, and related reinforcement.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- C. Firestopping between Curtain Wall and Structure: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
  - 1. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL.
- D. Joint Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- E. Aluminum and Glass Hinged Entry Doors and Storefront Construction: Section 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS.
- F. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
- G. Finish Color: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Qualifications:
  - 1. Approval by Contracting Officer Representative (COR) is required of products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers and installers, and will be based upon submission by Contractor of certification that:
    - a. Manufacturers Qualifications: Manufacturer with five (5) years continuous documented experience in fabrication, of glazed aluminum curtain wall systems of similar type and for projects of equivalent size.
    - b. Installer: Manufacturer approved in writing who has continuously installed glazed aluminum curtain walls systems of similar type and for projects of equivalent size for previous five (5) years.
    - c. Testing Laboratory: Contractor is to retain AAMA accredited commercial testing laboratory to perform tests specified. Submit

information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to perform testing specified in this section.

- d. Product Options: Information on construction documents establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of glazed aluminum curtain wall system. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, one another, and adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one (1) or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, or in-service performance.

- 1) Do not modify intended aesthetic effects. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data for review.

B. Mockup:

1. Construct, at job site, full size typical wall unit which incorporates horizontal and vertical joints, framing, window units, panels, glazing, sealants, and other accessories as detailed and specified. Mock-up wall unit location, size and design are to be as indicated on construction documents. Orient mockup to be facing full sun when constructed.
2. Performance Test
  - a. Conduct performance test of mockup after approval of visual aspects has been obtained. Testing is to be performed on mockup according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.
  - b. Refer to Performance Requirements and Field Quality Control Articles, this section, for testing requirements.
3. Approved Mock-up
  - a. After completion and approval of performance test results of job site mockup, as directed by COR, approved mock-up panel is to be used as minimum standard of comparison for entire curtain wall system.

C. Pre-Installation Conference



1. Prior to starting installation of glazed curtain wall system schedule conference with COR to demonstrate the following:
  - a. Clear understanding of construction documents.
  - b. Onsite inspection and acceptance of structural and pertinent structural details relating to curtain wall system.
  - c. Coordination of work of various trades involved. Conference is to be attended by Contractor; personnel directly responsible for installation of curtain wall system, flashing and sheet metal work, firestopping system and curtain wall manufacturer and their technical field representatives. Conflicts are to be resolved and confirmed in writing.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Product Data:
  1. Manufacturer's standard details and fabrication methods.
  2. Data on finishing, components, and accessories.
  3. Instructions: Submit descriptive literature, detail specifications, performance test data and instructions for installation, and adjustments.
  4. Recommendations for maintenance and cleaning of exterior surfaces.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  1. Show elevations of glazed curtain wall system at 1:48 (1/4 inch) scale, metal gages, details of construction, methods of anchorage, flashing and coping details, glazing details, firestopping assemblies at edge of slabs and details of installation. Show interfaces and relationships to work of other trades and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.
  2. Submit for curtain wall system, accessories //, and mock-up // . Tentative approval of drawings is to be received before fabrication of mock-up. Final approval of drawings is to be deferred pending approval of mock-up and accessories.
  3. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
    - a. Submit cleaning and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples:
  1. Submit pairs of samples of each specified color and finish on 305 mm (12-inch) long section by width of each tubular, or extruded

shape section or 305 mm by 305 mm (12-inch by 12-inch) wide sections of sheet shapes.

2. Submit corner section of framing members showing fasteners, panels, glazing methods, glazing materials, and weather-stripping. Submit one (1) sample minimum 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches). In lieu of submitting separate samples for corner section, intermediate section, and panel, one (1) composite sample incorporating all components and features listed may be submitted.
3. Where normal color variations are anticipated, include two (2) or more units of each sample indicating extreme limits of color variations.

E. Glass:

1. Specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

F. Quality Assurance Submittals:

1. Design Data:

- a. Submit structural and thermal calculations for complete wall assembly. Structural calculations and design shop drawings signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer (PE).

2. Factory Test Reports:

- a. Test Reports: Submit certified test reports, for each of following listed tests, from a qualified independent testing laboratory showing that glazed aluminum curtain wall system assembly has been tested in accordance with specified test procedures and complies with performance characteristics as indicated by manufacturer's testing procedures. Submit factory tests required except that where a curtain wall system or component of similar type, size, and design as specified for this project has been previously tested within last year, under conditions specified herein, resulting test reports may be submitted in lieu of listed testing. Submit appropriate testing reports for specific tests indicated below:

- 1) Deflection and structural tests.
- 2) Water penetration tests.
- 3) Air infiltration tests.
- 4) Delamination tests.
- 5) Thermal conductance tests.
- 6) Sound transmission loss test.

G. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Submit Certificates of Compliance, with specification requirements, for the following:
  - a. Metal extrusions.
  - b. Metal accessories.
  - c. Statement(s) that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing or organic coating finish.
  - d. Statement(s) indicating manufacturers and installers conform with qualifications as specified.
  - e. Submit list (minimum of five (5)) of equivalent project size installations for both manufacturer and installer.

H. Manufacturer's Field Reports:

1. Submit field reports of manufacturer's field representative observations of curtain wall installation indicating observations made during inspection at beginning of project, during middle of installation and at conclusion of project.

I. Testing Laboratory: Submit Testing Laboratory qualifications.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Refer to AAMA CW 10 for care and handling of architectural aluminum from shop to site.
- B. Prior to packaging for shipment from factory, mark wall components to correspond with shop and erection drawings and their placement location and erection sequence.
- C. Prior to shipment from factory, place knocked-down lineal curtain wall members in cardboard containers and cover finished surfaces of members with protective covering of adhesive paper, waterproof tape, or strippable plastic. Do not cover metal surfaces that will be in contact with sealants after installation.
- D. Inspect materials delivered to site for damage; unload and store with ventilation, free from heavy dust, not subject to combustion products or sources of water, and to permit easy access for inspection and handling. Sealing and caulking compounds, including handling, is to be in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

- A. Field Measurements: Where glazed aluminum curtain wall systems are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying Work.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referred to in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):
- 501.8-13.....Test Method for Determination of Resistance of Human Impact of Window Systems Intended for Use in Psychiatric Applications
  - MCWM-1-89.....Metal Curtain Wall Manual
  - CW 10-12.....Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site
  - CW 11-85.....Design Windloads for Buildings and Boundary Layer Wind Tunnel Testing
  - CW 13-85.....Structural Sealant Glazing Systems (A Design Guide)
  - TIR A11-04.....Maximum Allowable Deflection of Framing Systems for Building Cladding Components of Design Wind Loads
  - 501-05.....Methods of Test for Exterior Walls
  - 503-08.....Field Testing of Metal Storefronts, Curtain walls and Sloped Glazing Systems
  - 2605-13.....High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):
- ASCE 7-10.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-12.....Structural Steel
  - A123/A123M-13.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
  - A193/A193M-14a.....Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting Materials for High Temperature Service
  - A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
  - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate
  - B209M-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
  - B211-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Bar, Rod, Wire

B211M-12.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Bar, Rod, Wire  
(Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Extruded Bars,  
Rods, Wire, Shapes and Tubes (Metric)

B316/B316M-10.....Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Rivet and Cold-  
Heading, Wire, and Rods

C578-14a.....Rigid Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation

C612-14.....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal  
Insulation

C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants

C794-10.....Standard Test Method for Adhesion-In-Peel of  
Elastomeric Joint Sealants.

C1193-13.....Guide for Use of Joint Sealants

C1363-11.....Thermal Performance of Building Materials and  
Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box  
Apparatus

C1521-13.....Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed  
Weatherproofing

D1037-12.....Evaluating the Properties of Wood-Base Fibers  
and Particle Panel Materials

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

E330/E330M-14.....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows,  
Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static Air  
Pressure Difference

E331-00(R2009).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain  
Walls, and Doors By Uniform Static Air Pressure  
Difference

E413-10.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation

E783-02(R2010).....Test Method for Field Measurement of Air  
Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and  
Doors

E1105-00(R2008).....Field Determination of Water Penetration of  
Installed Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and  
Doors By Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure  
Differences

- E. American Welding Society, Inc. (AWS):  
D1.2/D.1.2M-06(R2014) ..Structural Welding Code-Aluminum
- F. Military Specifications (MIL):  
MIL-C-18480 .....(Rev. B) Coating Compound, Bituminous Solvent,  
Coal Tar Base
- G. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
500 Series (2006) .....Metal Finishes Manual
- H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC)  
Paint 25-97 (2004) .....Red Iron Oxide Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer  
(Without Lead and Chromate Pigments)
- I. U.S. Veterans Administration:  
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety  
Protected  
Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission  
Critical Facilities  
Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)
- J. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):  
40 CFR 59(2014) .....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

## **1.8 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazed aluminum curtain wall system for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION:**

- A. Design Requirements:
  - 1. Curtain Wall System: Tubular aluminum sections with thermal break condition self-supporting, factory prefinished, vision glass, related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices. Basis of Design Product - 1600 wall system 3 by Kawneer.
  - 2. System Assembly: Site assembled.
  - 3. Maximum wall framing member deflection, in a direction normal to plane of wall: 1/175 of its clear span or 20 mm (3/4 inch), whichever is less, when designed in accordance with requirements of AAMA TIR A11 and tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.

- B. No glass breakage, or damage to fasteners, hardware or accessories is permitted due to deformation design requirements indicated.
- a. Provide system complete with framing, mullions, trim, fasteners, anchors, accessories, concealed auxiliary members, and attachment devices for securing wall to structure as specified or indicated. Unless noted otherwise, comply with AAMA MCWM-1.
  - b. Obtain all components of curtain wall system from single manufacturer.
  - c. Fully coordinate system accessories directly incorporated and adjacent to contiguous related work and ensure materials compatibility, deflection limitations, thermal movements, and clearances and tolerances as indicated or specified. Coordinate continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air and vapor barriers.
  - d. Provide system with adequate allowances for expansion and contraction of components and fastenings to prevent buckling damage, joint seal failure, glass breakage, undue stress on fastenings or other detrimental effects. For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature range of from -18 degrees C to 49 degrees C (0 degrees F to 120 degrees F).
  - e. Provide wall system to accommodate tolerances in building frame and other contiguous work as indicated or specified.
- C. Calculations: Submit professionally prepared calculations to indicate how design requirements for structural loading, thermal, and other performance criteria have been satisfied.

## **2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified Professional Engineer, to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.
- B. Conform with system performance requirements specified.
- C. Provide curtain wall components tested in accordance with requirements below and meeting performance requirements specified:
  - 1. System Design: Design and size components to withstand dead loads and live loads caused by positive and negative wind loads acting normal to plane of wall as calculated in accordance with code.

2. Seismic Loads: Design and size components to withstand seismic loads and sway displacement as calculated in accordance with code. Provide with the following tolerances.
  - a. Phase I: 3 stroke cycles using .005 x the story height - no damage or failure.
  - b. Phase II: 3 stroke cycles using .010 x the story height - no damage or failure.
3. Water Penetration:
  - a. No water penetration is to occur when wall is tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at a differential static test pressure of 20 percent of inward acting design wind pressure as indicated on structural drawings, but not less than 479 Pa (10 psf).
  - b. Make provision in wall construction for adequate drainage to outside of water leakage or condensation that occurs within outer face of wall. Leave drainage and weep openings in members and wall open during test.
4. Air Infiltration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E783.
  - a. Static-Air-Differential: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.) minimum.
  - b. Air Leakage: 0.03 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface maximum.
5. Deflections Test: ASTM E330/E330M, Procedure B:
  - a. No member is to deflect in a direction parallel to plane of wall, when carrying its full design load, more than an amount which will reduce edge cover or glass bite below 75 percent of design dimension. No member after deflection under full design load, is to have a clearance between itself and top of panel, glass, sash, or other part immediately below it less than 3 mm (1/8 inch); clearance between member and an operable window or door is to be minimum 1.5 mm (1/16 inch).
6. Physical Security Life Safety Protected Facilities:
  - a. Provide glazed aluminum curtain walls designed to meet or exceed the design and construction standards as provided in the Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities: Life Safety Protected.
    - 1) Blast Resistance: Design level threat (W1) located at the standoff distance, but not greater than GP1.



**2.3 MATERIALS:**

- A. Extruded Aluminum Framing Members: ASTM B221M (B221); 6063-T5 extruded aluminum for non-structural components or 6063-T6 extruded aluminum for structural members; temper and alloy as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209M (B209); 6065-T5 temper and alloy as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Formed flashing and closures: Minimum 1.58 mm (0.062 inch) thick aluminum, in finish as selected.
  - 2. Extruded sill members: Minimum 1.58 mm (0.062 inch) thick aluminum, in finish as selected.
- C. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Primer: TS TT-P-645; red, for shop application and field touch-up.
- E. Fasteners:
  - 1. For Exterior Cap Retainers: ASTM A193/A193M B8 300 series, stainless steel screws.
  - 2. For Framework Connections: ASTM B211M (B211) 2024-T4 aluminum, ASTM A193/A193M B8 300 series, stainless steel, and ASTM B316 aluminum rivets, as required by connection.
  - 3. For Anchoring Glazed Aluminum Curtain Wall to Support Structure: ASTM A307 zinc plated steel fasteners.
- F. Shims: Metal or plastic.
- G. Joint Sealants and Accessories:
  - 1. In accordance with requirements specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
  - 2. Structural Flush Glazed Joints: High performance silicone sealant applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. Non-structural Flush Glazed Joints and Weather Seal Joints: Silicone sealants applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system are to have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
  - 5. Structural silicone sealant performance requirements: ASTM C920.
    - a. Hardness: Type A, 30 durometer.
    - b. Ultimate Tensile Strength: 1172 kPa (170 psi).
    - c. Tensile at 150% Elongation (of original bench mark distance): 55 kPa (80 psi).
    - d. Joint Movement Capability after 14 Day Cure: +/- 50%.

- e. Peel Strength Aluminum, After 21 Day Cure: 599 g/mm  
(34 pounds per inch).
  - 6. Structural silicone is not be used to support dead weight of vertical glass or panels.
  - 7. Comply with recommendations of sealant manufacturer for specific sealant selections.
  - 8. Provide only sealants that have been tested per ASTM C794 to exhibit adequate adhesion to samples of glass and metal equivalent to those required for project.
  - 9. Exposed Metal to Metal Joints: Silicone sealant selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
- H. Glazing Materials:
- 1. As specified under Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.
  - 2. Glazing Gaskets:
    - a. Exterior: Continuous EPDM gaskets at each glass and spandrel panel.
    - b. Interior: Continuous, closed cell PVC foam sealant tape, sealed at corners.
  - 3. Glass Sizes and Clearances:
    - a. Accommodate up to 25 mm (1 inch) glazing.
    - b. Sizes indicated are nominal. Verify actual sizes required by measuring frames. Coordinate dimensions for glass and glass holding members to meet applicable minimum clearances as recommended by glass manufacturer. Do not nip glass to remove flares or to reduce oversized dimensions. All cutting is to occur in factory.
  - 4. Glass Setting Materials:
    - a. Provide head bead and drive wedge required for glass installation to suit curtain wall system in accordance with manufacture's recommendations.
- I. Firestopping: Refer to Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING for requirements.

#### **2.4 FABRICATION:**

- A. Curtain wall components are to be of materials and thickness indicated in construction documents. Details indicated are representative of required design and profiles. Maintain sightlines. Unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise, methods of fabrication and assembly are to be at discretion of curtain wall manufacturer. Perform fitting and assembling of components in shop to maximum extent practicable.

Anchorage devices are to permit adjustment in three directions. No exposed fasteners are permitted.

- B. Joints: Joints exceeding +1.5 mm (+1/16") are to be mechanically fastened.
- C. Ventilation and Drainage: Direct water leakage to exterior by means of concealed drainage system and weeps. Flashings and other materials used internally are to be nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nonbleeding.
- D. Protection and Treatment of Metals:
  - 1. Remove from metal surfaces lubricants used in fabrication and clean off other extraneous material before leaving shop.
  - 2. Provide protection against galvanic action wherever dissimilar metals are in contact, except in case of aluminum in permanent contact with galvanized steel, zinc, stainless steel, or relatively small areas of white bronze. Paint contact surfaces with one coat bituminous paint conforming to MIL-C-18480 or apply appropriate caulking material or nonabsorptive, noncorrosive, and nonstaining tape or gasket between contact surfaces.
- E. Metal sills and Closures: Fabricate accessories, spandrel panels, trim closures of sizes and shapes indicated from similar materials and finish as specified for wall system.

## **2.5 METAL FINISHES:**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP500 series.
- B. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 1. Three -coat fluoropolymer finish complying with AAMA 2605 and containing not less than 50 percent PVDF resin by weight in both color coat and clear topcoat. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Apply one (1) coat of bituminous paint to concealed aluminum and steel surfaces one (1) coat in contact with cementitious or dissimilar materials.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION:**

- A. Prior to installation of glazed curtain wall system, arrange for representative(s) of manufacturer to examine structure and substrate to

determine that they are properly prepared, and ready to receive glazed curtain wall work included herein.

- B. Verifying Conditions and Adjacent Surfaces: After establishment of lines and grades and prior to system installation examine supporting structural elements. Verify governing dimensions, including floor elevations, floor to floor heights, minimum clearances between curtain wall and structural frames, and other permissible dimensional tolerances in building frame.

### **3.2 PREPARATION:**

- A. Take field dimensions and examine condition of substrates, supports, and other conditions under which work of this section is to be performed to verify that work may properly commence. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Contact between aluminum and dissimilar metals are to receive a protective coating of bituminous paint for prevention of electrolytic action and corrosion.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install and erect glazed curtain wall system and all components in accordance with written directions of curtain wall manufacturer. Match profiles, sizes, and spacing indicated on approved shop drawings.
- B. Bench Marks and Reference Points: Establish and permanently mark bench marks for elevations and building line offsets for alignment at convenient points on each floor level. Should any error or discrepancy be discovered in location of marks, stop erection work in that area until discrepancies have been corrected.
- C. Ensure that drainage system operates properly in accord with AAMA 501 procedures.
- D. Do not proceed with structural silicone work when metal temperature is below 0 degrees C (32 degrees F).
- E. Isolate between aluminum and dissimilar metals with protective coating or plastic strip to prevent electrolytic corrosion.
- F. Install glazed aluminum curtain wall system so as to maintain a virtually flat face cap, with no visible bowing.
- G. Install entire system so that fasteners are not visible.
- H. Tolerances:
  - 1. Maximum variation from plane or location shown on approved shop drawings: 3 mm per 3657 mm (1/8 inch per 12 feet) of length up to not more than 13 mm (1/2 inch) in any total length.

2. Maximum offset from true alignment between two (2) identical members abutting end to end in line: 0.8 mm (1/32 inch).
3. Sealant Space Between Curtain Wall Mullion and Adjacent Construction: Maximum of 19 mm (3/4 inch) and minimum of 6 mm (1/4 inch).

I. Joint Sealants:

1. Joint Sealants: Are to be in accordance with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
2. Surfaces to be primed and sealed are to be clean, dry to touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter. Enclose joints on three sides. Clean out grooves to proper depth. Joint dimensions are to conform to approved detail drawings with a tolerance of plus 3 mm (1/8 inch). Do not apply compound unless ambient temperature is between 5 and 35 degrees C (40 and 90 degrees F). Clean out loose particles and mortar just before sealing. Remove protective coatings or coverings from surfaces in contact with sealants before applying sealants or tapes. Solvents used to remove coatings are to be of type that leave no residue on metals.
3. Match approved sample. Force compound into grooves with sufficient pressure to fill grooves solidly. Sealing compound is to be uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles and, unless indicated otherwise, is to be tooled and left sufficiently convex to result in a flush joint when dry. Do not trim edges of sealing material after joints are tooled. Mix only amount of multi-component sealant which can be installed within four (4) hours, but at no time is this amount exceed 19 liters (5 gallons).
4. Do not apply primer to surfaces which will be exposed after sealant work is completed.
5. Tightly pack backing in bottom of joints which are over 13 mm (1/2 inch) in depth with specified backing material to depth indicated in construction documents. Roll backing material of hose or rod stock into joints to prevent lengthwise stretching.
6. Install bond preventive material at back or bottom of joint cavities in which no backstop material is required, covering full width and length of joint cavities.

7. Remove compound smears from surfaces of materials adjacent to sealed joints as work progresses. Use masking tape on each side of joint where texture of adjacent material will be difficult to clean. Remove masking tape immediately after filling joint. Scrape off fresh compound from adjacent surfaces immediately and rub clean with solvent approved by sealant and curtain wall manufacturers. Upon completion of sealing, remove remaining smears, stains, and other soiling, and leave work in clean neat condition.

J. Glass:

1. Refer to Section 08 80 00, GLAZING, and drawings for glass types. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations as modified herein.
2. Before installing glass, inspect sash and frames to receive glass for defects such as dimensional variations, glass clearances, open joints, or other conditions that will prevent satisfactory glass installation. Do not proceed with installation until defects have been corrected.
3. Clean sealing surfaces at perimeter of glass and sealing surfaces of rebates and stop beads before applying glazing compound, sealing compound, glazing tape, or gaskets.
4. Use only approved solvents and cleaning agents recommended by compound or gasket manufacturer and by curtain wall manufacturer.
5. Provide continuous snap in glazing beads to suit glass as specified.
6. Insulating and tempered glass, and glass of other types that exceed 2540 mm (100 united inches) in size: Provide void space at head and jamb to allow glass to expand or move without exuding sealant. Provide perimeter frames and ventilator sections with glazing rebates for unobstructed glazing surface 19 mm (3/4 inch) in height. Glazing rebate surfaces must be sloped to shed water.
7. Provide adequate means to weep incidental water and condensation away from sealed edges of insulated glass units and out of wall system. Provide weeping of lock-strip gaskets in accordance with recommendation of glass manufacturer.

K. Metal Copings:

1. Refer to Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL for requirements of metal copings when they are not a part of glazed curtain wall system work.

2. Coordinate curtain wall installation with metal coping detail on construction documents. Provide watertight seal to meet criteria set forth in this section regarding air and water penetration.

#### **3.4 ADJUSTING:**

- A. Adjust doors to provide a tight fit at contact points and operate easily.
- B. Adjust weather-stripping to make even contact with surfaces.

#### **3.5 CLEANING:**

- A. Install curtain wall frame and associated metal to avoid soiling or smudging finish.
- B. Clean metal surfaces promptly after installation, exercising care to avoid damage to coatings.
- C. Remove excess glazing and sealant compounds, dirt, and other substances.
- D. Follow recommendations of manufacturer in selection of cleaning agents. Do not use cleaning agents containing ammonia or other compounds that might damage finished metal surfaces.
- E. Replace cracked, broken, and defective glass with new glass at no additional cost to Government. Just prior to final acceptance of curtain wall system clean glass surfaces on both sides, remove labels, paint spots, compounds, and other defacements, and clean metal fixed panels. Remove and replace components that cannot be cleaned successfully.

#### **3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL:**

- A. Testing Agency: Engage an AAMA accredited commercial qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field quality-control tests specified, and to prepare test reports: Submit information regarding testing laboratory's facilities and qualifications of technical personnel to COR for approval.
- B. Conduct field check test for water leakage on designated wall areas after erection to comply with AAMA MCWM-1. Conduct test on two (2) wall areas, two (2) bays wide by two (2) stories high where directed. Conduct test and take necessary remedial action as directed by COR.
- C. Test Specimen:
  1. Test specimen is to include curtain wall assembly and construction. Test chamber is to be affixed to exterior side of test specimen and test is to be conducted using positive static air pressure.

2. Test specimens are to be selected by COR after curtain wall system has been installed in accordance with construction documents.
- D. Sealant Adhesion Tests: Test installed sealant, in presence of sealant manufacturer's field representative, in a minimum of two (2) areas and as follows:
1. Test structural silicone sealant according to field adhesion test method described in AAMA CW 13.
  2. Test weatherseal sealant adhesion to joint substrates according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C1521.
- E. Air Infiltration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E783 and to values indicated below, whichever is more stringent.
1. Field air leakage testing is not required for continuous curtain wall systems.
  2. Static-Air-Pressure Differential: 75 Pa (1.57 lbf/sq. ft.) minimum.
  3. Air Leakage: 0.03 L/s per sq. m (0.06 cfm/sq. ft.) of surface maximum.
- F. Water Penetration: Test glazed aluminum curtain wall system for compliance with requirements according to AAMA 503, which requires testing according to ASTM E1105.
1. Uniform Static-Air-Pressure Difference: 20 percent of positive design wind load, but not less than 479 Pa (10 psf). No uncontrolled water is to be present.
- G. Retesting:
1. Should system fail field test, system may be modified or repaired, and retested.
  2. Should system fail second field test, system may be additionally modified or repaired, and retested.
  3. All modifications and repairs made to tested areas are to be recorded, and same modifications and repairs made to all system and adjacent construction on project.
  4. Should second test fail, COR may require testing of additional areas of the curtain wall.
- H. Rejection:
1. Failure of any of specimens to meet test requirements of third test is cause for rejection of wall system and adjacent construction on project.



**3.7 PROTECTION:**

- A. After installation, protect windows, and other exposed surfaces from disfiguration, contamination, contact with harmful materials, and from other construction hazards that will interfere with their operation, or damage their appearance or finish. Protection methods are to be in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturers or of respective trade association. Remove paper or tape factory applied protection immediately after installation. Clean surfaces of mortar, plaster, paint, smears of sealants, and other foreign matter to present neat appearance and prevent fouling of operation. In addition, wash with a stiff fiber brush, soap and water, and thoroughly rinse. Where surfaces become stained or discolored, clean or restore finish in accordance with recommendations of product manufacturer or respective trade association.

- - - END - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
  - 1. Swinging doors.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
  - 2. Electromechanical door hardware.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry".
  - 2. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
  - 3. Division 08 Section "Plastic Laminate Faced Wood Doors".
  - 4. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
  - 5. Division 08 Section "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts".
  - 6. Division 28 Section "Access Control".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
  - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
  - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
  - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
  - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
  - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
  - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
  - 2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
  - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
  - 3. Content: Include the following information:
    - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    - b. Manufacturer of each item.
    - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    - h. Warranty information for each product.
  - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware indicating the following:
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
    - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
    - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
    - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.

2. Electrical Coordination: Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- D. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- E. Informational Submittals:
  1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- F. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
  2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.

- F. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
  2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
  3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
  4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
  5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- G. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
  2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
  3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
  4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
  5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

- B. Door Hardware and Electrical Connections: Coordinate the layout and installation of scheduled electrified door hardware and related access control equipment with required connections to source power junction boxes, low voltage power supplies, detection and monitoring hardware, and fire and detection alarm systems.
- C. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
  - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
  - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
  - 1. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
  - 2. Five years for exit hardware.
  - 3. Twenty five years for manual surface door closer bodies.
  - 4. Two years for overhead concealed closers.
  - 5. Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

## 1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
- C. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- D. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

## 2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
  - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
    - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
    - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
    - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
  - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
    - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
    - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
  - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
    - a. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
  - 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:
    - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
  - 5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Bommer Industries (BO).
    - b. Lawrence Brothers (LA).
    - c. McKinney Products (MK).



- B. Pivots: ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, certified. Space intermediate pivots equally not less than 25 inches on center apart or not more than 35 inches on center for doors over 121 inches high. Pivot hinges to have oil impregnated bronze bearing in the top pivot and a radial roller and thrust bearing in the bottom pivot with the bottom pivot designed to carry the full weight of the door. Pivots to be UL listed for windstorm where applicable.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Accurate Lock and Hardware (AC).
    - b. Architectural Builders Hardware (AH).
    - c. Rixson Door Controls (RF).

## 2.3 POWER TRANSFER DEVICES

- A. Electrified Quick Connect Transfer Hinges: Provide electrified transfer hinges with Molex™ standardized plug connectors and sufficient number of concealed wires (up to 12) to accommodate the electrified functions specified in the Door Hardware Sets. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Wire nut connections are not acceptable.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. McKinney Products (MK) - QC (# wires) Option.
- B. Electric Door Wire Harnesses: Provide electric/data transfer wiring harnesses with standardized plug connectors to accommodate up to twelve (12) wires. Connectors plug directly to through-door wiring harnesses for connection to electric locking devices and power supplies. Provide sufficient number and type of concealed wires to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide a connector for through-door electronic locking devices and from hinge to junction box above the opening. Wire nut connections are not acceptable. Determine the length required for each electrified hardware component for the door type, size and construction, minimum of two per electrified opening.
  - 1. Provide one each of the following tools as part of the base bid contract:
    - a. McKinney Products (MK) - Electrical Connecting Kit: QC-R001.
    - b. McKinney Products (MK) - Connector Hand Tool: QC-R003.
  - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. McKinney Products (MK) – QC-C Series.
- C. Provide mortar guard enclosure on steel frames installed at masonry openings for each electrical hinge specified.

## 2.4 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
  - 1. Manual flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt location approximately six feet from the floor.

2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
3. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a. Door Controls International (DC).
  - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
  - c. Trimco (TC).

## 2.5 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Stanley Best (BE).
    - b. To Match Existing Key System.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
  1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
  2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
  3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
  4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
  5. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.
- D. Permanent Cores: Manufacturer's standard; finish face to match lockset; complying with the following:
  1. Interchangeable Cores: Core insert, removable by use of a special key; usable with other manufacturers' cylinders.
- E. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
  1. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
  2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
  3. Existing System: Key locks to Owner's existing system.

F. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Three (3) each.
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5) each.
3. Construction Keys: Ten (10) each.
4. Construction Control Keys: Two (2) each.
5. Permanent Control Keys: Two (2) each.

G. Construction Keying: Provide temporary keyed brass construction cores.

H. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner.

2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified.

1. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
3. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – CL3300 Series.
  - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 10 Line.
  - c. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) – 5400LN Series.

2.7 ELECTROMECHANICAL LOCKING DEVICES

A. Electromechanical Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical cylindrical locksets, electrified locksets to be of type and design as specified below.

1. Electrified Lock Options: Where indicated in the Hardware Sets, provide electrified options including: outside door lock/unlock trim control, latchbolt and lock/unlock status monitoring, and request-to-exit signaling. Unless otherwise indicated, provide electrified locksets standard as fail secure.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CL33900 Series.
  - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 10G70/71 Series.
  - c. Yale Locks and Hardware (YA) - 5490LN Series.

## 2.8 AUXILIARY LOCKS

- A. Push-Pull Latches, Paddle Type, Cylindrical: ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 hospital type push-pull latches with ligature-resistant paddle trim capable of being mounted vertically, horizontally, or in mixed combinations. Non-handed units, standard 2 3/4", 5", or 7" backsets available, and UL listed for all labeled metal or wood doors. Provide optional lead-lining and engraved cases or handles as specified in Hardware Sets.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin (RU) – HP3000 Series.
    - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - HPU Series.

## 2.9 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
  - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
  - 2. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

## 2.10 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
  - 1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
  - 2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
  - 3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.

4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
  5. Electromechanical Options: Subject to same compliance standards and requirements as mechanical exit devices, electrified devices to be of type and design as specified in hardware sets. Include any specific controllers when conventional power supplies are not sufficient to provide the proper inrush current.
  6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
    - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
    - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
  7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
  8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
  9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
- B. and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000/ED5000 Series.
    - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
    - c. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 XP Series.

## 2.11 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers including installation and adjusting information on inside of cover.
  2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
  3. Cycle Testing: Provide closers which have surpassed 15 million cycles in a test witnessed and verified by UL.

4. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the physically handicapped, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
  5. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
  6. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
  7. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates, and through-bolt and security type fasteners as required for proper installation.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – DC6000 Series.
    - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 Series.
    - c. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7500 Series.
- C. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Cam Action): ANSI/BHMA 156.4, Grade 1 certified surface mounted, high efficiency door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be of the cam and roller design, one piece cast aluminum silicon alloy body with adjustable backcheck and independently controlled valves for closing sweep and latch speed.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - DC5000 Series.
    - b. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 2800ST Series.
    - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 421 Series.
- D. Door Closers, Overhead Concealed (Narrow Profile): ANSI/BHMA 156.4 certified Grade 1 door closers designed for narrow profile frames and doors. Closers to have fully concealed body in the frame head for offset hung applications, with separate and independent valves for closing speed and backcheck adjustments.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Falcon Hardware (FA) - OHC100A Series.
    - b. Rixson Door Controls (RF) - 91 Series.

## 2.12 SURFACE MOUNTED CLOSER HOLDERS

- A. Single Point Closer Holders: Single point closer holder designed to hold open fire or smoke rated doors until interruption of signal from fire alarm, smoke detector or remote release switch. Pull side, push side, or double egress mounting applications available with non-handed track and closer body and dual voltage input (24V/120V). Voltage to be 24VDC unless otherwise specified. Pull side mounted closers to have minimum adjustable hold-open range of 85 to 110 degrees. Auxiliary door stops are required at hold open point.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin (RU) - DC62900 Series.
- b. Norton Door Controls (NO) - 7200 Series.
- c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 351 EHT Series.

- B. Electromagnetic Door Holders: Certified ANSI A156.15 electromagnetic door holder/releases with a minimum 20 to 40 pounds holding power and single coil construction able to accommodate 12VDC, 24VAC, 24VDC and 120VAC. Coils to be independently wound, employing an integral fuse and armatures to include a positive release button.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Door Controls International (DC) - Series.
- b. Rixson (RF) - 980/990 Series.
- c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 1560 Series.

## 2.13 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
  - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, .050-inch thick.
4. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.

5. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
- b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
- c. Trimco (TR).

2.14 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Door Controls International (DC).
- b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
- c. Trimco (TC).

- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.6, Grade 1 certified overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
- b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
- c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.15 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.

- 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.



- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
  - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and UBC 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- E. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. National Guard Products (NG).
  - 2. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).
  - 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

## 2.16 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES

- A. Push-Button Switches: Industrial grade momentary or alternate contact, back-lighted push buttons with stainless-steel switch enclosures. 12/24 VDC bi-color illumination suitable for either flush or surface mounting.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Security Door Controls (SD) - 400 Series.
    - b. Securitron (SU) - PB Series.
- B. Door Position Switches: Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 3280 Series.
    - b. Security Door Controls (SD) - DPS Series.
    - c. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.
- C. Power Supplies: Provide Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory Listed 12VDC or 24VDC (field selectable) filtered and regulated power supplies. Include battery backup option with integral battery charging capability in addition to operating the DC load in event of line voltage failure. Provide the least number of units, at the appropriate amperage level, sufficient to exceed the required total draw for the specified electrified hardware and access control equipment.

1. Acceptable Manufacturers:

- a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – 782.
- b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 3500 Series.
- c. Securitron (SU) - BPS Series.
- d. Von Duprin (VD) - PS.

2.17 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.18 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- D. Antimicrobial Finishes: Where specified, finishes on locksets, latchsets, exit devices and push/pull trim to incorporate an FDA recognized. Silver Ion, antimicrobial coating (MicroShield™) listed for use on equipment as a suppressant to the growth and spread of a broad range of bacteria, algae, fungus, mold and mildew.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
  - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  - 2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
  - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
  - 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

**Set: 1** – Exterior Stair

Doors: L1-1

1 Pivot (Set)	147	626	RF
1 Intermediate Pivot	M19	626	RF
1 Exit Device	ED4200 x M110 x C	630	RU
1 Closer	DC6210 A3 x M77	689	RU
1 Mounting Plate	597F58	689	RU
1 Overhead Stop	1-X36 x 90 deg	652	RF
1 Threshold	170 A x DOW x MS & ES25		PE
1 Door Bottom Seal	345 AV x DOW		PE
1 Drip Strip	346 C x DOW + 4"		PE

Gasketing furnished by frame manufacturer

**Set: 2** – Stair

Doors: L1-2

2 Hinge	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D	MK
1 Electric Hinge (Install at middle hinge)	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" QC-12	US26D	MK
1 ElectroLynx Harness (Install between electric hinge and junction box)	QC-C1500P		MK
1 Mortar Box	MG-16	US2C	MK
1 Delayed Egress/Electrified Exit Device (Fail Safe)	ED5200A x N9903 x temporary core x D x M110 x CMK x 24VDC	630	RU
1 ElectroLynx Harness (Install between electric hinge and delayed egress/electrified exit device)	QC-CXXX x required length		MK
2 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
1 Closer	DC6200	689	RU
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	481	US26D	RO
1 Threshold	171 A x DOW x MS & ES25		PE
1 Gasketing (Set)	S88 BL x DOW x DOH		PE
1 Door Bottom Seal	321 CN x DOW		PE
1 Door Position Switch	DPS-W-BK		SU
1 Power Supply	BPS-24-1		RU
1 Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK		YA

Delayed egress/electrified exit device to be tied into the building fire alarm system  
Upon activation of the building fire alarm system power to be terminated to the exit device  
deactivating the delayed egress feature and unlocking the stair side lever

**Set: 3** – Patient Room

Doors: 2H144, 2H145, 2H154, 2H154B, 2K106, 2K106B, 2K142, 2K142C

3 Hinge	T4A3786 5" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Set	CL3320 NZD SA118 x C	626	RU
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 3.1** – Patient Room

Doors: 2J135, 2J136, 2J138, 2J139, 2J150, 2J151, 2J156, 2J157, 2J158, 2J159

3 Swing Clear Hinge	T4A3795 5"	US26D	MK
1 Hospital Push/Pull Privacy Set	HP3020 HPSK x B234 x M38 x SA118	630	RU
1 Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 3.2** – Patient Room

Doors: 2J160

3 Hinge	T4A3786 5" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Hospital Push/Pull Privacy Set	HP3020 HPSK x B234 x M38 x SA118	630	RU
1 Overhead Stop	9-X36 x 90 deg	652	RF
3 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 4** – Shared Patient Room Toilet

Doors: 2H144A, 2H144B, 2H154A, 2H154C, 2K106A, 2K106C, 2K142A, 2K142B

2 Hinge	T4A3786 5" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Electric Hinge (Install at middle hinge)	T4A3786 5" x 4-1/2" QC-12	US26D	MK
1 ElectroLynx Harness (Install between electric hinge and junction box)	QC-C1500P		MK
1 Mortar Box	MG-16	US2C	MK
1 Electrified Lockset (Fail Safe)	CL33903 NZD x temporary core x M92 x SA118 x C x CMK x 24VDC	626	ru
1 ElectroLynx Harness (Install between electric hinge and electrified lockset)	QC-CXXX x required length		MK
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Mop Plate	K1050 4" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Overhead Stop	9-X36 x 90 deg	652	RF
3 Silencer	608		RO
1 Locking Button	PB2 x 24VDC		SU
1 Emergency Push Button	EEB2 x less decal x 24VDC		SU
1 Door Position Switch	DPS-W-BK		SU
1 Power Supply	BPS-24-1		RU
(Furnish one power supply only for each set of doors)			
1 Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK		YA

Person enters the toilet room and pushes the locking button locking the patient room side lever of the electrified lockset

Patient room side lever of the electrified lockset cannot be locked unless both doors are in the closed position

Rotating the toilet room side lever unlocks the patient room side lever of the electrified lockset

Loss of building power or activation of the emergency push button to unlock the patient room side lever of the electrified lockset

**Set: 4.1** – Patient Room Toilet

Doors: 2J135A, 2J136A, 2J138A, 2J139A, 2J150A, 2J151A, 2J156A, 2J157A, 2J158A, 2J159A, 2J160A

3 Hinge	T4A3786 5" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Set	CL3320 NZD SA118 x C	626	RU
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Mop Plate	K1050 4" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Overhead Stop	9-X36 x 90 deg	652	RF
3 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 5** – Quiet Room

Doors: 2H209, 2H209A, 2K209, 2K209A

3 Swing Clear Hinge	T4A3795 5"	US26D	MK
1 Passage Set	CL3310 NZD SA118 x C	626	RU
1 Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 6** – Corridor Toilet

Doors: 2H209B, 2K213A

3 Hinge	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Set	CL3320 NZD SA118 x C	626	RU
1 Closer	DC5230	689	RU
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Mop Plate	K1050 4" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 7** – Medication

Doors: 2H209C, 2J162

2 Hinge	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Electric Hinge	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" QC-12	US26D	MK
<i>(Install at middle hinge)</i>			
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-C1500P		MK
<i>(Install between electric hinge and junction box)</i>			
1 Mortar Box	MG-16	US2C	MK
1 Electrified Lockset (Fail Secure)	CL33905 NZD x temporary core x SA118 x C x CMK x 24VDC	626	RU
1 ElectroLynx Harness	QC-CXXX x required length		MK
<i>(Install between electric hinge and electrified lockset)</i>			
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
1 Closer	DC6200	689	RU
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Mop Plate	K1050 4" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO
1 Card Reader	Furnished and installed by security contractor		00
1 Door Position Switch	DPS-W-BK		SU
1 Power Supply	BPS-24-1		RU
1 Wiring Diagram	WD-SYSPK		YA

Card reader to be used by authorized persons to gain entry from the corridor side of the opening  
Card reader to be used to unlock the corridor side lever of the electrified lockset  
Medication side lever of the electrified lockset always free for immediate egress

**Set: 8** – Corridor Toilet

Doors: 2H211, 2J148, 2K216

3 Hinge	T4A3786 5" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Set	CL3320 NZD SA118 x C	626	RU
1 Closer	DC5230	689	RU
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Mop Plate	K1050 4" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 9** – Day Room

Doors: 2J134

6 Hinge	T4A3786 5" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D	MK
1 Exit Device	ED5470B x N955 x temporary core x M55 x M110 x W048 x C x CMK	630	RU
1 Exit Device	ED5470B x M55 x M110 x W048 x C	630	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
2 Electromechanical Closer	DC62940 x ET x 24VDC	689	RU
2 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Silencer	608		RO

Electromechanical closers to be tied into the building fire alarm system

**Set: 10** – Dining

Doors: 2J134A

3 Hinge	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D	MK
1 Exit Device	ED5200A x N955 x temporary core x M110 x W048 x C x CMK	630	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
1 Closer	DC6210 A3	689	RU
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO
1 Electromagnetic Holder	998 x 24VDC	689	RF

Electromagnetic holder to be tied into the building fire alarm system



ADDITION AND RENOVATION TO THE  
COMMUNITY LIVING CENTER-VAMC DC  
WASHINGTON, D.C.

MAY 6, 2016

**Set: 11** – Med Cart

Doors: 2J137

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lockset	CL3355 NZD x temporary core x SA118 x C x CMK	626	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Overhead Stop	9-X36 x 90 deg	652	RF
3 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 12** – Med Cart

Doors: 2J140, 2J152

6 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lockset	CL3355 NZD x temporary core x SA118 x C x CMK	626	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
2 Flush Bolt	555 x 12"	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
2 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Overhead Stop	9-X36 x 90 deg	652	RF
2 Silencer	608		RO

Wood astragal furnished by door manufacturer

**Set: 13** – Corridor

Doors: 2J141

6 Hinge	T4A3786 5" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D	MK
1 Exit Device	ED5470B x N955 x temporary core x M55 x M110 x W048 x C x CMK	630	RU
1 Exit Device	ED5470B x M55 x M110 x W048 x C	630	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
2 Closer	DC6210 A3	689	RU
2 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
2 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 14** – Exterior Courtyard

Doors: 2J141A, 2J141C

1 Pivot (Set)	147	626	RF
1 Intermediate Pivot	M19	626	RF
1 Exit Device	ED4200 x N855 x temporary core x M52 x M110 x C x CMK	630	RU
2 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
1 Overhead Concealed Closer	91N x 90 deg	626	RF
1 Threshold	170 A x DOW x MS & ES25		PE

ADDITION AND RENOVATION TO THE  
COMMUNITY LIVING CENTER-VAMC DC  
WASHINGTON, D.C.

MAY 6, 2016

1 Door Bottom Seal	345 AV x DOW	PE
1 Drip Strip	346 C x DOW + 4"	PE

Gasketing furnished by frame manufacturer

**Set: 15** – Storage

Doors: 2J142

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lockset	CL3357 NZD x temporary core x SA118 x C x CMK	626	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
1 Overhead Stop	9-X36 x 90 deg	652	RF
3 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 16** – Housekeeping

Doors: 2J143

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lockset	CL3357 NZD x temporary core x SA118 x C x CMK	626	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Overhead Stop	9-X36 x 90 deg	652	RF
3 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 17** – Soiled Utility

Doors: 2J144

6 Hinge	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lockset	CL3357 NZD x temporary core x SA118 x C x CMK	626	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
2 Flush Bolt	557	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Closer/Stop	DC6210 A11	689	RU
<i>(For active leaf of pair only)</i>			
2 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Overhead Stop	9-X36 x 90 deg	652	RF
<i>(For inactive leaf of pair only)</i>			
1 Gasketing (Set)	S88 BL x DOW x DOH		PE

Astragal furnished by door manufacturer

**Set: 18** – Clean Linen

Doors: 2J145

6 Hinge	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2" NRP	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lockset	CL3357 NZD x temporary core x SA118 x C x CMK	626	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
2 Flush Bolt	555 x 12"	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Closer/Stop (For active leaf of pair only)	DC6210 A11	689	RU
2 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Overhead Stop (For inactive leaf of pair only)	9-X36 x 90 deg	652	RF
1 Gasketing (Set)	S88 BL x DOW x DOH		PE

Wood astragal furnished by door manufacturer

**Set: 19** – Utility

Doors: 2J147, 2J154

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lockset	CL3357 NZD x temporary core x SA118 x C x CMK	626	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
1 Closer	DC6200	689	RU
1 Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop (For door 2J147 only)	481	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 20** – Supply

Doors: 2J149

3 Hinge	T4A3786 5" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lockset	CL3357 NZD x temporary core x SA118 x C x CMK	626	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
1 Closer	DC6200	689	RU
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 21** – Multipurpose Room

Doors: 2J153

6 Hinge	T4A3786 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lockset	CL3355 NZD x temporary core x SA118 x C x CMK	626	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
2 Flush Bolt	555 x 12"	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Closer/Holder (For active leaf of pair only)	DC6200 A1	689	RU
2 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	481	US26D	RO
1 Door Stop & Holder (Install at top of door-inactive leaf only)	494	US26D	RO
2 Silencer	608		RO

Wood astragal furnished by door manufacturer

**Set: 22** – Corridor Storage

Doors: 2J155

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Storeroom Lockset	CL3357 NZD x temporary core x SA118 x C x CMK	626	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
1 Closer	DC6200	689	RU
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 2" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	481	US26D	RO
1 Gasketing (Set)	S88 BL x DOW x DOH		PE

**Set: 23** – Office

Doors: 2J161

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Office Lockset	CL3351 NZD x temporary core x SA118 x C x CMK	626	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
1 Door Stop	481	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO
1 Coat Hook	RM802	US26D	RO

**Set: 24** – Conference Room

Doors: 2J163

3 Hinge	TA2714 4-1/2" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Lockset	CL3355 NZD x temporary core x SA118 x C x CMK	626	RU
1 Permanent Core	To match existing key system x MK	626	BE
1 Door Stop	481	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 25** – Cross Corridor

Doors: 2K211

6 Hinge	T4A3786 5" x 4-1/2"	US26D	MK
2 Exit Device	ED5470B x M55 x M110 x W048 x C	630	RU
2 Closer	DC6210 A3	689	RU
2 Kickplate	K1050 10" x 1" LDW 4BE CSK	US32D	RO
2 Wall Stop	406	US32D	RO
1 Gasketing (Set)	S88 BL x DOW x DOH		PE
1 Astragal (Set)	(2) 354 CPK x DOH		PE
2 Electromagnetic Holder	998 x 24VDC		RF

Electromagnetic holders to be tied into the building fire alarm system

END OF SECTION 087100

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 08 80 00**  
**GLAZING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section specifies the following:
  - 1. Glass.
  - 5. Glazing materials and accessories for both factory and field glazed assemblies.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Sustainable Design Requirements: Section 01 81 13, SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Factory glazed by manufacturer in following units:
  - 1. Mirrors: Section 10 28 00, TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES.
  - 2. Glazed Curtain Walls: Section 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS.
  - 3. Wiring (120 V AC, 15A or 20A): Section 26 05 19, LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER AND CONDUCTORS AND CABLES.
  - 4. Junction and Switch Boxes: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.

**1.3 LABELS:**

- A. Temporary labels:
  - 1. Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
  - 2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
  - 3. Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Permanent labels:
  - 1. Locate in corner for each pane.
  - 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
    - a. Tempered glass.
    - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.

**1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:**

- A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements,

building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

- B. Windborne-Debris-Impact Resistance: Comply with enhanced-protection testing requirements in ASTM E1996 for project wind zone when tested according to ASTM E1886, based upon testing of specimens not less than the size required for project and utilizing installation method identical to that specified for project.

1. Project Wind Zone: Wind Zone 1.

- C. Building Enclosure Vapor Retarder and Air Barrier:

1. Utilize the inner pane of multiple pane sealed units for the continuity of the air barrier and vapor retarder seal.
2. Maintain a continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout the glazed assembly from glass pane to heel bead of glazing sealant.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Sustainable Design Submittals, as described below:

1. Volatile organic compounds per volume as specified in  
PART 2 - PRODUCTS.

- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.

- D. Manufacturer Warranty.

- E. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Glass, each kind required.
2. Insulating glass units.
3. Transparent (one-way vision glass) mirrors.
4. Elastic compound for metal sash glazing.



5. Putty, for wood sash glazing.
6. Glazing cushion.
7. Sealing compound.

F. Samples:

1. Size: 305 mm by 305 mm (12 inches by 12 inches).

- G. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report: Submit glazing sealant manufacturer's test report indicating glazing sealants were tested for adhesion to glass and glazing channel substrates and for compatibility with glass and other glazing materials.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:**

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

**1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assume for proper fit of field measured products.

**1.8 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.
  2. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.
  3. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.

**1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):  
800.....Test Methods for Sealants  
810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in  
Building - Safety Performance Specifications  
and Methods of Test
- D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):  
7-10.....Wind Load Provisions
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):  
C542-05(R2011).....Lock-Strip Gaskets  
C716-06.....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill  
Glazing Materials  
C794-10.....Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants  
C864-05(R2011).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,  
Setting Blocks, and Spacers  
C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants  
C964-07(R2012).....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing  
C1036-11(R2012).....Flat Glass  
C1048-12.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated  
and Uncoated Glass.  
C1172-14.....Laminated Architectural Flat Glass  
C1349-10.....Standard Specification for Architectural Flat  
Glass Clad Polycarbonate  
C1376-10.....Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on  
Flat Glass  
D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of  
Burning of Self-Supporting Plastic in a  
Horizontal Position  
D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic  
Sheet

E84-14.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building  
Materials

E119-14.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building  
Construction and Material

E1300-12a.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

E1886-13a.....Standard Test Method for Performance of  
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and  
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by  
Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure  
Differentials

E1996-14a.....Standard Specification for Performance of  
Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and  
Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne  
Debris in Hurricanes

E2141-12.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of  
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units

E2190-10.....Insulating Glass Unit

E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage  
Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F)  
of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units

E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage  
Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of  
Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units

E2354-10.....Assessing the Durability of Absorptive  
Electrochromic Coatings within Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units

E2355-10.....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light  
Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive  
Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface

F1233-08.....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing  
Materials and Systems

F1642-12.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems  
Subject to Airblast Loadings

E. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):

16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing  
Materials

F. Glass Association of North America (GANA):

2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual

2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual

2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual

2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual

G. International Code Council (ICC):

IBC.....International Building Code

H. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC)

I. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA):

TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed  
Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and  
Residential Use

J. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI)

K. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-13.....Fire Doors and Windows

252-12.....Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

257-12.....Standard on Fire Test for Window and Glass  
Block Assemblies

L. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC)

M. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012:

Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually).

N. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

9-08(R2009).....Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

263-14.....Fire Tests of Building Construction and  
Materials

752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

O. Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC):

4-010-01-03(R2007).....DOD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for  
Buildings

P. U.S. Veterans Administration:

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Life Safety  
Protected

Physical Security Design Manual for VA Facilities (VAPSDG); Mission  
Critical Facilities

## Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)

## Q. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission  
Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

**PART 2 - PRODUCT****2.1 GLASS:**

- A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
  - 1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Ultra-clear-Low-Iron Float Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3 and with visible light transmission of not less than 90 percent.

**2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS:**

- D. Clear Tempered Glass:
  - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

**2.3 LAMINATED GLASS:**

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Two or more lites of glass bonded with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer complying with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interlayer: Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing unless otherwise indicated.

**2.4 INSULATING GLASS UNITS:**

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190.
- B. Assemble units using glass types specified in Insulating Glass Schedule.

**2.5 GLAZING ACCESSORIES:**

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal

accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:

1. Silicone type.
2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
6. Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864:

1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
2. Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
4. Shore a hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Glazing Tapes:

1. Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.
2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  - a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  - b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.

F. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbeted sash without stops.

G. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond shaped pieces, 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum size.

## H. Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C864:

1. Firm dense wedge shape for locking in sash.
2. Soft, closed cell with locking key for sash key.
3. Flanges may terminate above the glazing-beads or terminate flush with top of beads.

## I. Lock-Strip Glazing Gaskets: ASTM C542, shape, size, and mounting as indicated.

## J. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:

1. Type S.
2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
3. Grade NS.
4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
5. VOC Content: For sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L or less when calculating according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).

## K. Neoprene, EPDM, or Vinyl Glazing Gasket: ASTM C864.

1. Channel shape; flanges may terminate above the glazing channel or flush with the top of the channel.
2. Designed for dry glazing.

## L. Color:

1. Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
2. Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

## M. Smoke Removal Unit Targets: Adhesive targets affixed to glass to identify glass units intended for removal for smoke control. Comply with requirements of local Fire Department.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION:**

## A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.

2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.
- B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

### **3.2 PREPARATION:**

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL:**

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Patterned Glass:
  1. Install units with one patterned surface with smooth surface on the weather side.
  2. Install units in interior partitions with pattern in same direction in all openings.
- G. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.



**H. Laminated Glass:**

1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.

**I. Insulating Glass Units:**

1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When glazing gaskets are used, they are to be of sufficient size and depth to cover glass seal or metal channel frame completely.
3. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
4. Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
5. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.

**3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY METHOD (TAPE AND GASKET SPLINE GLAZING):**

- A. Cut glazing tape to length; install on glazing pane. Seal corners by butting and sealing junctions with butyl sealant.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure to attain full contact.
- D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing spline. Exert pressure for full continuous contact.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

**3.5 INSTALLATION - WET/DRY METHOD (PREFORMED TAPE AND SEALANT)**

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and set against permanent stops, 5 mm (3/16 inch) below sight line. Seal corners by butting tape and dabbing with butyl sealant.
- B. Apply heel bead of butyl sealant along intersection of permanent stop with frame ensuring full perimeter seal between glass and frame to complete the continuity of the air and vapor seal.
- C. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 152 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- D. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape and heel bead of sealant with sufficient pressure to achieve full contact at perimeter of pane or glass unit.

- E. Install removable stops, with spacer strips inserted between glazing and applied stops, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line. Place glazing tape on glazing pane or unit with tape flush with sight line.
- F. Fill gap between glazing and stop with sealant to depth equal to bite of frame on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- G. Apply cap bead of sealant along void between the stop and the glazing, to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

### **3.6 INSTALLATION - WET METHOD (SEALANT AND SEALANT):**

- A. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points and install glazing pane or unit.
- B. Install removable stops with glazing centered in space by inserting spacer shims both sides at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with sealant to depth of bite on glazing, but not more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) below sight line to ensure full contact with glazing and continue the air and vapor seal.
- D. Apply sealant to uniform line, flush with sight line. Tool or wipe sealant surface smooth.

### **3.7 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT):**

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

**3.8 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET METHOD (COMPOUND AND COMPOUND):**

- A. Install glazing resting on setting blocks. Install applied stop and center pane by use of spacer shims at 600 mm (24 inch) centers, kept 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- B. Locate and secure glazing pane using glazers' clips.
- C. Fill gaps between glazing and stops with glazing compound until flush with sight line. Tool surface to straight line.

**3.9 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING:**

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by COR.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

**3.10 PROTECTION:**

- A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

**3.11 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE:**

- B. Glass Type MG: Ultra-clear (low-iron) fully tempered float glass.
  - 1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
  - 2. Safety glazing label required.

**3.12 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE:**

- D. Glass Type LG#: Clear laminated glass with two (2) lites of heat-strengthened fully tempered glass.
  - 1. Unit Thickness: 12.7 mm (0.50 inch).
  - 2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 5.59 mm (1/4").
  - 3. Interlayer Thickness: 1.52 mm (1/16").
  - 4. Safety glazing label required.

**3.13 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE:**

- A. Glass Type IG#: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
  - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 25 mm (1 inch).

2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
3. Outdoor Lite: Annealed float glass, except heat-strengthened float glass where required, and fully tempered float glass where indicated.
4. Interspace Content: Air.
5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
6. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
7. Visible Light Transmittance: 68 percent minimum.
8. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.38 maximum.
9. Safety glazing label required.

- - - E N D - - -

VA PROJECT NO.: 688-400

Addition and Renovation of the Community Living Center  
Department of VA Medical Center, NW Washington, DC

**SECTION 09 06 00  
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

**SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

VAMC: DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS MEDICAL CENTER  
Location: 50 Irving Street, NW Washington DC 20422  
Project no. and Name: 688-400 Addition and Renovation of the Community Living Center  
Date: October 6, 2015

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR PREPARATION OF  
SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

**GENERAL:**

**SECTION 09 06 00  
SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES**

**PART I - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section contains a coordinated system in which requirements for materials specified in other sections shown are identified by abbreviated material names and finish codes in the room finish schedule or shown for other locations.

**1.2 MANUFACTURERS**

Manufacturer's trade names and numbers used herein are only to identify colors, finishes, textures and patterns. Products of other manufacturer's equivalent to colors, finishes, textures and patterns of manufacturers listed that meet requirements of technical specifications will be acceptable upon approval in writing by contracting officer for finish requirements.

**1.3 SUBMITALS**

Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES—provide quadruplicate samples for color approval of materials and finishes specified in this section.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. MASTER PAINTING INSTITUTE: (MPI)  
2001.....Architectural Painting Specification Manual

**PART 2- PRODUCTS**

**A. CONCRETE PAVERS**

Size	Shape	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
24"x24"	Square (Installed in Running Bond Pattern)	Hanover Architectural Products	Tennessee Flagstone (#M2343)

**2.1 DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE**

**A. SECTION 03 30 00, CAST IN PLACE CONCRETE.**

Surface	Finish Description
Concrete Walks and site stair	Broom Finish

## B. SECTION 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS

Component	Finish	Color
Newel Posts	Paint	White
Guard Rails	Paint	White
Handrails	Paint	White
Stringers	Paint	White
Treads and Risers	Rubber	Gray
Underside	Paint	White

Visually impaired Grit tape Yellow Color

Treads and Risers - Johnsonite 21 Platinum CG - Raised round. Base to match integral treads and risers.

Stair floor and landings - Johnsonite Rubber - raised round Gray color.

## 2.3 DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

## A. SECTION 07 40 00, ROOFING AND SIDING PANELS

Type	Shape	Ext. Finish	Int. Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
3" thick insulated metal wall panel	As shown on drawings	Pre Finish	Pre Finish	Centria	Formawall Graphix Series Color to match with existing precast concrete panels (Final selection will be made from sample color chip)



B. SECTION 07 24 00, EXTERIOR INSULATION AND FINISH SYSTEMS

Finish Code	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Finesse DPR	Fine Texture	Dryvit	Color to match insulated metal panels

C. SETION 07 53 23, ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER ROOFING

Color	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
White	Carlisle	White

D. SECTION 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

Fascia	Aluminum	Color: Pre Finished to match wall panels

2.4 DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

A. SECTION 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

Paint both sides of door and frames same color including ferrous metal louvers, and hardware attached to door		
Component	Color of Paint Type and Gloss	
Doors and Frames	Sherwin Williams SW7045 Intellectual Gray	

B. SECTION 08 14 00, WOOD DOORS

Component	Finish/Color
Doors	Clear Stain to match existing

C. SECTION 08 31 13, ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

Material	Finish/Color
Steel	Sherwin Williams - match with ceiling color

D. SECTION 08 41 13, ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Manufacturer Color Name/No.
Aluminum		Kawneer	White
Glass		Guardian Sunguard	clear

E. SECTION 08 71 00, BUILDERS HARDWARE  
Refer to Hardware Schedule

F. SECTION 08 80 00, GLAZING

Glazing Type	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
MG - Monolithic Glass	Guardian Sunguard	Clear
IG - Insulating Glass	Guardian Sunguard	Clear
IG - Laminated Glass - Privacy telescopic panels at patient rooms	Mcgrory Glass	LDA-329 1/2" thick back to back laminated pattern on both sides

G. SECTION 08 44 13, GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

Component	Material	Finish	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Frame	Aluminum	Factory Finish	Kawneer	White KYNAR - match with metal panel
Glazing	Glass		Guardian Sunguard	Clear

## H. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING

1. SECTION 09 30 13, CERAMIC TILING			
Finish ode	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No	
GT-1	Daltile	Jewel Tide, JT03 Silver Shore	
GT-2	Daltile	Marvel, MV205858MSIP Whimsical	

2. SECTION 09 30 13, PORCELAIN PAVER TILE (PPT)					
Finish Code	Size	Shape	Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
PT-1	12"X24"	Rectangle	See Drawings	Stone Source	Bianco
PT-2	24"x24"	Square	See Drawings	Stone Source	Bianco Linea

3. SECTION 09 30 13, PORCELAIN PAVER TILE GROUT		
Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
	MAPEI	Match with Tile

## I. SECTION 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

Finish Code	Component	Color Pattern	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
ACT-1		White	Armstrong	Optima open plan, 9/16" square tegular #3254 Size 2'x2'
F-1	Fabric for Privacy Curtain	5122-902	DesignTex	Sabina
F-2	Liner for Shower Curtain	Clear		Clear

## J. SECTION 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING, HEAT WELDED SEAMS (RSF)

Finish Code	Pattern name	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
RSF-1	Fireside 61022	Teknoflor	Virginia Butternut
RSF-2	Natural Collection 523011	Teknoflor	Devon Pecan Long Plank

K. SECTION 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE STAIR TREADS AND ACCESSORIES

Finish Code	Item	Height	Manufacturer	Mfg Name/No.
	Resilient Stair Treads and Risers (RST)			
	Sheet Rubber Flooring (SRF)			Johnsonite round raised 21 platinum

1. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET EDGE STRIP

Finish Code	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
	Vinyl		

L. SECTION 09 68 00, CARPET MODULES (CFT)

Finish Code	Size	Pattern direction	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
CPT-1	24"x24"	Carpet Tile	Invision	Patina - 1574 Crushed

M. SECTION 09 91 00, PAINT AND COATINGS

1. MPI Gloss and Sheen Standards

Gloss Level 1	a traditional matte finish-flat	Gloss @60	Sheen @85
Gloss Level 2	a high side sheen flat-"a velvet-like" finish	max 5 units, and max 10 units, and	max 10 units
Gloss Level 3	a traditional "egg-shell like" finish	10-25 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 4	a "satin-like" finish	20-35 units, and	10-35 units
Gloss Level 5	a traditional semi-gloss	35-70 units	min. 35 units
Gloss Level 6	a traditional gloss	70-85 units	
Gloss level 7	a high gloss	more than 85 units	

1. Paint code	Gloss	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
P-1		Sherwin Williams	SW7627 White Heron
P-2		Sherwin Williams	SW6401 Independent Gold
P-3 - NOT USED			
P-4		Sherwin Williams	SW6206 Oyster Bay

N. SECTION 09 72 31, WAINSCOT & CAP (PEW)

Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Wall Protection Panel System - SPECTRIM	Molding & VEN4MA 33 WHITEWOOD

**2.5 DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

**A. SECTION 10 00 00 ELECTRIC FIREPLACES**

Room No. and Name	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Multi-Purpose 2H158	Modern Flames	AL100CLX 82"W X 10"H
Multi- Purpose 2J153	Modern Flames	AL144CLX 120"L X 10'H

**B. SECTION 10 11 13 / 10 11 23, CHALKBOARDS / TACKBOARDS**

Room No. and Name	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
All Patient Rooms	Claridge	White - Magnetic Glass Marker Board GM23 2'X3'



## C. SECTION 10 21 23, HOSPITAL CUBICLE CURTAINS AND INTRAVENOUS SUPPORT TRACKS

Finish Code	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
	HENRY DOMKE Fine Art	VA to make final selection

## D. SECTION 10 26 00, WALL GUARDS AND CORNER GUARDS

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
Corner Guards	Vinyl or PVC		
Wall Guard	Prefinished Plastic	Spectrum	Ven4ma
Door Frame Protection	Vinyl or PVC		

## H. SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS AND ACCESSORIES

Type	Finish/Color
Plastic Laminate (All Millwork)	PLAM-1 Wilsonart 7941k-18 Tan Echo
Molded Resin (All Counters and window sills in large multi-purpose room)	Corian - Terra Collection Silver Birch

I. SECTION 12 24 00, WINDOW SHADES

Item	Material	Manufacturer	Mfg. Color Name/No.
WS-1	Window Shade, Sheer	QMOTION	Columns - Ivory, 80G0158
WS-2	Window Shade, Black Out	QMOTION	Avila Twilight - Linen 80M0039

PART III EXECUTION

3.1 FINISH SCHEDULES & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS

FINISH SCHEDULE & MISCELLANEOUS ABBREVIATIONS	
Term	Abbreviation
Access Flooring	AF
Accordion Folding Partition	AFP
Acoustical Ceiling	AT
Acoustical Ceiling,	AT (SP)

Special Faced	
Acoustical Metal Pan Ceiling	AMP
Acoustical Wall Panel	AWP
Acoustical Wall Treatment	AWT
Acoustical Wallcovering	AWF
Anodized Aluminum Colored	AAC
Anodized Aluminum	AA

Natural Finish	
Baked On Enamel	BE
Brick Face	BR
Brick Flooring	BF
Brick Paving	BP
Carpet	CP
Carpet Athletic Flooring	CAF
Carpet Module Tile	CPT
Ceramic Glazed Facing Brick	CGFB
Ceramic Mosaic Tile	FTCT
Concrete	C
Concrete Masonry Unit	CMU
Divider Strips Marble	DS MB
Epoxy Coating	EC
Epoxy Resin Flooring	ERF
Existing	E
Exposed Divider Strips	EXP
Exterior	EXT
Exterior Finish System	EFS
Exterior Paint	EXT-P
Exterior Stain	EXT-ST
Fabric Wallcovering	WF
Facing Tile	SCT
Feature Strips	FS
Floor Mats & Frames	FM
Floor Tile, Mosaic	FT
Fluorocarbon	FC
Folding Panel Partition	FP
Foot Grille	FG
Glass Masonry Unit	GUMU
Glazed Face CMU	GCMU
Glazed Structural Facing Tile	SFTU
Granite	GT
Gypsum Wallboard	GWB
High Glazed Coating	SC
Latex Mastic Flooring	LM

Linear Metal Ceiling	LMC
Linear Wood Ceiling	LWC
Marble	MB
Material	MAT
Mortar	M
Multi-Color Coating	MC
Natural Finish	NF
Paint	P
Paver Tile	PVT
Perforated Metal Facing (Tile or Panels)	PMF
Plaster	PL
Plaster High Strength	HSPL
Plaster Keene Cement	KC
Plastic Laminate	HPDL
Polypropylene Fabric Wallcovering	PFW
Porcelain Paver Tile	PPT
Quarry Tile	QT
Radiant Ceiling Panel System	RCP
Resilient Stair Tread	RST
Rubber Base	RB
Rubber Tile Flooring	RT
Spandrel Glass	SLG
Stain	ST
Stone Flooring	SF
Structural Clay	SC
Suspension Decorative Grids	SDG
Grids	
Terrazzo Portland Cement	PCT
Terrazzo Tile	TT
Terrazzo, Thin Set	
Textured Gypsum Ceiling Panel	TGC
Textured Metal Ceiling Panel	TMC

Thin set Terrazzo	TST
Veneer Plaster	VP
Vinyl Base	VB
Vinyl Coated Fabric Wallcovering	W
Vinyl Composition Tile	VCT

Vinyl Sheet Flooring	VSF
Vinyl Sheet Flooring (Welded Seams)	WSF
Wall Border	WB
Wood	WD

3.2 FINISH SCHEDULE SYMBOLS

- Symbol Definition
- \*\* Same finish as adjoining walls
  - No color required
  - E Existing
  - XX To match existing
  - EFTR Existing finish to remain
  - RM Remove

--- E N D---

**SECTION 09 22 16**  
**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies steel studs wall systems, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board, plaster bases or other building boards.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- D. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile or panels and lay in gypsum board panels: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
  - 2. Hanger inserts.
  - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
  - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
  - 2. Typical metal stud system including details around openings and corner details.
  - 3. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.

- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

### **1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)
- A641-09.....Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
- A653/653M-11.....Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.
- C11-10.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
- C635-07.....Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
- C636-08.....Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
- C645-09.....Non-Structural Steel Framing Members
- C754-11.....Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products
- C954-10.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.84 mm to 2.84 mm in Thickness
- E580-11.....Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING**

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), with coating designation of G-60 minimum, per ASTM 123.

### **2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)**

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.

1. Use ASTM A653/A653M steel, 0.0451-inch thick bare metal (43mil).
2. Runners same thickness as studs.
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 12 inches from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 24-inch centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 12 feet or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
  1. Conform to rated wall construction.
  2. C-H Studs.
  3. E Studs.
  4. J Runners.
  5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

#### **2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES**

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.033-inch thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items.  
Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
  1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
  2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

#### **2.5 SUSPENDED CEILING SYSTEM FOR GYPSUM BOARD (OPTION)**

- A. Conform to ASTM C635, heavy duty, with not less than 35 mm (1-5/8 inch) wide knurled capped flange face designed for screw attachment of gypsum board.

- B. Wall track channel with 35 mm (2inch) wide flange.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA**

- A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.
- B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

#### **3.2 INSTALLING STUDS**

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 24 inches on center.
- C. Cut studs 1/4 to 3/8-inch less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated.
- F. Openings:
1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
  2. Fasten back to back studs together with 3/8-inch long Type S pan head screws at not less than two feet on center, staggered along webs.
  3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 2 by 3 inches screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 24 inches on center between runner tracks.
- G. Fastening Studs:
1. Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
  2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.



**H. Chase Wall Partitions:**

1. Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 2-1/2 inches wide.

I. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced three inches apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.

J. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 1/2-inch apart.

**3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES**

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

**3.7 TOLERANCES**

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 1/8-inch from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 1/8-inch.
- C. Level or align ceilings within 1/8-inch.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 09 29 00**  
**GYPSUM BOARD****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Sound deadening board: Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION.
- C. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

**1.3 TERMINOLOGY**

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
  - 2. Finishing materials.
  - 4. Gypsum board, each type.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Typical gypsum board installation, showing corner details, edge trim details and the like.
  - 2. Typical sound rated assembly, showing treatment at perimeter of partitions and penetrations at gypsum board.
  - 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing, indicating details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Samples:
  - 1. Cornerbead.
  - 2. Edge trim.
  - 3. Control joints.
- E. Test Results:

1. Fire rating test, each fire rating required for each assembly.
2. Sound rating test.

**1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

**1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):
  - C11-08.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related Building Materials and Systems
  - C475-02.....Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
  - C840-08.....Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
  - C919-08.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
  - C954-07.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84mm) in thickness
  - C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
  - C1047-05.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
  - C1177-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
  - C1658-06.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
  - C1396-06.....Gypsum Board
  - E84-08.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
  - Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
- D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
  - Latest Editions.....Certification Listings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise. Shall contain a minimum of 20 percent recycled gypsum.
- C. Moisture Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C620, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- D. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1629, 5/8 inch thick.
- E. Gypsum cores shall contain maximum percentage of post industrial recycled gypsum content available in the area (a minimum of 95 percent post industrial recycled gypsum content). Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

**2.2 FASTENERS**

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS**

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
  - 1. Two sides of partitions:
    - a. Fire rated partitions.
    - b. Smoke partitions.
    - c. Sound rated partitions.
    - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
  - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
    - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
    - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
  - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.

2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.

3. At existing ceilings.

### **3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moisture-resistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- F. Ceilings:
  - 1. For single-ply construction, use perpendicular application.
  - 2. For two-ply assemblies:
    - a. Use perpendicular application.
    - b. Apply face ply of gypsum board so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
- G. Walls (Except Shaft Walls):
  - 1. When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
  - 2. When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
  - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
  - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
  - 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
  - 6. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.

7. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
  - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
  - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
8. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
  - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
  - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
  - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
  1. Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
  2. Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
  3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
  1. Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- J. Accessories:
  1. Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
  2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
  3. Corner Beads:
    - a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
    - b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
  4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
    - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.

- b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
- c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
- d. Where shown.

### 3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840. Use Level 4 finish for all finished areas open to public view.
- B. Before proceeding with installation of finishing materials, assure the following:
  - 1. Gypsum board is fastened and held close to framing or furring.
  - 2. Fastening heads in gypsum board are slightly below surface in dimple formed by driving tool.
- C. Finish joints, fasteners, and all openings, including openings around penetrations, on that part of the gypsum board extending above suspended ceilings to seal surface of non decorated smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated gypsum board construction. After the installation of hanger rods, hanger wires, supports, equipment, conduits, piping and similar work, seal remaining openings and maintain the integrity of the smoke barrier, fire rated and sound rated construction/ Sanding is not required of non decorated surfaces.

### 3.4 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.
- D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide specified construction.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 09 30 13**  
**CERAMIC/PORCELAIN TILING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies ceramic and porcelain tile, waterproofing membranes for thin-set applications, crack isolation membranes, tile backer board.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Sealing of joints where specified: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Color, texture and pattern of field tile and trim shapes, size of field tile, trim shapes, and color of grout specified: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Metal and resilient edge strips at joints with new resilient flooring, and carpeting: Section 09 65 19, RESILIENT TILE FLOORING, Section 09 68 00 CARPETING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Base tile, each type, each color, each size.
  - 2. Porcelain tile, each type, color, patterns and size.
  - 3. Wall (or wainscot) tile, each color, size and pattern.
  - 4. Trim shapes, bullnose cap and cove including bullnose cap and base pieces at internal and external corners of vertical surfaces, each type, color, and size.
- C. Product Data:
  - 1. Ceramic and porcelain tile, marked to show each type, size, and shape required.
  - 2. Chemical resistant mortar and grout (Epoxy and Furan).
  - 3. Cementitious backer unit.
  - 4. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
  - 5. Divider strip.
  - 6. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
  - 7. Reinforcing tape.
  - 8. Leveling compound.
  - 9. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
  - 10. Commercial Portland cement grout.

11. Slip resistant tile.
12. Waterproofing isolation membrane.
13. Fasteners.

D. Certification:

1. Master grade, ANSI A137.1.
2. Manufacturer's certificates indicating that the following materials comply with specification requirements:
  - a. Modified epoxy emulsion.
  - b. Commercial Portland cement grout.
  - c. Cementitious backer unit.
  - d. Dry-set Portland cement mortar and grout.
  - e. Elastomeric membrane and bond coat.
  - f. Reinforcing tape.
  - g. Latex-Portland cement mortar and grout.
  - h. Leveling compound.
  - i. Waterproof isolation membrane.
  - j. Factory mounted tile suitability for application in wet area specified under 2.1, A, 3 with list of successful in-service performance locations.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in containers with labels legible and intact and grade-seals unbroken.
- B. Store material to prevent damage or contamination.

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
  - A108.1A-11.....Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set Method with Portland Cement Mortar
  - A108.1B-11.....Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with dry-Set or latex-Portland Cement Mortar
  - A108.1C-11.....Contractors Option; Installation of Ceramic Tile in the Wet-Set method with Portland Cement Mortar or Installation of Ceramic Tile on a Cured Portland Cement Mortar Setting Bed with Dry-Set or Latex-Portland Cement Mortar
  - A137.1-08.....Ceramic Tile

## C. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM):

- A185-07.....Steel Welded Wire Fabric, Plain, for Concrete  
Reinforcing
- C109/C109M-11.....Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of  
Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2 inch. or [50-  
mm] Cube Specimens)
- C241-09.....Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot  
Traffic
- C348-08.....Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of  
Hydraulic-Cement Mortars
- C627-10.....Evaluating Ceramic Floor Tile Installation  
Systems Using the Robinson-Type Floor Tester
- C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum  
Board on Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs from  
0.033 in (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in (2.84 mm) in  
thickness
- C979-10.....Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete
- C1002-07.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the  
Application of Panel Products
- C1027-09.....Determining "Visible Abrasion Resistance on  
Glazed Ceramic Tile"
- C1028-07.....Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction  
of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the  
Horizontal Dynamometer Pull Meter Method
- C1127-09.....Standard Guide for Use of High Solids Content,  
Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing  
Membrane with an Integral Wearing Surface
- C1178/C1178M-11.....Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat  
Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel
- C1325-08.....Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious  
Backer Units
- D4397-10.....Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting  
for Construction, Industrial and Agricultural  
Applications
- D5109-99(R2004).....Standard Test Methods for Copper-Clad  
Thermosetting Laminates for Printed Wiring  
Boards

## D. Marble Institute of America (MIA): Design Manual III-2007

## E. Tile Council of America, Inc. (TCA):

- 2007.....Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 TILE**

- A. Comply with ANSI A137.1, Standard Grade, except as modified:
  - 1. Inspection procedures listed under the Appendix of ANSI A137.1.
  - 2. Abrasion Resistance Classification:
    - a. Tested in accordance with values listed in Table 1, ASTM C 1027.
    - b. Class V, 12000 revolutions for floors in Corridors, Kitchens, Storage including Refrigerated Rooms
    - c. Class IV, 6000 revolutions for remaining areas.
  - 3. Slip Resistant Tile for Floors:
    - a. Coefficient of friction, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1028, required for level of performance:
      - 1) Not less than 0.7 (wet condition) for bathing areas.
      - 2) Not less than 0.8 on ramps for wet and dry conditions.
      - 3) Not less than 0.6, except 0.8 on ramps as stated above, for wet and dry conditions for other areas.
    - b. Tile Having Abrasive Grains:
      - 1. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Tile: Abrasive grains throughout body of the tile.
      - 2. Quarry Tile: Abrasive grains uniformly embedded in face at rate of approximately 7.5 percent of surface area.
    - c. Porcelain Paver Tile: Matte surface finish.
  - 4. Factory Blending: For tile with color variations, within the ranges selected during sample submittals blend tile in the factory and package so tile units taken from one package show the same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved samples.
- B. Glazed Wall Tile: Cushion edges, 2 inch by 2 inch and as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Porcelain Paver Tile: Nominal 8 mm (5/16 inch) thick, 4 inch by 4 inch with cushion edges. Porcelain tile produced by the dust pressed method shall be made of approximately 50% feldspar; the remaining 50% shall be made up of various high-quality light firing ball clays yielding a tile with a water absorption rate of 0.5% or less and a breaking strength of between 390 to 400 pounds.
- D. Trim Shapes:
  - 1. Conform to applicable requirements of adjoining floor and wall tile.
  - 2. Internal and External Corners:
    - a. Square internal and external corner joints are not acceptable.

- b. External corners including edges: Use bullnose shapes.
- c. Internal corners: Use cove shapes.
- d. Base to floor internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical and horizontal joint.
- e. Base to floor external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical edge with integral cove horizontal joint. Use stop at bottom of openings having bullnose return to wall.
- f. Wall top edge internal corners: Use special shapes providing integral cove vertical joint with bullnose top edge.
- g. Wall top edge external corners: Use special shapes providing bullnose vertical and horizontal joint edge.

## **2.2 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS**

- A. Use in showers or wet areas.
- B. ASTM C1325.
- C. Use Cementitious backer units in maximum available lengths.

## **2.3 JOINT MATERIALS FOR CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS**

- A. Reinforcing Tape: Vinyl coated woven glass fiber mesh tape, open weave, 50 mm (2 inches) wide. Tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing will not be permitted.
- B. Tape Embedding Material: Latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.1.
- C. Joint material, including reinforcing tape, and tape embedding material, shall be as specifically recommended by the backer unit manufacturer.

## **2.4 FASTENERS**

- A. Screws for Cementitious Backer Units.
  - 1. Standard screws for gypsum board are not acceptable.
  - 2. Minimum 11 mm (7/16 inch) diameter head, corrosion resistant coated, with washers.
  - 3. ASTM C954 for steel 1 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
  - 4. ASTM C1002 for steel framing less than 0.0329 inch thick.
- B. Washers: Galvanized steel, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum diameter.

## **2.5 SETTING MATERIALS OR BOND COATS**

- A. Conform to TCA Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation.
- B. Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.
- C. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1.
  - 1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.1.

2. Prepackaged Dry-Mortar Mix: Factory-prepared mixture of Portland cement; dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive; and other ingredients to which only water needs to be added at Project site.
- D. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar: ANSI A108.1. For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex-Portland cement mortar complying with ANSI A108.4.
- E. Organic Adhesives: ANSI A108.1, Type 1.
- F. Chemical-Resistant Bond Coat:
  1. Epoxy Resin Type: ANSI A108.1.
  2. Furan Resin Type: ANSI A108.1.
- G. Elastomeric Waterproofing Membrane and Bond Coat:
  1. TCA F122-02.
  2. ANSI A108.1.
  3. One component polyurethane, liquid applied material having the following additional physical properties:
    - a. Hardness: Shore "A" between 40-60.
    - b. Elongation: Between 300-600 percent.
    - c. Tensile strength: Between 40-60 psig.
    - d. No volatile compounds.
  4. Coal tar modified urethanes are not acceptable.
- H. Waterproofing Isolation Membrane:
  1. Sheet System TCA F122-02.
  2. Optional System to elastomeric waterproof membrane.
  3. Composite sheet consisting of ASTM D5109, Type II, Grade I Chlorinated Polyethylene (CM) sheet reinforced on both sides with a non-woven polyester fiber.
  4. Designed for use in wet areas as an isolation and positive waterproofing membranes for thin-set bonding of sheet to substrate and thin-set bonding of ceramic and porcelain tile or marble to sheet. Suited for both horizontal and vertical applications.
  5. Conform to the following additional physical properties:

Property	Units	Results	Test Method
Hardness Shore A	Points	70-80	ASTM D2240 (10 Second Reading)
Shrinkage	Percent	5 maximum	ASTM D1204
Brittleness		No crack remains flexible at temperature-37	ASTM D2497 13 mm (1/2- inch) Mandrel Bend

		degrees C (-25 degrees F)	
Retention of Properties after Heat Aging	Percent of original	80 Tensile 80 Breaking 80 Elongation	ASTM D3045, 90 degrees C (194 degrees F) for 168 hours

6. Manufacturer's standard sheet size with prefabricated or preformed inside and outside corners.
7. Sheet manufacturer's solvent welding liquid or xylene and edge sealant.

## 2.6 GROUTING MATERIALS

### A. Coloring Pigments:

1. Pure mineral pigments, limeproof and nonfading, complying with ASTM C979.
2. Add coloring pigments to grout by the manufacturer.
3. Job colored grout is not acceptable.
4. Use is required in Commercial Portland Cement Grout, Dry-Set Grout, and Latex-Portland Cement Grout.

### B. White Portland Cement Grout:

1. ANSI A108.1.
2. Use one part white Portland cement to one part white sand passing a number 30 screen.
3. Color additive not permitted.

### C. Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.

### D. Dry-Set Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.

### E. Latex-Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 color as specified.

1. Unsanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and narrower.
2. Sanded grout mixture for joints 3.2 mm (1/8 inch) and wider.

### F. Chemical-Resistant Grout:

1. Epoxy grout, ANSI A108.1.
2. Furan grout, ANSI A108.1.

## 2.7 PATCHING AND LEVELING COMPOUND

- A. Portland cement base, polymer-modified, self-leveling compound, manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Shall have minimum following physical properties:
  1. Compressive strength - 25 MPa (3500 psig) per ASTM C109/C109M.
  2. Flexural strength - 7 MPa (1000 psig) per ASTM C348 (28 day value).
  3. Tensile strength - 600 psi per ANSI 118.7.

4. Density - 1.9.

- C. Capable of being applied in layers up to 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick without fillers and up to 100 mm (four inches) thick with fillers, being brought to a feather edge, and being trowelled to a smooth finish.
- D. Primers, fillers, and reinforcement as required by manufacturer for application and substrate condition.
- E. Ready for use in 48 hours after application.

## **2.8 WATER**

Clean, potable and free from salts and other injurious elements to mortar and grout materials.

## **2.9 CLEANING COMPOUNDS**

- A. Specifically designed for cleaning masonry and concrete and which will not prevent bond of subsequent tile setting materials including patching and leveling compounds and elastomeric waterproofing membrane and coat.
- B. Materials containing acid or caustic material not acceptable.

## **2.10 FLOOR MORTAR BED REINFORCING**

ASTM A185 welded wire fabric without backing, MW3 x MW3 (2 x 2-W0.5 x W0.5).

## **2.11 POLYETHYLENE SHEET**

- A. Polyethylene sheet conforming to ASTM D4397.
- B. Nominal thickness: 0.15 mm (six mils).
- C. Use sheet width to minimize joints.

## **2.12 FLOOR TILE EDGE TREATMENT**

- A. Basis of Design Product: SCHLUTER - SCHIENE-E

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperature of work areas at not less than 16 degree C (60 degrees F), without interruption, for not less than 24 hours before installation and not less than three days after installation.
- B. Maintain higher temperatures for a longer period of time where required by manufacturer's recommendation and ANSI Specifications for installation.
- C. Do not install tile when the temperature is above 38 degrees C (100 degrees F).
- D. Do not install materials when the temperature of the substrate is below 16 degrees C (60 degrees F).
- E. Do not allow temperature to fall below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) after fourth day of completion of tile work.



**3.2 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCE**

- A. Variation in plane of sub-floor, including concrete fills leveling compounds and mortar beds:
1. Not more than 1 in 500 (1/4 inch in 10 feet) from required elevation where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
  2. Not more than 1 in 1000 (1/8 inch in 10 feet) where dry-set Portland cement, and latex-Portland cement mortar setting beds and chemical-resistant bond coats are used.
- B. Variation in Plane of Wall Surfaces:
1. Not more than 1 in 400 (1/4 inch in eight feet) from required plane where Portland cement mortar setting bed is used.
  2. Not more than 1 in 800 (1/8 inch in eight feet) where dry-set or latex-Portland cement mortar or organic adhesive setting materials is used.

**3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Patching and Leveling:
1. Mix and apply patching and leveling compound in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  2. Fill holes and cracks and align concrete floors that are out of required plane with patching and leveling compound.
    - a. Thickness of compound as required to bring finish tile system to elevation shown.
    - b. Float finish except finish smooth for elastomeric waterproofing.
    - c. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.
  3. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry wall surfaces that are out of required plane.
  4. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
- B. Mortar Bed for Slopes to Drains:
1. Slope compound to drain where drains are shown.
  2. Install mortar bed in depressed slab sloped to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).
  3. Allow not less than 50 mm (2 inch) depression at edge of depressed slab.
  4. Screed for slope to drain and float finish.
  5. Cure mortar bed for not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.

- C. Additional preparation of concrete floors for tile set with epoxy, or furan-resin shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Cleavage Membrane:
1. Install polythene sheet as cleavage membrane in depressed slab when waterproof membrane is not scheduled or indicated.
  2. Turn up at edge of depressed floor slab to top of floor.
- E. Walls:
1. In showers or other wet areas cover studs with polyethylene sheet.
  2. Apply patching and leveling compound to concrete and masonry surfaces that are out of required plane.
  3. Apply leveling coats of material compatible with wall surface and tile setting material to wall surfaces, other than concrete and masonry that are out of required plane.
  4. Apply metal lath to framing in accordance with ANSI A108.1:
    - a. Use fasteners specified in paragraph "Fasteners." Use washers when lath opening is larger than screw head.
    - b. Apply scratch and leveling coats to metal lath in accordance with ANSI A108.1.C.
    - c. Total thickness of scratch and leveling coats:
      - 1) Apply 9 mm to 16 mm (3/8 inch to 5/8 inch) thick over solid backing.
      - 2) 16 mm to 19 mm (5/8 to 3/4 inch) thick on metal lath over studs.
      - 3) Where wainscots are required to finish flush with wall surface above, adjust thickness required for flush finish.
    - d. Apply scratch and leveling coats more than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick in two coats.
- F. Existing Floors and Walls:
1. Remove existing composition floor finishes and adhesive. Prepare surface by grinding, chipping, self-contained power blast cleaning or other suitable mechanical methods to completely expose uncontaminated concrete or masonry surfaces. Follow safety requirements of ANSI A10.20.
  2. Remove existing concrete fill or topping to structural slab. Clean and level the substrate for new setting bed and waterproof membrane or cleavage membrane.
  3. Where new tile bases are required to finish flush with plaster above or where they are extensions of similar bases in conjunction with existing floor tiles cut channel in floor slab and expose rough wall

construction sufficiently to accommodate new tile base and setting material.

### **3.4 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS**

- A. Remove polyethylene wrapping from cementitious backer units and separate to allow for air circulation. Allow moisture content of backer units to dry down to a maximum of 35 percent before applying joint treatment and tile.
- B. Install in accordance with ANSI A108.1 except as specified otherwise.
- C. Install units horizontally or vertically to minimize joints with end joints over framing members. Units with rounded edges; face rounded edge away from studs to form a V joint for joint treatment.
- D. Secure cementitious backer units to each framing member with screws spaced not more than 200 mm (eight inches) on center and not closer than 13 mm (1/2 inch) from the edge of the backer unit or as recommended by backer unit manufacturer. Install screws so that the screw heads are flush with the surface of the backer unit.
- E. Where backer unit joins shower pans or waterproofing, lap backer unit over turned up waterproof system. Install fasteners only through top one-inch of turned up waterproof systems.
- F. Do not install joint treatment for seven days after installation of cementitious backer unit.
- G. Joint Treatment:
  - 1. Fill horizontal and vertical joints and corners with latex-Portland cement mortar. Apply fiberglass tape over joints and corners and embed with same mortar.
  - 2. Leave 6 mm (1/4 inch) space for sealant at lips of tubs, sinks, or other plumbing receptors.

### **3.5 CERAMIC TILE - GENERAL**

- A. Comply with ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards in "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" applicable to methods of installation.
- B. Comply with TCA Installation Guidelines:
- C. Installing Mortar Beds for Floors:
  - 1. Install mortar bed to not damage cleavage or waterproof membrane; 32 mm (1-1/2 inch) minimum thickness.
  - 2. Install floor mortar bed reinforcing centered in mortar fill.
  - 3. Screed finish to level plane or slope to drains where shown, float finish.

4. For thin set systems cure mortar bed not less than seven days. Do not use curing compounds or coatings.
5. For tile set with Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed coordinate to set tile before mortar bed sets.

D. Setting Beds or Bond Coats:

1. Where recessed or depressed floor slabs are filled with Portland cement mortar bed, set ceramic mosaic floor tile in either Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed or latex-Portland cement mortar over cured mortar bed except as specified otherwise, ANSI A108-1C, TCA System F121-02 or F111-02.
5. Set wall tile installed over concrete or masonry in dry-set Portland cement mortar, or latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI 108.1B. and TCA System W211-02, W221-02 or W222-02.
6. Set wall tile installed over concrete backer board in latex-Portland cement mortar, ANSI A108.1B.
7. Set wall tile installed over Portland cement mortar bed on metal lath base in Portland cement paste over plastic mortar bed, or dry-set Portland cement mortar or latex-Portland cement mortar over a cured mortar bed, ANSI A108.1C, TCA System W231-02, W241-02.
10. Set trim shapes in same material specified for setting adjoining tile.

E. Workmanship:

1. Lay out tile work so that no tile less than one-half full size is used. Make all cuts on the outer edge of the field.
2. Set tile firmly in place with finish surfaces in true planes. Align tile flush with adjacent tile unless shown otherwise.
3. Form intersections and returns accurately.
4. Cut and drill tile neatly without marring surface.
5. Cut edges of tile abutting penetrations, finish, or built-in items:
  - a. Fit tile closely around electrical outlets, piping, fixtures and fittings, so that plates, escutcheons, collars and flanges will overlap cut edge of tile.
  - b. Seal tile joints water tight as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS, around electrical outlets, piping fixtures and fittings before cover plates and escutcheons are set in place.
6. Completed work shall be free from hollow sounding areas and loose, cracked or defective tile.
7. Remove and reset tiles that are out of plane or misaligned.
8. Floors:

- a. Extend floor tile beneath casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses.
  - b. Align finish surface of new tile work flush with other and existing adjoining floor finish where shown.
  - c. In areas where floor drains occur, slope to drains where shown.
  - d. Shove and vibrate tiles over 200 mm (8 inches) square to achieve full support of bond coat.
9. Walls:
- a. Cover walls and partitions, including pilasters, furred areas, and freestanding columns from floor to ceiling, or from floor to nominal wainscot heights shown with tile.
  - b. Finish reveals of openings with tile, except where other finish materials are shown or specified.
  - d. Finish wall surfaces behind and at sides of casework and equipment, except those units mounted in wall recesses, with same tile as scheduled for room proper.
10. Joints:
- a. Keep all joints in line, straight, level, perpendicular and of even width unless shown otherwise.
  - b. Make joints 2 mm (1/16 inch) wide for glazed wall tile and mosaic tile work.
  - c. Make joints in quarry tile work not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) nor more than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Finish joints flush with surface of tile.
  - d. Make joints in Paver tile, porcelain type; maximum 3 mm (1/8 inch) wide.
11. Back Buttering: For installations indicated below, obtain 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile in referenced ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards:
- a. Tile wall installations in wet areas, including showers, tub enclosures, laundries and swimming pools.
  - b. Tile installed with chemical-resistant mortars and grouts.
  - c. Tile wall installations composed of tiles 200 by 200 mm (8 by 8 inches or larger).
  - d. Exterior tile wall installations.

**3.6 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLED WITH PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR**

B. Installing Wall and Base Tile: ANSI A108.1, except specified otherwise.

C. Installing Floor Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise.  
Slope mortar beds to floor drains a minimum of 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

**3.7 PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH LATEX PORTLAND CEMENT BONDING MORTAR**

Due to the denseness of porcelain tile use latex Portland cement bonding mortar that meets the requirements of ANSI A108.1. Bonding mortars shall be mixed in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Improper liquid ratios and dwell time before placement of bonding mortar and tile shall affect bond.

**3.8 THIN SET CERAMIC AND PORCELAIN TILE INSTALLED WITH DRY-SET PORTLAND CEMENT AND LATEX-PORTLAND CEMENT MORTAR**

A. Installation of Tile: ANSI A108.1, except as specified otherwise.

B. Slope tile work to drains not less than 1 in 100 (1/8 inch per foot).

**3.9 GROUTING**

A. Grout Type and Location:

1. Grout for glazed wall and base tile, paver tile and unglazed mosaic tile - Portland cement grout, latex-Portland cement grout, dry-set grout, or commercial Portland cement grout.

B. Workmanship:

1. Install and cure grout in accordance with the applicable standard.
2. Portland Cement grout: ANSI A108.1.
3. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A108.1.
4. Furan and Commercial Portland Cement Grout: ANSI A108.1 and in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
5. Dry-set grout: ANSI A108.1.

**3.10 CLEANING**

A. Thoroughly sponge and wash tile. Polish glazed surfaces with clean dry cloths.

B. Methods and materials used shall not damage or impair appearance of tile surfaces.

C. The use of acid or acid cleaners on glazed tile surfaces is prohibited.

- D. Clean tile grouted with epoxy, furan and commercial Portland cement grout and tile set in elastomeric bond coat as recommended by the manufacturer of the grout and bond coat.

### **3.11 PROTECTION**

- A. Keep traffic off tile floor, until grout and setting material is firmly set and cured.
- B. Where traffic occurs over tile floor, cover tile floor with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick plywood, wood particle board, or hardboard securely taped in place. Do not remove protective cover until time for final inspection. Clean tile of any tape, adhesive and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



**SECTION 09 51 00**  
**ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Metal ceiling suspension system for acoustical ceilings.
- B. Acoustical units.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit:  
Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 SUBMITTAL**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Acoustical units, each type, with label indicating conformance to specification requirements.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Ceiling suspension system, each type, showing complete details of installation.
  - 2. Acoustical units, each type
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Acoustical units, each type, in accordance with specification requirements.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Standard definitions as defined in ASTM C634.
- B. Terminology as defined in ASTM E1264.

**1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A641/A641M-03.....Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
  - A653/A653M-07.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
  - C423-07.....Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
  - C634-02 (E2007).....Standard Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics

C635-04.....	Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
C636-06.....	Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
E84-07.....	Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
E119-07.....	Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
E413-04.....	Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
E580-06.....	Application of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Requiring Seismic Restraint
E1264-(R2005).....	Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

## **PART 2- PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

- A. ASTM C635, heavy-duty system, except as otherwise specified.
  - 1. Ceiling suspension system members may be fabricated from either of the following unless specified otherwise.
    - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
    - b. Extruded aluminum.
    - c. Fire resistant plastic (glass fiber) having a flame spread and smoke developed rating of not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Use same construction for cross runners as main runners. Use of lighter-duty sections for cross runners is not acceptable.
- B. Exposed grid suspension system for support of lay-in panels:
  - 1. Exposed grid width not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) panel bearing surface.
  - 3. On exposed metal surfaces apply baked-on enamel flat texture finish in color to match adjacent acoustical units unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### **2.3 WIRE**

- A. ASTM A641.
- B. For wire hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
- C. For bracing wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

### **2.4 ANCHORS AND INSERTS**

- A. Use anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers attached thereto.
- B. Hanger Inserts:

1. Fabricate inserts from steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
  2. Nailing type option for wood forms:
    - a. Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
    - b. Lower portion provided with not less than 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
  3. Flush ceiling insert type:
    - a. Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
    - b. Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
    - c. Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.
- C. Clips:
1. Galvanized steel.
  2. Designed to clamp to steel beam or bar joists, or secure framing member together.
  3. Designed to rigidly secure framing members together.
  4. Designed to sustain twice the loads imposed by hangers or items supported.

## 2.5 CARRYING CHANNELS FOR SECONDARY FRAMING

- A. Fabricate from cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, free of rust.
- B. Weighing not less than the following, per 300 m (per thousand linear feet):

Size mm	Size Inches	Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
		Kg	Pound	Kg	Pound
38	1 1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

## 2.7 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. General:
  1. Ceiling Tile shall meet minimum 37% bio-based content in accordance with USDA Bio-Preferred Product requirements.
  2. ASTM E1264, weighing 3.6 kg/m<sup>2</sup> (3/4 psf) minimum for mineral fiber panels or tile.

3. Class A Flame Spread: ASTM 84
  4. Minimum NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): 0.55 unless specified otherwise: ASTM C423.
  5. Minimum CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): 40-44 range unless specified otherwise: ASTM E413.
  6. Manufacturers standard finish, minimum Light Reflectance (LR) coefficient of 0.75 on the exposed surfaces, except as specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  7. Lay-in panels: Sizes as shown, with square edges.
- B. Type III Units - Mineral base with water-based painted finish less than 10 g/l VOC, Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick. Mineral base to contain minimum 65 percent recycled content.

### **PART 3 EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 CEILING TREATMENT**

- A. Treatment of ceilings shall include sides and soffits of ceiling beams, furred work 600 mm (24 inches) wide and over, and vertical surfaces at changes in ceiling heights unless otherwise shown. Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
- B. Lay out acoustical units symmetrically about center lines of each room or space unless shown otherwise on reflected ceiling plan.
- C. Existing ceiling:
  1. Where extension of existing ceilings occur, match existing.
  2. Where acoustical units are salvaged and reinstalled or joined, use salvaged units within a space. Do not mix new and salvaged units within a space which results in contrast between old and new acoustic units.
  3. Comply with specifications for new acoustical units for new units required to match appearance of existing units.

#### **3.2 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION**

- A. General:
  1. Install metal suspension system for acoustical tile and lay-in panels in accordance with ASTM C636, except as specified otherwise.
  2. Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination thereof as defined in ASTM C635.
  3. Support a maximum area of 1.48 m<sup>2</sup> (16 sf) of ceiling per hanger.
  4. Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.

5. Provide extra hangers, minimum of one hanger at each corner of each item of mechanical, electrical and miscellaneous equipment supported by ceiling suspension system not having separate support or hangers.
6. Provide not less than 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown,
7. Use main runners not less than 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
8. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.

B. Direct Hung Suspension System:

1. As illustrated in ASTM C635.
2. Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
3. Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.

### 3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with not less than 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
  1. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
  2. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile not cut for minimum bearing.

### 3.4 CLEAN-UP AND COMPLETION

- A. Replace damaged, discolored, dirty, cracked and broken acoustical units.
- B. Leave finished work free from defects.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 09 65 13**  
**RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies the installation of vinyl or rubber base.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Color and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Integral base with sheet flooring: Section 09 65 16, RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Description of each product.
  - 2. Base material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives.
  - 3. Application and installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
  - 4. Adhesive: Literature indicating each type.

**1.4 DELIVERY**

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Materials from containers which have been distorted, damaged or opened prior to installation will be rejected.

**1.5 STORAGE**

- A. Store materials in weather tight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect material from damage by handling and construction operations before, during, and after installation.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - F1344-10.....Rubber Floor Tile
  - F1859-10.....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering without Backing
  - F1860-10.....Rubber Sheet Floor Covering with Backing
  - F1861-08.....Resilient Wall Base
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Non-Metallic, Nonskid

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 GENERAL**

Use only products by the same manufacturer and from the same production run.

**2.2 RESILIENT BASE**

- A. ASTM F1861, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high, Thermoplastics, Group 2-layered. Style B-cove.
- B. Where carpet occurs, use Style A-straight.
- C. Use only one type of base throughout.

**2.7 ADHESIVES**

- A. Use products recommended by the material manufacturer for the conditions of use.
- B. Use low-VOC adhesive during installation. Water based adhesive with low VOC is preferred over solvent based adhesive.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature of materials above 21° C (70 °F), for 48 hours before installation.
- B. Maintain temperature of rooms where work occurs, between 21° C and 27° C (70°F and 80°F) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and after installation.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.

**3.2 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. The respective manufacturer's instructions for application and installation will be considered for use when approved by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Submit proposed installation deviation from this specification to the Resident Engineer indicating the differences in the method of installation.
- C. The Resident Engineer reserves the right to have test portions of material installation removed to check for non-uniform adhesion and spotty adhesive coverage.

**3.3 PREPARATION**

- A. Examine surfaces on which material is to be installed.
- B. Fill cracks, pits, and dents with leveling compound.
- C. Level to 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum variations.
- D. Do not use adhesive for leveling or filling.



- E. Grind, sand, or cut away protrusions; grind high spots.
- F. Clean substrate area of oil, grease, dust, paint, and deleterious substances.
- G. Substrate area dry and cured. Perform manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.
- H. Preparation of existing installation:
  - 2. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.
  - 3. Prepare substrate as specified.

### **3.4 BASE INSTALLATION**

- A. Location:
  - 1. Unless otherwise specified or shown, where base is scheduled, install base over toe space of base of casework, lockers, laboratory, pharmacy furniture island cabinets and where other equipment occurs.
  - 2. Extend base scheduled for room into adjacent closet, alcoves, and around columns.
- B. Application:
  - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
  - 2. Set base with joints aligned and butted to touch for entire height.
  - 3. Before starting installation, layout base material to provide the minimum number of joints with no strip less than 600 mm (24 inches) length.
    - a. Short pieces to save material will not be permitted.
    - b. Locate joints as remote from corners as the material lengths or the wall configuration will permit.
- C. Form corners and end stops as follows:
  - 1. Score back of outside corner.
  - 2. Score face of inside corner and notch cove.
- D. Roll base for complete adhesion.

### **3.6 SHEET RUBBER INSTALLATION.**

- A. Prepare surfaces to receive sheet rubber in accordance with applicable portions of paragraph, preparation.
- B. Layout of Sheet Rubber:
  - 1. Use minimum number of joints compatible with material direction and symmetrical joint location.
  - 2. Where sheet rubber intersect vertical stair members, other sheets, stair treads, and other resilient materials at the floor landings, material shall touch for the entire length within 5 mils (0.005 inch).

3. Install sheet rubber on floors and intermediate landings where resilient stair treads are installed; center joint with other flooring material under doors.

C. Application:

1. Apply adhesive uniformly with no bare spots.
2. Roll sheet rubber to assure adhesion.

**3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean all exposed surfaces of base and adjoining areas of adhesive spatter before it sets.
- B. Keep traffic off resilient material for at least 72 hours after installation.
- C. Clean and polish materials in the following order:
  1. After two weeks, scrub resilient base with a minimum amount of water and a mild detergent. Leave surfaces clean and free of detergent residue. Polish resilient base to a gloss finish.
- D. When construction traffic is anticipated, cover tread materials with reinforced kraft paper and plywood or hardboard properly secured and maintained until removal is directed by the Resident Engineer.
- E. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, replace damaged materials and re-clean resilient materials. Damaged materials are defined as having cuts, gouges, scrapes or tears and not fully adhered.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 65 16**  
**RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

A. Installation of sheet flooring including following:

1. Integral cove base: Installed at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Color, pattern and texture: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

B. Resilient base over base of lockers, equipment and casework: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

**1.3 QUALITY CONTROL-QUALIFICATIONS:**

A. The Contracting Officer shall approve products or service of proposed manufacturer, suppliers, and installers, and the Contractor shall submit certification that:

1. Heat welded seaming is manufacturer's prescribed method of installation.
2. Installer is approved by manufacturer of materials and has technical qualifications, experience, trained personnel, and facilities to install specified items.
3. Manufacturer's product submitted has been in satisfactory operation, on three installations similar and equivalent in size to this project for three years. Submit list of installations.

B. The sheet vinyl floor coverings shall meet fire performance characteristics as determined by testing products, per ASTM test method, indicated below by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) or another recognized testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 watts per sq. cm or more, Class I, per ASTM E648.
2. Smoke Density: Less than 450 per ASTM E662.

C. The floor covering manufacturer shall certify that products supplied for installation comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, submit following:

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. Description of resilient material and accessories to be provided.
2. Resilient material manufacturer's recommendations for adhesives, weld rods, sealants, and underlayment.
3. Application and installation instructions.

C. Samples:

1. Sheet material, 38 mm by 300 mm (1-1/2 inch by 12 inch), of each color and pattern with a welded seam using proposed welding rod 300 mm (12 inches) square for each type, pattern and color.
2. Cap strip and fillet strip, 300 mm (12 inches) for integral base.
3. Shop Drawings and Certificates: Layout of joints showing patterns where joints are expressed, and type and location of obscure type joints. Indicate orientation of directional patterns.
4. Certificates: Quality Control Certificate Submittals and lists specified in paragraph, QUALIFICATIONS.
5. Edge strips: 150 mm (6 inches) long each type.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of floor materials and room, where work occurs, above 18 ° C (65 °F) and below 38 °C (100 °F) for 48 hours before, during and for 48 hours after installation. After above period, room temperature shall not fall below 13 °C (55 °F).
- B. Construction in or near areas to receive flooring work shall be complete, dry and cured. Do not install resilient flooring over slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to achieve a bond with adhesive. Follow flooring manufacturer's recommendations for bond and moisture testing.
- C. Area of installation shall be enclosed. Schedule construction so that floor receives no construction traffic when completed.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to site in original sealed packages or containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name and brand.
- B. Deliver sheet flooring full width roll, completely enclosed in factory wrap, clearly marked with the manufacturer's number, type and color, production run number and manufacture date.
- C. Store materials in weathertight and dry storage facility. Protect from damage due to handling, weather, and construction operations before, during and after installation. Store sheet flooring on end with ambient temperatures maintained as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Store sheet flooring on end.

- E. Move sheet vinyl floor coverings and installation accessories into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.

#### **1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing Materials (ASTM):
- E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Energy Source.
  - E662-12.....Specific Optical Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials.
  - F710-08.....Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors and Other Monolithic Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
  - F1303-04(2009).....Sheet Vinyl Floor Covering with Backing.
  - F1869-10.....Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
  - F1913-04(2010).....Sheet Vinyl Flooring without Backing
  - F2170-09.....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs using In-situ Probes
- C. Resilient Floor Covering Institute (RFCI):
- Recommended Work Practices for Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings.

#### **1.8 SCHEDULING**

Interior finish work such as, drywall finishing, ceiling work, and painting work shall be complete and dry before installation. Mechanical, electrical, and other work above ceiling line shall be completed. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems shall be installed and operating in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

#### **1.9 WARRANTY:**

Submit written warranty, in accordance with FAR clause 52.246-21, Warranty of Construction requirements except that warranty period shall be extended to include two (2) years.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 SHEET VINYL FLOOR COVERINGS**

- A. Sheet Vinyl Floor Coverings: Smooth face, minimum thickness nominal 2 mm (0.08 inch). Sheet flooring shall conform to ASTM F1913 and material requirements specified in ASTM F1303, Type II, Grade 1, backing

classification not applicable. Foam backed sheet flooring is not acceptable.

- B. Size: Provide maximum size sheet vinyl material produced by manufacturer to provide minimum number of joints. Minimum size width acceptable - 1200 mm (48 inches).
- C. Each color and pattern of sheet flooring shall be of same production run.

## **2.2 WELDING ROD:**

Product of floor covering manufacturer in color shall match field color of sheet vinyl covering.

## **2.3 APPLICATION MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES**

- A. Floor and Base Adhesive: Type recommended by sheet flooring material manufacturer for conditions of use.
- B. Mastic Underlayment (for concrete floors): Provide products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in mix. Condition to be corrected shall determine type of underlayment selected for use.

## **2.4 ADHESIVES**

Water resistant type recommended by the sheet flooring manufacturer for the conditions of use. VOC not to exceed 50g/L

## **2.5 BASE CAP STRIP AND COVE STRIP**

- A. Extruded vinyl compatible with the sheet flooring.
- B. Cap strip "J" shape with feathered edge flange approximately 25 mm (one inch) wide; top designed to receive sheet flooring with 13 mm (1/2 inch) flange lapping top of flooring
- C. Cove strip 70 mm (2-3/4 inch) radius.

## **2.6 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

Provide cementitious products with latex or polyvinyl acetate resins in the mix.

## **2.7 PRIMER (FOR CONCRETE SUBFLOORS)**

As recommended by the adhesive or sheet flooring manufacturer.

## **2.8 EDGE STRIPS**

- A. Extruded aluminum, mill finish, mechanically cleaned.
- B. 28 mm (1-1/8 inch) wide, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, bevel one edge to 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
- C. Drill and counter sink edge strips for flat head screws. Space holes near ends and approximately 225 mm (9 inches) on center in between.

## **2.9 SEALANT**

- A. As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Compatible with sheet flooring.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain temperature of rooms where sheet flooring work occurs above 36 °C (65 °F), for 48 hours, before installation and during installation.
- B. After installation, maintain temperature at or above 36 °C (65 °F.)
- C. Building is permanently enclosed.
- D. Wet construction in or near areas to receive sheet flooring is complete, dry and cured.

**3.2 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION**

- A. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F710.
  - 1. Installer shall examine surfaces on which resilient sheet flooring is to be installed, and shall advise Contractor, in writing, of areas which are unacceptable for installation of flooring material. Installer shall advise Contractor which methods are to be used to correct conditions that will impair proper installation. Installation shall not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 2. Slab substrates dry, free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials which would interfere with bonding of adhesive. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by Resilient Floor Covering Institute recommendations in manual RFCI-MRP.
- B. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered by sheet vinyl floor coverings immediately before installation. Following cleaning, examine substrates to determine if there is visually any evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust.
- C. Primer: If recommended by flooring manufacturer, prior to application of adhesive, apply concrete slab primer in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
- D. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- E. Fill cracks, joints, depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
  - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
  - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.

3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.
- F. Clean floor of oil, paint, dust and deleterious substances. Leave floor dry and cured free of residue from existing curing or cleaning agents.
- G. Preparation shall include the removal of existing resilient floor and existing adhesive. Do not use solvents to remove adhesives.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING

- A. Install work in strict compliance with manufacturer's instructions and approved layout drawings.
- B. Maintain uniformity of sheet vinyl floor covering direction and avoid cross seams.
- C. Arrange for a minimum number of seams and place them in inconspicuous and low traffic areas, but in no case less than 150 mm (6 inches) away from parallel joints in flooring substrates.
- D. Match edges of resilient floor coverings for color shading and pattern at seams.
- E. Where resilient sheet flooring abuts other flooring material floors shall finish level.
- F. Extend sheet vinyl floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- G. Inform the Resident Engineer of conflicts between this section and the manufacturer's instructions or recommendations for auxiliary materials, or installation methods, before proceeding.
- H. Install sheet in full coverage adhesives.
  1. Air pockets or loose edges will not be accepted.
  2. Trim sheet materials to touch in the length of intersection at pipes and vertical projections; seal joints at pipe with waterproof cement or sealant.
- I. Keep joints to a minimum; avoid small filler pieces or strips.
- J. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for seams at butt joints. Do not leave any open joints that would be readily visible from a standing position.
- K. Follow manufacturer's recommendations regarding pattern match, if applicable.
- L. Installation of Edge Strips:
  1. Locate edge strips under center lines of doors unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Set aluminum strips in adhesive, anchor with lead anchors and stainless steel Phillips screws.



**M. Integral Cove Base Installation:**

1. Set preformed fillet strip to receive base.
2. Install the base with adhesive, terminate expose edge with the cap strip.
3. Form internal and external corners to the geometric shape generated by the cove at either straight or radius corners.
4. Solvent weld joints as specified for the flooring. Seal cap strip to wall with an adhesive type sealant.
5. Unless otherwise specified or shown where sheet flooring is scheduled, provide integral base at intersection of floor and vertical surfaces. Provide sheet flooring and base scheduled for room on floors and walls under and behind areas where casework, laboratory and pharmacy furniture and other equipment occurs, except where mounted in wall recesses.

**3.4 INSTALLATION OF INTEGRAL COVED BASE**

- A. Internal and external corners shall be formed to geometric shape generated by cove at either square or radius corners.

**3.5 WELDING**

- A. Heat weld all joints of flooring and base using equipment and procedures recommended by flooring manufacturer.
- B. Welding shall consist of routing joint, inserting a welding rod into routed space, and terminally fusing into a homogeneous joint.
- C. Upon completion of welding, surface across joint shall finish flush, free from voids, and recessed or raised areas.
- D. Fusion of Material: Joint shall be fused a minimum of 65 percent through thickness of material, and after welding shall meet specified characteristics for flooring.

**3.6 CLEANING**

- A. Clean small adhesive marks during application of sheet flooring and base before adhesive sets, excessive adhesive smearing will not be accepted.
- B. Remove visible adhesive and other surface blemishes using methods and cleaner recommended by floor covering manufacturers.
- C. Clean and polish materials per flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Vacuum floor thoroughly.
- E. Do not wash floor until after period recommended by floor covering manufacturer and then prepare in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

- F. Upon completion, Resident Engineer shall inspect floor and base to ascertain that work was done in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Perform initial maintenance according to flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.

**3.7 PROTECTION:**

- A. Protect installed flooring as recommended by flooring manufacturer against damage from rolling loads, other trades, or placement of fixtures and furnishings.
- B. Keep traffic off sheet flooring for 24 hours after installation.
- C. Where construction traffic is anticipated, cover sheet flooring with reinforced kraft paper properly secured and maintained until removal is authorized by the Resident Engineer.
- D. Where protective materials are removed and immediately prior to acceptance, repair any damage, re-clean sheet flooring, lightly re-apply polish and buff floor.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 09 68 00**  
**CARPETING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Section specifies modular carpet, edge strips, adhesives, and other items required for complete installation.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Color and texture of carpet and edge strip: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Resilient wall base: Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Carpet installed by mechanics certified by the Floor Covering Installation Board.
- B. Certify and label the carpet that it has been tested and meets criteria of CRI IAQ Carpet Testing Program for indoor air quality.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's catalog data and printed documentation stating physical characteristics, durability, resistance to fading and flame resistance characteristics for each type of carpet material and installation accessory.
  - 2. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for the carpet, including preparation of installation substrate, seaming techniques and recommended adhesives and tapes.
  - 3. Manufacturer's certificate verifying carpet containing recycled materials include percentage of recycled materials as specified.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. Carpet: "Production Quality" samples 300 x 300 mm (12 x 12 inches) of carpets, showing quality, pattern and color specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
  - 2. Floor Edge Strip (Molding): 150 mm (6 inches) long of each color and type specified.
- D. Shop Drawings: Installers layout plan showing seams and cuts for sheet carpet and carpet module.
- E. Maintenance Data: Carpet manufacturer's maintenance instructions describing recommended type of cleaning equipment and material, spotting and cleaning methods and cleaning cycles.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver carpet in manufacturer's original wrappings and packages clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand, name, size, dye lot number and related information.
- B. Deliver adhesives in containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name, brand name, number, installation instructions, safety instructions and flash points.
- C. Store in a clean, dry, well ventilated area, protected from damage and soiling. Maintain storage space at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days prior to installation.

**1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

Areas in which carpeting is to be installed shall be maintained at a temperature above 16 degrees C (60 degrees F) for 2 days before installation, during installation and for 2 days after installation. A minimum temperature of 13 degrees C (55 degrees F) shall be maintained thereafter for the duration of the contract. Traffic or movement of furniture or equipment in carpeted area shall not be permitted for 24 hours after installation. Other work which would damage the carpet shall be completed prior to installation of carpet.

**1.7 WARRANTY**

Carpet and installation subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period is extended to two years.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publication listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
ANSI/NSF 140-10.....Sustainable Carpet Assessment Standard
- C. American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists (AATCC):  
AATCC 16-04.....Colorfastness to Light  
AATCC 129-10.....Colorfastness to Ozone in the Atmosphere under  
High Humidities  
AATCC 134-11.....Electric Static Propensity of Carpets  
AATCC 165-08.....Colorfastness to Crocking: Textile Floor  
Conerings-AATCC Crockmeter Method
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
ASTM D1335-05.....Tuft Bind of Pile Yarn Floor Coverings

ASTM D3278-96 (R2004)...Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup  
Apparatus

ASTM D5116-10.....Determinations of Organic Emissions from Indoor  
Materials/Products

ASTM D5252-05.....Operation of the Hexapod Tumble Drum Tester

ASTM D5417-05.....Operation of the Vettermann Drum Tester

ASTM E648-10.....Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems  
Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source

E. The Carpet and Rug Institute (CRI):

CRI 104-11.....Installation of Commercial Carpet

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 CARPET**

A. Physical Characteristics:

1. Carpet free of visual blemishes, streaks, poorly dyed areas, fuzzing of pile yarn, spots or stains and other physical and manufacturing defects.
2. Manufacturers standard construction commercial carpet:
  - a. Modular Tile: 660 mm (24 inches) square tile.
3. Provide static control to permanently control static build up to less than 2.0 kV when tested at 20 percent relative humidity and 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) in accordance with AATCC 134.
4. Pile Height: Maximum 3.25 mm (0.10 inch).
5. Pile Fiber: Nylon with recycled content 25 percent minimum branded (federally registered trademark).
6. Pile Type: Level Loop.
7. Backing materials: Manufacturer's unitary backing designed for glue-down installation using recovered materials.
8. Appearance Retention Rating (ARR): Carpet shall be tested and have the minimum 3.5-4.0 Severe ARR when tested in accordance with either the ASTM D 5252 (Hexapod) or ASTM D 5417 (Vettermann) test methods using the number of cycles for short and long term tests as specified.
9. Tuft Bind: Minimum force of 40 N (10 lb) required to pull a tuft or loop free from carpet backing. Test per ASTM D1335.
10. Colorfastness to Crocking: Dry and wet crocking and water bleed, comply with AATCC 165 Color Transference Chart for colors, minimum class 4 rating.
11. Colorfastness to Ozone: Comply with AATCC 129, minimum rating of 4 on the AATCC color transfer chart.

12. Delamination Strength: Minimum of 440 N/m (2.5 lb/inch) between secondary backing.
13. Flammability and Critical Radiant Flux Requirements:
  - a. Test Carpet in accordance with ASTM E 648.
  - b. Class I: Not less than 0.45 watts per square centimeter.
14. Density: Average Pile Yarn Density (APYD):
  - a. Corridors, lobbies, entrances, common areas or multipurpose rooms, open offices, waiting areas and dining areas: Minimum APYD 6000.
  - b. Other areas: Minimum APYD 4000.
15. VOC Limits: Use carpet and carpet adhesive that comply with the following limits for VOC content when tested according to ASTM D 5116:
  - a. Carpet, Total VOCs: 0.5 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - b. Carpet, 4-PC (4-Phenylcyclohexene): 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - c. Carpet, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - d. Carpet, Styrene: 0.4 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - e. Adhesive, Total VOCs: 10.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - f. Adhesive, Formaldehyde: 0.05 mg/sq.m x hr.
  - g. Adhesive, 2-Ethyl-1-Hexanol: 3.00 mg/sq.m x hr.
- B. Shall meet platinum level of ANSI/NSF 140.
- C. Color, Texture, and Pattern: As specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## **2.2 ADHESIVE AND CONCRETE PRIMER**

- A. Waterproof, resistant to cleaning solutions, steam and water, nonflammable, complies with air-quality standards as specified. Adhesives flashpoint minimum 60 degrees C (140 degrees F), complies with ASTM D 3278.
- B. Seam Adhesives: Waterproof, non-flammable and non-staining.

## **2.3 SEAMING TAPE**

- A. Permanently resistant to carpet cleaning solutions, steam, and water.
- B. Recommended by carpet manufacturer.

## **2.4 EDGE STRIPS (MOLDING)**

- A. Vinyl Edge Strip:
  1. Beveled floor flange minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide.
  2. Beveled surface to finish flush with carpet for tight joint and other side to floor finish.
  3. Color as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**2.5 LEVELING COMPOUND (FOR CONCRETE FLOORS)**

- A. Provide Portland cement bases polymer modifier with latex or polyvinyl acetate resin manufactured specifically for resurfacing and leveling concrete floors. Products containing gypsum are not acceptable.
- B. Determine the type of underlayment selected for use by condition to be corrected.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 SURFACE PREPARATION**

- A. Examine surfaces on which carpeting is to be installed.
- B. Clean floor of oil, waxy films, paint, dust and deleterious substances that prevent adhesion, leave floor dry and cured, free of residue from curing or cleaning agents.
- C. Correct conditions which will impair proper installation, including trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joints.
- D. Fill cracks, joints depressions, and other irregularities in concrete with leveling compound.
  - 1. Do not use adhesive for filling or leveling purposes.
  - 2. Do not use leveling compound to correct imperfections which can be corrected by spot grinding.
  - 3. Trowel to smooth surface free of trowel marks, pits, dents, protrusions, cracks or joint lines.

**3.2 CARPET INSTALLTION**

- A. Do not install carpet until work of other trades including painting is complete and dry.
- B. Install in accordance with CRI 104 direct glue down installation.
  - 1. Relax carpet in accordance with Section 6.4.
  - 2. Comply with indoor air quality recommendations noted in Section 6.5.
  - 3. Maintain temperature in accordance with Section 15.3.
- C. Secure carpet to subfloor of spaces with adhesive applied as recommended by carpet manufacturer.
- D. Follow carpet manufacturer's recommendations for matching pattern and texture directions.
- E. Cut openings in carpet where required for installing equipment, pipes, outlets, and penetrations.
  - 1. Bind or seal cut edge of sheet carpet and replace flanges or plates.
  - 2. Use additional adhesive to secure carpets around pipes and other vertical projections.

**F. Carpet Modules:**

1. Install per CRI 104, Section 13, Adhesive Application.
2. Lay carpet modules with pile in same direction unless specified otherwise in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
3. Install carpet modules so that cleaning methods and solutions do not cause dislocation of modules.
4. Lay carpet modules uniformly to provide tight flush joints free from movement when subject to traffic.

**3.3 EDGE STRIPS INSTALLATION**

- A. Install edge strips over exposed carpet edges adjacent to uncarpeted finish flooring.
- B. Anchor metal strips to floor with suitable fasteners. Apply adhesive to edge strips, insert carpet into lip and press it down over carpet.
- C. Anchor vinyl edge strip to floor with adhesive apply adhesive to edge strip and insert carpet into lip and press lip down over carpet.

**3.4 PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. Remove waste, fasteners and other cuttings from carpet floors.
- B. Vacuum carpet and provide suitable protection. Do not use polyethylene film.
- C. Do not permit traffic on carpeted surfaces for at least 48 hours after installation. Protect the carpet in accordance with CRI 104.
- D. Do not move furniture or equipment on unprotected carpeted surfaces.
- E. Just before final acceptance of work, remove protection and vacuum carpet clean.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 09 91 00**  
**PAINTING****PART 1-GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. Section specifies field painting.
- B. Section specifies prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals: Division 05 - METALS, Division 08 - OPENINGS, Division 10 - SPECIALTIES, Division 12 - FURNISHINGS.
- B. Contractor option: Prefinished flush doors with transparent finishes: Section 08 14 00 WOOD DOORS.
- C. Type of Finish, Color, and Gloss Level of Finish Coat: Section 09 06 00 SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:  
Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- C. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
  - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.

**1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
  - 1. Name of manufacturer.
  - 2. Product type.
  - 3. Batch number.

4. Instructions for use.
5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
  1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
  2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
  3. If paint or other coating, state coat types; prime, body or finish.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 18 and 30 degrees C (65 and 85 degrees F).

#### 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH):  
ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012.....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical  
Substances and Physical Agents and Biological  
Exposure Indices (BEIs)  
ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and  
Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition)
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):  
A13.1-07.....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
D260-86.....Boiled Linseed Oil
- E. Commercial Item Description (CID):  
A-A-1555.....Water Paint, Powder (Cementitious, White and  
Colors) (WPC) (cancelled)  
A-A-3120.....Paint, For Swimming Pools (RF) (cancelled)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):  
TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For  
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
- G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):  
No. 1-12.....Aluminum Paint (AP)  
No. 4-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler  
No. 5-12.....Exterior Alkyd Wood Primer  
No. 7-12.....Exterior Oil Wood Primer  
No. 8-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1 (EO)  
No. 9-12.....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6 (EO)

No. 10-12.....Exterior Latex, Flat (AE)  
No. 11-12.....Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss (AE)  
No. 18-12.....Organic Zinc Rich Primer  
No. 22-12.....Aluminum Paint, High Heat (up to 590° - 1100F)  
(HR)  
No. 26-12.....Cementitious Galvanized Metal Primer  
No. 27-12.....Exterior / Interior Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss (FE)  
No. 31-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)  
No. 36-12.....Knot Sealer  
No. 43-12.....Interior Satin Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4  
No. 44-12.....Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2  
No. 45-12.....Interior Primer Sealer  
No. 46-12.....Interior Enamel Undercoat  
No. 47-12.....Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (AK)  
No. 48-12.....Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6 (AK)  
No. 49-12.....Interior Alkyd, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (AK)  
No. 50-12.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer  
No. 51-12.....Interior Alkyd, Eggshell, MPI Gloss Level 3  
No. 52-12.....Interior Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LE)  
No. 53-12.....Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1 (LE)  
No. 54-12.....Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)  
No. 59-12.....Interior/Exterior Alkyd Porch & Floor Enamel, Low  
Gloss (FE)  
No. 60-12.....Interior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low  
Gloss  
No. 66-12.....Interior Alkyd Fire Retardant, Clear Top-Coat (ULC  
Approved) (FC)  
No. 67-12.....Interior Latex Fire Retardant, Top-Coat (ULC  
Approved) (FR)  
No. 68-12.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint,  
Gloss  
No. 71-12.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat (PV)  
No. 74-12.....Interior Alkyd Varnish, Semi-Gloss  
No. 77-12.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss (EC)  
No. 79-12.....Marine Alkyd Metal Primer  
No. 90-12.....Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)  
No. 91-12.....Wood Filler Paste  
No. 94-12.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (EO)  
No. 95-12.....Fast Drying Metal Primer  
No. 98-12.....High Build Epoxy Coating

- No. 101-12.....Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
- No. 108-12.....High Build Epoxy Coating, Low Gloss (EC)
- No. 114-12.....Interior Latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG)
- No. 119-12.....Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic) (AE)
- No. 135-12.....Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer
- No. 138-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2  
(LF)
- No. 139-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3  
(LL)
- No. 140-12.....Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4
- No. 141-12.....Interior High Performance Latex (SG) MPI Gloss  
Level 5

#### H. Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC):

- SSPC SP 1-04 (R2004)....Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC SP 2-04 (R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning
- SSPC SP 3-04 (R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Wood Sealer: MPI 31 (gloss) or MPI 71 (flat) thinned with thinner recommended by manufacturer at rate of about one part of thinner to four parts of varnish.
- B. Interior Satin Latex: MPI 43.
- C. Interior Low Sheen Latex: MPI 44.
- D. Interior Primer Sealer: MPI 45.
- E. Interior Enamel Undercoat: MPI 47.
- F. Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK): MPI 47.
- G. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: MPI 50.
- H. Interior Alkyd, Eggshell: MPI 51
- I. Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE): MPI 54.
- J. Interior latex, Gloss (LE) and (LG): MPI 114.
- K. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2(LF): MPI 138.
- L. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3 (LL): MPI 139.
- M. Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 4: MPI 140.
- N. Interior High Performance Latex (SG), MPI Gloss Level 5: MPI 141.

### **2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES**

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.

- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.

### **2.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS/QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Paint materials shall conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
1. Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC): VOC content of paint materials shall not exceed 10g/l for interior latex paints/primers and 50g/l for exterior latex paints and primers.
  2. Lead-Base Paint:
    - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
    - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
    - c. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
  3. Asbestos: Materials shall not contain asbestos.
  4. Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Materials shall not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
  5. Human Carcinogens: Materials shall not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
  6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints, where possible.
  7. VOC content for solvent-based paints shall not exceed 250g/l and shall not be formulated with more than one percent aromatic hydro carbons by weight.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 JOB CONDITIONS**

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
1. Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
  2. Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each days work.

**B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:**

1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
  - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
  - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances shall application conditions exceed manufacturer recommendations.
2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
3. Apply only on clean, dry and frost free surfaces except as follows:
  - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces where allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
  - b. Dampened with a fine mist of water on hot dry days concrete and masonry surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

**3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION**

A. Method of surface preparation is optional, provided results of finish painting produce solid even color and texture specified with no overlays.

**B. General:**

1. Remove prefinished items not to be painted such as lighting fixtures, escutcheon plates, hardware, trim, and similar items for reinstallation after paint is dried.
2. Remove items for reinstallation and complete painting of such items and adjacent areas when item or adjacent surface is not accessible or finish is different.
3. See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
4. Clean surfaces for painting with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry.

**C. Wood:**

1. Sand to a smooth even surface and then dust off.
2. Sand surfaces showing raised grain smooth between each coat.
3. Wipe surface with a tack rag prior to applying finish.
4. Surface painted with an opaque finish:
  - a. Coat knots, sap and pitch streaks with MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) before applying paint.
  - b. Apply two coats of MPI 36 (Knot Sealer) over large knots.

5. After application of prime or first coat of stain, fill cracks, nail and screw holes, depressions and similar defects with wood filler paste. Sand the surface to make smooth and finish flush with adjacent surface.
6. Before applying finish coat, reapply wood filler paste if required, and sand surface to remove surface blemishes. Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
7. Fill open grained wood such as oak, walnut, ash and mahogany with MPI 91 (Wood Filler Paste), colored to match wood color.
  - a. Thin filler in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for application.
  - b. Remove excess filler, wipe as clean as possible, dry, and sand as specified.

D. Ferrous Metals:

1. Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
2. Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning). Exception: where high temperature aluminum paint is used, prepare surface in accordance with paint manufacturer's instructions.
3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.
  - a. This includes flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.
  - b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.

G. Gypsum Board:

2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.

**3.3 PAINT PREPARATION**

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two component and two part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

**3.4 APPLICATION**

- A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three coats; prime, body, and finish. When two coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. Finish surfaces to show solid even color, free from runs, lumps, brushmarks, laps, holidays, or other defects.
- F. Apply by brush, roller or spray, except as otherwise specified.
- G. Do not spray paint in existing occupied spaces unless approved by Resident Engineer, except in spaces sealed from existing occupied spaces.
- I. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels and similar items.

**3.5 PRIME PAINTING**

- A. After surface preparation prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rebates for stop and face glazing of wood, and for face glazing of steel.



## E. Wood and Wood Particleboard:

1. Use same kind of primer specified for exposed face surface.
  - a. Interior wood except for transparent finish: MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) or MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat), thinned if recommended by manufacturer.
  - b. Transparent finishes as specified under Transparent Finishes on Wood.

## F. Gypsum Board and Hardboard:

1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI 54 (Interior Latex, Semi-Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5 (LE)).
2. Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) MPI 46 (Interior Enamel Undercoat) in shower and bathrooms.

**3.6 INTERIOR FINISHES**

A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

## B. Metal Work:

1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
  - a. Apply two coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss (AK)) unless specified otherwise.

## C. Gypsum Board:

2. Two coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2 (LF)).

## D. Wood:

1. Sanding:
  - a. Use 220-grit sandpaper.
  - b. Sand sealers and varnish between coats.
  - c. Sand enough to scarify surface to assure good adhesion of subsequent coats, to level roughly applied sealer and varnish, and to knock off "whiskers" of any raised grain as well as dust particles.
2. Sealers:
  - a. Apply sealers specified except sealer may be omitted where pigmented, penetrating, or wiping stains containing resins are used.
  - b. Allow manufacturer's recommended drying time before sanding, but not less than 24 hours or 36 hours in damp or muggy weather.
  - c. Sand as specified.

## 3. Paint Finish:

- d. Two coats of MPI 51 (Interior Alkyd, Eggshell) (AK)).
- 4. Transparent Finishes on Wood Except Floors.
  - a. Natural Finish:
    - 1) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
    - 2) Two coats of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat
  - b. Stain Finish:
    - 1) One coat of MPI 90 (Interior Wood Stain, Semi-Transparent (WS)).
    - 2) Use wood stain of type and color required to achieve finish specified. Do not use varnish type stains.
    - 3) One coat of sealer as written in 2.1 E.
    - 4) Two coats of MPI 31 (Polyurethane Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss (PV)).

**3.7 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES**

- A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under surface preparation.
- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under surface preparation.
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. In existing rooms and areas where alterations occur, clean existing stained and natural finished wood retouch abraded surfaces and then give entire surface one coat of MPI 71 (Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Flat (PV)).
- G. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- H. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- I. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.

**3.8 PAINT COLOR**

- A. Color and gloss of finish coats is specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. For additional requirements regarding color see Articles, REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACE and MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE.
- C. Coat Colors:

1. Color of priming coat: Lighter than body coat.
2. Color of body coat: Lighter than finish coat.
3. Color prime and body coats to not show through the finish coat and to mask surface imperfections or contrasts.

D. Painting, Caulking, Closures, and Fillers Adjacent to Casework:

1. Paint to match color of casework where casework has a paint finish.
2. Paint to match color of wall where casework is stainless steel, plastic laminate, or varnished wood.

### 3.9 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

## APPENDIX

Coordinate the following abbreviations used in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING, with other Sections, especially Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES and other COATING SECTIONS listed. Use the same abbreviation and terms consistently.

### Paint or coating      Abbreviation

Acrylic Emulsion    AE (MPI 10 - flat/MPI 11 - semigloss/MPI 119 - gloss)

Alkyd Flat        Ak (MPI 49)

Alkyd Gloss Enamel        G (MPI 48)

Alkyd Semigloss Enamel    SG (MPI 47)

Aluminum Paint        AP (MPI 1)

Cementitious Paint        CEP (TT-P-1411)

Epoxy Coating        EC (MPI 77 - walls, floors/MPI 108 - CMU, concrete)

Fire Retardant Paint        FR (MPI 67)

Fire Retardant Coating (Clear)        FC (MPI 66, intumescent type)

Floor Enamel        FE (MPI 27 - gloss/MPI 59 - eggshell)

Heat Resistant Paint        HR (MPI 22)

Latex Emulsion        LE (MPI 53, flat/MPI 52, eggshell/MPI 54, semigloss/MPI 114, gloss Level 6)

Latex Flat        LF (MPI 138)

Latex Gloss        LG (MPI 114)

Latex Semigloss SG (MPI 141)

Latex Low Luster LL (MPI 139)

Plastic Floor Coating PL

Polyurethane Varnish PV (MPI 31 - gloss/MPI 71 - flat)

Rubber Paint RF (CID-A-A-3120 - Paint for Swimming Pools (RF)).

Water Paint, Cement WPC (CID-A-A-1555 - Water Paint, Powder).

Wood Stain WS (MPI 90)

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 14 00**

**SIGNAGE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs, and code required signs.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- B. Lighted EXIT signs for egress purposes are specified under Division 26, ELECTRICAL.

**1.3 MANUFACTURER'S QUALIFICATIONS**

Sign manufacturer shall provide evidence that they regularly and presently manufactures signs similar to those specified in this section as one of their principal products.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, each type. Submit 2 sets. One set of samples will be retained by Resident Engineer, other returned to Contractor.
  - 1. Sign Panel, (9 inches x 9 inches), with letters.
  - 2. Color samples of each color, (6 inches x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
  - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full size layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:
  - 1. Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the concealed anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
  - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications, anchorage details, installation and maintenance instructions.
- D. Samples: Sign location plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- F. Full size layout patterns for dimensional letters.

**1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.

- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.
- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

#### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - B209-07.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
  - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and tubes.
- C. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
  - MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified.
  - MIL-P-46144C.....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate

#### **1.7 MINIMUM SIGN REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Permanent Rooms and Spaces:
  - 1. Tactile and Braille Characters, raised minimum 0.793 mm (1/32 in). Characters shall be accompanied by Grade 2 Braille.
  - 2. Type Styles: Characters shall be uppercase, Helvetica Medium, and serif font shown on basis of design drawings from Creative Signage System drawings.
  - 3. Character Height: Minimum 16 mm (5/8 in) high, Maximum 50 mm (2 in).
  - 4. Symbols (Pictograms): Equivalent written description shall be placed directly below symbol, outside of symbol's background field. Border dimensions of symbol background shall be minimum 150 mm (6 in) high.
  - 5. Finish and Contrast: Characters and background shall be eggshell, matte or other non-glare finish with adequate contrast with background.
  - 6. Mounting Location and Height: As shown. Mounted on wall adjacent to the latch side of the door and to avoid door swing and protruding objects.
- B. Overhead Signs:
  - 1. Type Styles: As shown. Characters shall have a width-to-height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1. Characters shall have a stroke width-to-height ratio of between 1:5 and 1:10.
  - 2. Character Height: minimum 75 mm (3 in) high for overhead signs. As shown, for directional signs.

3. Finish and Contrast: Same as for signs of permanent rooms and spaces.

4. Mounting Location and Height: As shown.

#### **1.8 COLORS AND FINISHES:**

Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### **2.1 GENERAL**

- A. Signs of type, size and design shown on the drawings and as specified.
- B. Signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale drawings for dimensions. Contractor to verify and be responsible for all dimensions and conditions shown by these drawings. Resident Engineer to be notified of any discrepancy in drawing, in field directions or conditions, and/or of any changes required for all such construction details.
- E. The Sign Contractor, by commencing work of this section, assumes overall responsibility, as part of his warranty of work, to assure that assemblies, components and parts shown or required within the work of the section, comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall further warrant: That all components, specified or required to satisfactorily complete the installation are compatible with each other and with conditions of installations.

#### **2.2 PRODUCTS**

- B. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white non-glare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- C. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.

#### **2.3 SIGN STANDARDS**

- A. Typography:
  - 1. Type Style: Helvetica Medium and serif font as shown on Creative Signage Systems Basis of Design. Initial caps for Room Names or all caps for Tactile Lettering.
  - 2. Arrow: See graphic standards in drawings.
  - 3. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.
  - 4. Letter spacing: See graphic standards on drawings.

5. All text, arrows, and symbols to be provided in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) shown. Text shown in drawings are for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

B. Project Colors and Finishes: Creative Signage Systems Basis of Design

## 2.4 SIGN TYPES

### A. General:

1. The interior sign system is comprised of sign types families that are identified by a number and a letter symbol from Creative Signage System which is the basis of design..

### B. Interchangeable Component System:

#### 1. Sign Type Families:

Sign Type 1 Room Number and Name (Creative Signage System-D1 A/F/W)

Sign Type 2 Room Number (Creative Signage System-D1 A/W)

Sign Type 3 Restroom (Creative Signage System-SA /W)

Sign Type 4 Overhead (Creative Signage System-C4 DF)

Sign Type 5 Directional (Creative Signage System-E1 F/W)

2. Interior sign system capable of being arranged in a variety of configurations with a minimum of attachments, devices and connectors.
  - a. Interchangeable nature of the system shall allow for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
  - b. Component Sign System is comprised of the following primary components:
    - 1) Rail Back utilizing horizontal rails, spaced to allow for uniform, modular sizing of sign types.
    - 2) **Clear acetate insert** for name of office or suite.
    - 3) Top panel-Tactile and Braille.
    - 4) VA watermark printed on clear acetate insert.#20 Clear Satin Anodized Beveled Square Frame.
  - c. Rail Back, Rail Insert and End Caps in anodized extruded aluminum to allow for tight tolerances and consistent quality of fit and finish.
  - d. Sign configurations shall vary in width from (3 inches) to (48 inches), and have height dimensions of, 75 mm (3 inches), 225 mm (9 inches) and (9 1/2 inches).



3. Rail Back functions as internal structural member of sign using extruded satin aluminum.
  - a. Shall accept an plastic insert on one sign or on both sides.
  - b.
  - c. Rail shall allow for a variety of mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, using pressure sensitive tape, freestanding mount, ceiling mount and other mounting devices as needed.
4. Rail Insert functions as a mounting device for Copy Panels on to the Rail Back. The Rail Insert mounts to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with the particular copy insert material.
  - a. Shall allow Copy Panels to slide or snap into the horizontal Rail Back for ease of changeability.
  - b. Shall mount to the back of the Copy Panel with adhesive suitable for use with particular Copy Panel material.
5. Copy Panels shall accept various forms of copy and graphics, and attaches to the Rail Back with the Rail Insert. Copy Panels shall be either ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish; photo polymer; or, acrylic.
  - a. Interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
  - b. Cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
  - c. Copy Insert Materials.
    - 2) Photo polymer Inserts - 3 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches), bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic enamel.
    - 3) Changeable Acetate/ Insert Holder - Extruded insert holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with structural back panel in aluminum with a satin finish. Inserts into holder are acetate with a clear 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured cover. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer.
    - 4) Acrylic - 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic. Pressure bonded to extruded Rail Insert using adhesive. Background color is painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
    - 5) Extruded aluminum with a satin finish Insert Holder with integral Rail Insert for connection with Structural Back Panel to hold a 0.7 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a Sliding Tile which mounts in the Inset Holder and slides horizontally.

## 10) Typography

- a) Vinyl First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Applied Vinyl copy.
- b) Subsurface Copy Inserts - Textured 1 mm (.030 inches) clear polycarbonate face with subsurface applied Vinyl copy. Face shall be back sprayed with paint and laminated to an extruded aluminum carrier insert.
- c) Integral Tactile Copy Inserts - phenolic photo polymer etched with 2.3 mm (.0937 inches) raised copy.
- d) Silk-screened First Surface Copy (non-tactile) - Injection molded or extruded ABS plastic or aluminum insert with first surface applied enamel silk-screened copy.

4.

## D. Sign Type 1, 2, 3, 5:

- 1. Tactile sign is to be made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign plaque material such as: photosensitive polyamide resin, etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
- 2. Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.793 mm (.0312 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.
- 3. Braille dots are to conform with standard dimensions for literary Braille; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
- 4. Entire assembly is painted in specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Entire sign is to have a protective clear coat sealant applied.
- 5. Complete sign is to have an eggshell finish (11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree gloss meter).

## E. Sign type 4

- 1. Ceiling mounted signs required mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal and reinstallation and reconnection.

**2.5 FABRICATION**

- A. Design components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 56 °C (100 °F), without causing buckling,

excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.

- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Use concealed fasteners whenever and wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Joints fastened flush to conceal reinforcement, or welded where thickness or section permits.
- D. Contact surfaces of connected members be true. Assembled so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without use of filling compound.
- E. Signs shall have fine, even texture and be flat and sound. Lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern. Plane surfaces be smooth flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist. Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Level or straighten wrought work. Members shall have sharp lines and angles and smooth surfaces.
- G. Extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Square turns and corners sharp, curves true.
- H. Drill holes for bolts and screws. Conceal fastenings where possible. Exposed ends and edges mill smooth, with corners slightly rounded. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.
- I. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Edge joints tightly mitered to give appearance of solid material.
- J. All painted surfaces properly primed. Finish coating of paint to have complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show. Finished surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.
- K. Movable parts, including hardware, are to be cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Doors and covers centered in opening or frame. All contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. No signs are to be manufactured until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the Resident Engineer & forwarded to contractor.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Protect products against damage during field handling and installation. Protect adjacent existing and newly placed construction, landscaping and finishes as necessary to prevent damage during installation. Paint and touch up any exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- B. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the sign location plan and the dimensions given on elevation and sign location drawings. Where otherwise not dimensioned, signs shall be installed where best suited to provide a consistent appearance throughout the project. When exact position, angle, height or location is in doubt, contact Resident Engineer for clarification.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all signs that are damaged, lost or stolen while materials are on the job site and up until the completion and final acceptance of the job.
- D. Remove or correct signs or installation work Resident Engineer determines as unsafe or as an unsafe condition.
- E. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair any adjoining surfaces and landscaping that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.
- F. Locate signs as shown on the Sign Location Plans.
- G. Certain signs may be installed on glass. A blank glass back up is required to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. This blank glass back up is to be the same size as sign being installed.
- H. Contractor will be responsible for verifying that behind each sign location there are no utility lines that will be affected by installation of signs. Any damage during installation of signs to utilities will be the sole responsibility of the Contractor to correct and repair.
- I. Furnish inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Provide setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices which may involve other trades.

SIGNAGE MESSAGE SCHEDULE					
ROOM ID	MESSAGE	MOUNTING	PLAN	SIGN TYPE	COMMENTS
SECOND FLOOR COMMUNITY LIVING CENTER					
H - WING					
2H-144		WALL	AI-102	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2H-144B		WALL	AI-102	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2H-154		WALL	AI-103	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2H-154B		WALL	AI-103	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2H-158	LOUNGE	WALL	AI-103	1	
2H-158	LOUNGE	WALL	AI-103	1	
2H-209	QUIET ROOM	WALL	AI-102	1	
2H-209	QUIET ROOM	WALL	AI-102	1	
2H-209A	NURSE STATION	CEILING	AI-102	4	
2H-209B	RESTROOM	WALL	AI-102	3	
2H-209C	MEDICATION ROOM	WALL	AI-102	1	
2H-211	SHOWER	WALL	AI-102	1	
2H-212	SHOWER	WALL	AI-102	1	

J - WING					
2J-134	LOUNGE	WALL	AI-105	1	
2J-135		WALL	AI-105	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2J-136		WALL	AI-105	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2J-137	MED CARTS	WALL	AI-105	1	
2J-138		WALL	AI-105	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2J-139		WALL	AI-105	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2) PER SIGN BY VA
2J-140	MED CARTS	WALL	AI-105	1	
2J-141	ACCESS TO ROOMS: (2J- 134) - (2J- 164)	DOOR	AI-105	5	
2J-141	ACCESS TO ROOMS: (2K- 101) - (2K- 158)	DOOR	AI-105	5	
2J-142	STORAGE	WALL	AI-105	1	
2J-143	HOUSE KEEPING	WALL	AI-105	1	
2J-144	SOILED LINEN	DOOR	AI-105	1	

2J-145	CLEAN LINEN	DOOR	AI-105	1	
2J-147	SOILED UTILITY	WALL	AI-105	1	
2J-148	RESTROOM	WALL	AI-105	3	
2J-149	SUPPLY CLOSET	WALL	AI-105	1	
2J-150		WALL	AI-105	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2J-151		WALL	AI-105	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2J-152	MED CARTS	DOOR	AI-105	1	
2J-153	LOUNGE	WALL	AI-105	1	
L1	EXIT STAIR	WALL	AI-105	2&7	
L1	EXIT STAIR	DOOR	AI-105	8	
2J-154	ELECTRICAL CLOSET	WALL	AI-105	1	
2J-155	GENERAL STORAGE	WALL	AI-105	1	
2J-156		WALL	AI-105	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2J-157		WALL	AI-105	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2J-158		WALL	AI-105	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA

2J-159		WALL	AI-105	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2J-160		WALL	AI-105	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2J-161		DOOR	AI-105	1	MANAGERS NAME
2J-162	MEDICATION ROOM	WALL	AI-105	1	
2J-163	CONFERENCE ROOM	WALL	AI-105	1	
2J-164	REGISTRATION	CEILING	AI-105	4	
<b>K - WING</b>					
2K-106		WALL	AI-104	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2K-106B		WALL	AI-104	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2K-108		WALL	AI-104	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2K-109	ACCESS TO ROOMS: (2J- 134) - (2J-	WALL	AI-104	1	



	164)				
2K-209	QUIET ROOM	WALL	AI-104	1	
2K-209	QUIET ROOM	WALL	AI-104	1	
2K-209A	NURSE STATION	CEILING	AI-104	4	
2K-212A	HAIR CARE	WALL	AI-104	1	
2K-213	RESTROOM	WALL	AI-104	3	
2K-213A	SHOWER	WALL	AI-104	1	
2K-213B	SHOWER	WALL	AI-104	1	
2K-142		WALL	AI-104	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2K-142B		WALL	AI-104	2&6	SERVICE SEAL & RESIDENTS NAME (2ea) BY VA
2K-158	LOUNGE	WALL	AI-103	1	
2K-158	LOUNGE	WALL	AI-103	1	

Signage - Sign Type 1



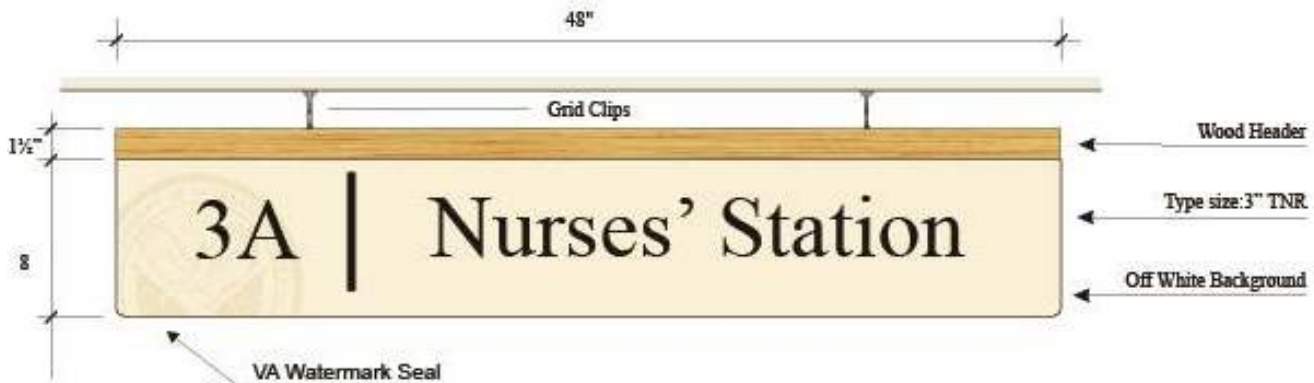
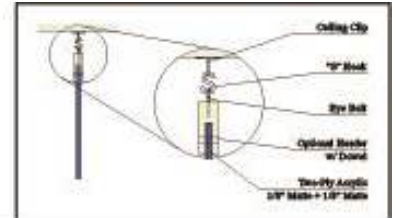
**Signage - Sign Type 2**



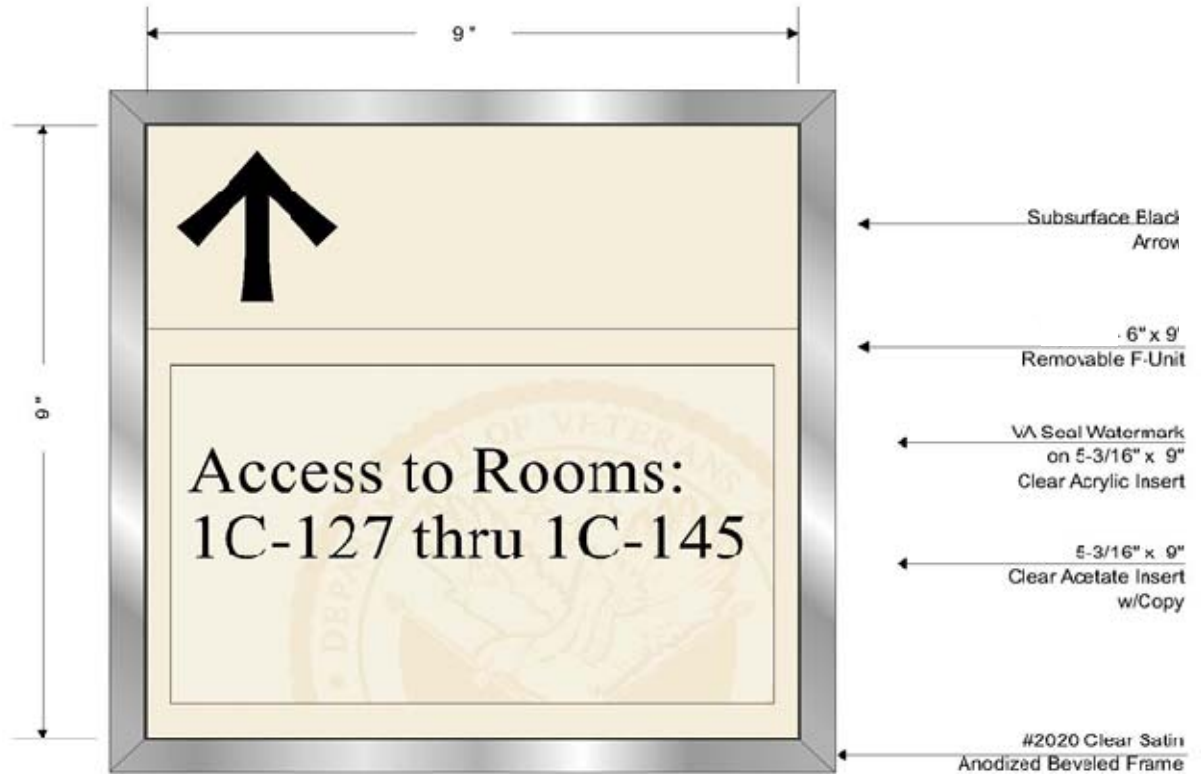
Signage Sign Type 3 -



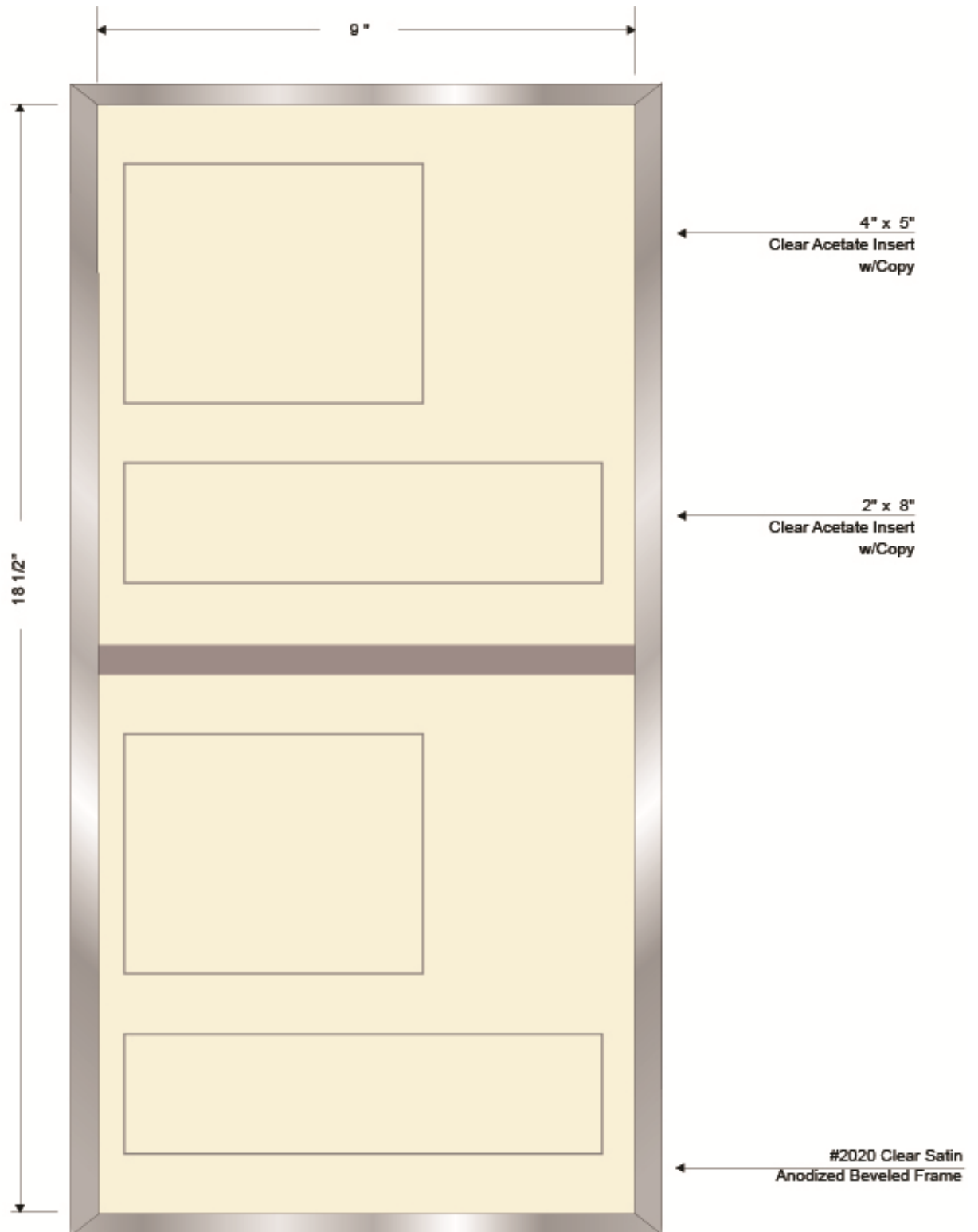
Signage Sign Type 4 -Ceiling Mounted



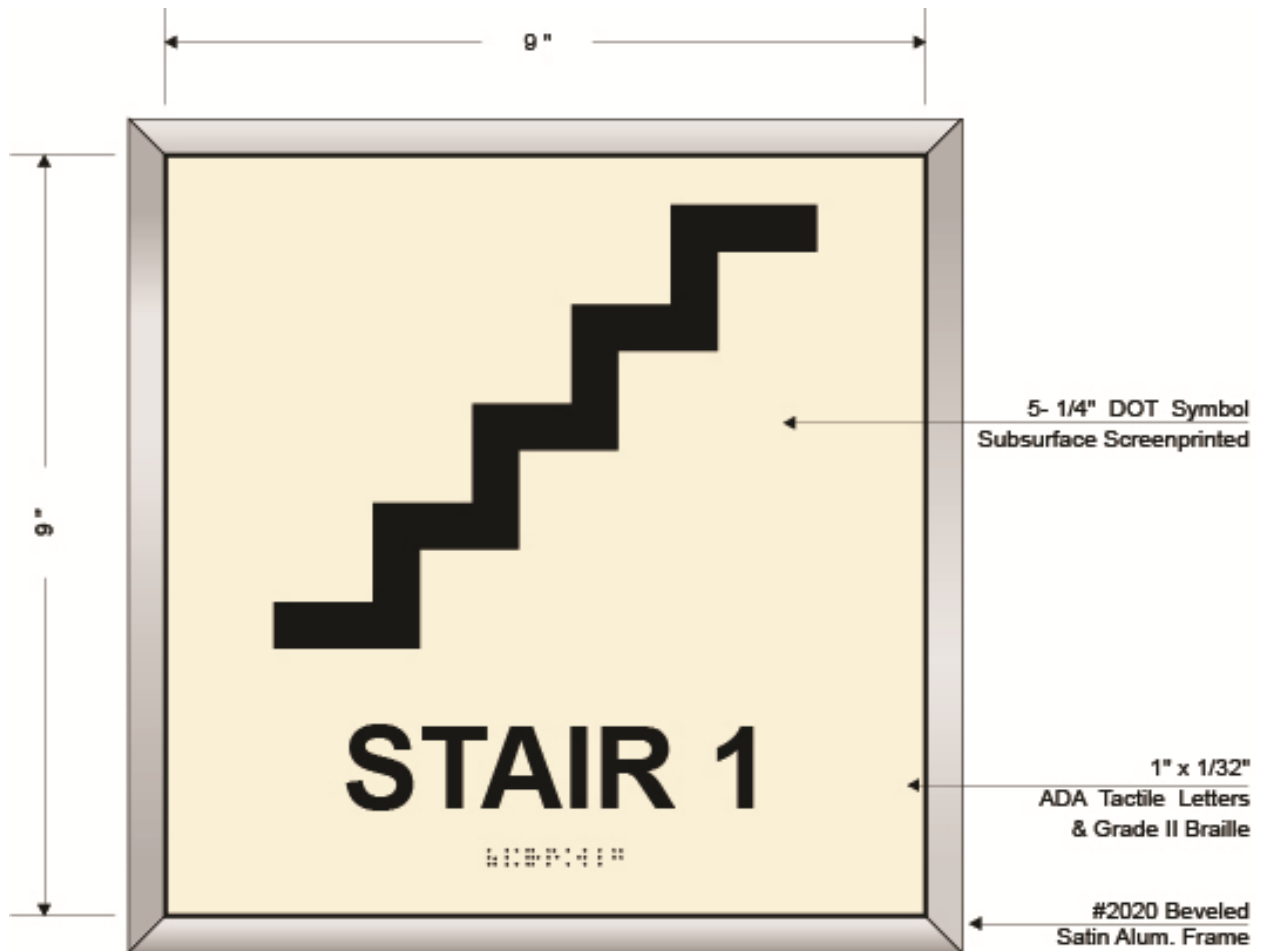
**Signage - Sign Type 5**



Signage - Sign Type 6



**Signage - Sign Type 7**

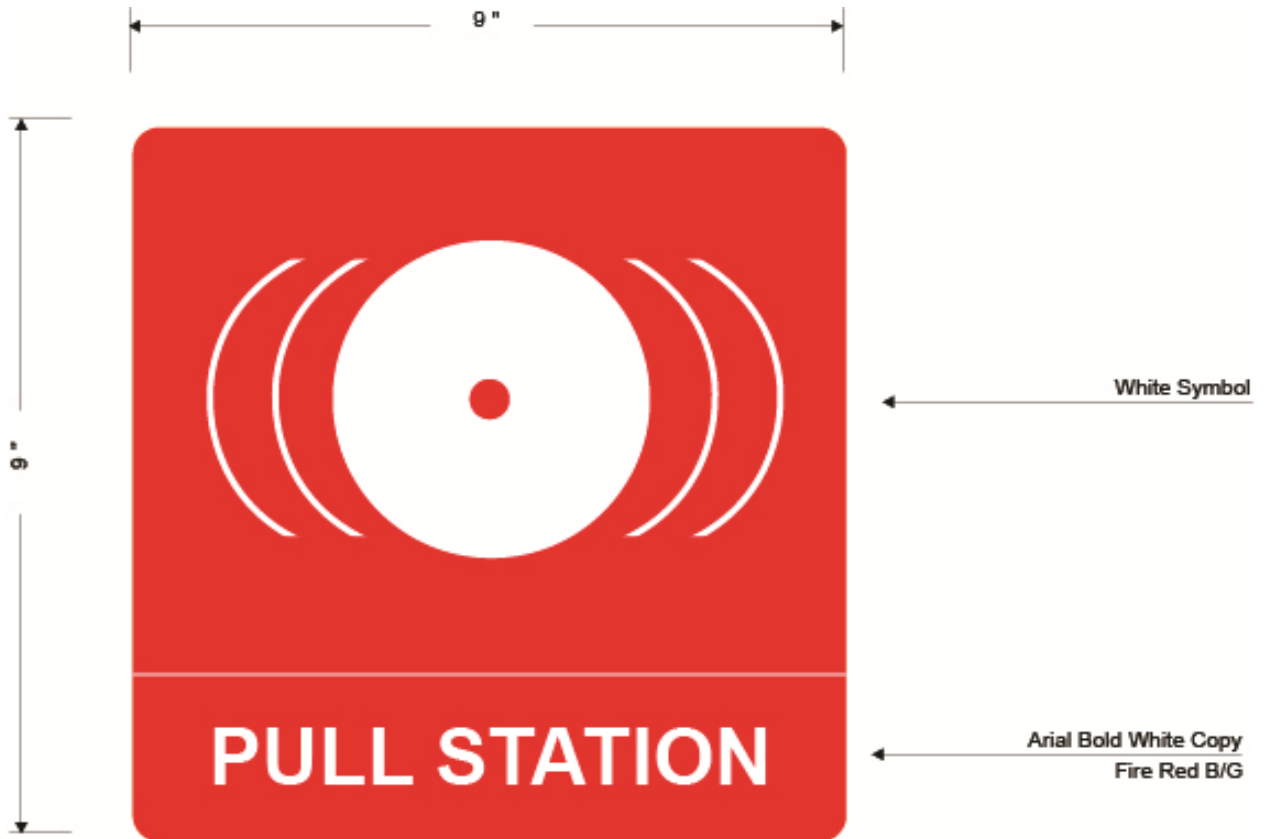


**Signage - Sign Type 8**





Signage - Sign Type 9



**SECTION 10 26 00**  
**WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section specifies corner guards, door/door frame protectors, wall protection wainscot (42" high) and crash rail system.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Corner Guards.
  - 2. Door/Door Frame Protectors.
  - 3. Wall Protection wainscot.
  - 4. Crash Rail system.
- D. Test Report: Showing that resilient material complies with specified fire and safety code requirements.

**1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE**

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers marked with the name and brand, or trademark of the manufacturer.
- B. Protect from damage from handling and construction operations before, during and after installation.
- C. Store in a dry environment of approximately 21° C (70 degrees F) for at least 48 hours prior to installation.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
  - B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
  - D256-06.....Impact Resistance of Plastics
  - D635-06.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
  - E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

- C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
80-10.....Standard for Fire Doors and Windows
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):  
Annual Issue.....Building Materials Directory

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

#### **A. Resilient Material:**

1. Extruded and injection molded acrylic vinyl or extruded polyvinyl chloride meeting following requirements:
  - a. Minimum impact resistance of 1197 ps (25 ft lbs per sq.ft) when tested in accordance with ASTM D256 (Izod impact, ft.lbs. per inch notch).
  - b. Class 1 fire rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, having a maximum flame spread of 25 and a smoke developed rating of 450 or less.
  - c. Rated self extinguishing when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.
  - d. Material shall be labeled and tested by Underwriters Laboratories or other approved independent testing laboratory.
  - e. Integral color with all colored components matched in accordance with SAE J 1545 to within plus or minus 1.0 on the CIE-LCH scales.
  - f. Same finish on exposed surfaces.

### **2.2 Wainscot**

- a. Pre-finished PVC alloy composite that includes decorative and protective film surface .040 inch( 1.33mm) thick. Basis of Design product Ven4ma SPECTRIM Building Products - finish #33 Whitewood.

### **2.3 Crash Rail**

- a. Mounted over continuous aluminum retainer and vinyl bumper cushions. Basis of Design product Smart Rail by SPECTRIM Building Products.  
Factory fabricated finish.  
Rails: Aluminum, Powder Coated Bengal Finish locked in place with top pre finished metal top rail.  
Trim: Aluminum  
Stand-off: Acrylic - Lumicor Silver Spun

**2.4 WALL GUARD**

- A. Resilient, Shock-Absorbing Corner Guards: Surface mounted type of 30 mm (1-1/4 inch radius) formed to profile. Basis of Design product Ven4ma by SPECTRIM building products.
1. Snap-on corner guard formed from resilient material, minimum 2 mm (0.078-inch) thick, free floating on a continuous 1.6 mm (0.063-inch) thick extruded aluminum retainer. Provide appropriate mounting hardware, cushions and base plates as required.
  2. Provide factory fabricated end closure caps at top and bottom of surface mounted corner guards.
  3. Flush mounted corner guards installed on any fire rated wall shall maintain the fire rating of the wall. Provide fire test of proposed corner guard system to verify compliance.
    - a. All exposed metal in fire rated assemblies shall have a paintable finish.

**2.5 DOOR AND DOOR FRAME PROTECTION**

- A. Fabricate door and door frame protection items from vinyl acrylic or polyvinyl chloride resilient material, minimum 1.5 mm (0.060-inch) thick, for doors and 0.9 mm (0.035-inch) thick for door frames, as shown.
- B. Coordinate door and door frame protection material requirements with door and frame suppliers to insure fit for all components, and color as specified.
- C. Provide adhesive as recommended by resilient material manufacturer.

**2.6 FASTENERS AND ANCHORS**

- A. Provide fasteners and anchors as required for each specific type of installation.
- B. Where type, size, spacing or method of fastening is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed installation details.

**2.7 FINISH**

- A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.
1. Concealed aluminum: Mill finish as fabricated, uniform in color and free from surface blemishes.
- B. Resilient Material: Embossed texture and color in accordance with SAE J 1545 and as specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

**PART 3 - INSTALLATION**

**3.1 RESILIENT CORNER GUARDS**

Install corner guards on walls in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- - - E N D - - -

**SECTION 10 28 00****TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies manufactured items usually used in, toilets and at sinks in related spaces.
- B. Items Specified:
  - 1. Paper towel dispenser (Owner supplied contractor installed).
  - 2. Combination paper towel dispenser and disposal unit (owner supplied contractor installed).
  - 3. Toilet tissue dispenser (owner supplied contractor installed).
  - 4. Grab Bars: (10800-1.DWG).
  - 5. Clothes hooks, robe or coat (owner supplied contractor installed).
  - 6. Metal framed mirror: (10800-7.DWG).
  - 7. Soap Dishes (owner supplied contractor installed).
  - 8. Seat Cover Dispenser (owner supplied contractor installed).
  - 9. Sanitary Napkin Dispenser (owner supplied contractor installed).
  - 10. Sanitary napkin disposal (owner supplied contractor installed).
  - 11. Underlavatory Guards.
  - 12. Folding Shower Seat (Bariatric).

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Each product specified.
  - 2. Paper towel dispenser and combination dispenser and disposal units (owner supplied).
  - 3. Metal framed mirrors, showing shelf where required, fillers, and design and installation of units when installed on ceramic tile wainscots and offset surfaces.
  - 4. Grab bars, showing design and each different type of anchorage.
  - 5. Show material and finish, size of members, and details of construction, installation and anchorage of mop racks.
  - 6. Shower Seat
- C. Samples:
  - 1. One of each type of accessory specified.
  - 2. After approval, samples may be used in the work.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:

1. All accessories specified.
2. Show type of material, gages or metal thickness in inches, finishes, and when required, capacity of accessories.
3. Show working operations of spindle for toilet tissue dispensers.
4. Mop racks.

E. Manufacturer's Certificates:

1. Attesting that soap dispensers are fabricated of material that will not be affected by liquid soap or aseptic detergents, Phisoex and solutions containing hexachlorophene.
2. Anodized finish as specified.

### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Each product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each accessory type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Each accessory shall be assembled to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

### **1.4 PACKAGING AND DELIVERY**

- A. Pack accessories individually to protect finish.
- B. Deliver accessories to the project only when installation work in rooms is ready to receive them.
- C. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site at appropriate time for building-in.
- D. Deliver products to site in sealed packages of containers; labeled for identification with manufacturer's name, brand, and contents.

### **1.5 STORAGE**

- A. Store products in weathertight and dry storage facility.
- B. Protect from damage from handling, weather and construction operations before, during and after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### **1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.



## B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip.

A176-99(R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium Steel  
Plate, Sheet, and Strip

A269-10.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Tubing for General Service

A312/A312M-09.....Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel  
Pipes

A653/A653M-10.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-  
Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip  
Process

B221-08.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,  
Wire, Shapes, and Tubes

B456-03(R2009).....Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel  
Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium

C1036-06.....Flat Glass

C1048-04.....Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated  
and Uncoated Glass

D635-10.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of  
Burning of Self Supporting Plastics in a  
Horizontal Position

F446-85(R2009).....Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and  
Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.

D3453-07.....Flexible Cellular Materials - Urethane for  
Furniture and Automotive Cushioning, Bedding,  
and Similar Applications

D3690-02(R2009).....Vinyl-Coated and Urethane-Coated Upholstery  
Fabrics

C. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):  
AMP 500 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual

## D. American Welding Society (AWS):

D10.4-86 (R2000).....Welding Austenitic Chromium-Nickel Stainless  
Steel Piping and Tubing

## E. Federal Specifications (Fed. Specs.):

A-A-3002.....Mirrors, Glass

FF-S-107C (2).....Screw, Tapping and Drive

FF-S-107C.....Screw, Tapping and Drive.

WW-P-541E(1).....Plumbing Fixtures (Accessories, Land Use) Detail  
Specification

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS**

## A. Stainless Steel:

1. Plate or sheet: ASTM A167, Type 302, 304, or 304L, except ASTM A176 where Type 430 is specified, 0.0299-inch thick unless otherwise specified.
2. Tube: ASTM A269, Alloy Type 302, 304, or 304L.

## B. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, Grade 304 or 304L, seamless or welded.

## C. Stainless Steel Pipe: ASTM A312; Grade TP 304 or TP 304L.

## D. Steel Sheet: ASTM A653, zinc-coated (galvanized) coating designation G90.

## E. Glass:

1. ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, Quality q2, for mirrors, and for mirror doors in medicine cabinets.

**2.2 FASTENERS**

## A. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel or chromium plated brass, finish to match adjacent surface.

## B. Concealed Fasteners: Steel, hot-dip galvanized (except in high moisture areas such as showers or bath tubs use stainless steel).

## C. Toggle Bolts: For use in hollow masonry or frame construction.

## D. Hex bolts: For through bolting on thin panels.

## E. Expansion Shields: Lead or plastic as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate for use in solid masonry or concrete.

## F. Screws:

1. ASME B18.6.4.
2. Fed Spec. FF-S-107, Stainless steel Type A.

## G. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer for products to be joined.

**2.3 FINISH**

## A. In accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 series.

## C. AA-M32 Mechanical finish, medium satin.

2. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 503, finish number 4.

**2.4 FABRICATION - GENERAL**

## A. Welding, AWS D10.4.

## B. Grind dress, and finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

## C. Form exposed surfaces from one sheet of stock, free of joints.

## D. Provide steel anchors and components required for secure installation.

- E. Form flat surfaces without distortion. Keep exposed surfaces free from scratches and dents. Reinforce doors to prevent warp or twist.
- F. Shop assemble accessories and package with all components, anchors, fittings, fasteners and keys.
- G. Key items alike.
- H. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- I. Round and deburr edges of sheets to remove sharp edges.

**2.5 PAPER TOWEL DISPENSERS (OWNER SUPPLIED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED).****2.6 COMBINATION PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER AND DISPOSAL UNITS (OWNER SUPPLIED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED).****2.7 TOILET TISSUE DISPENSERS (OWNER SUPPLIED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED).****2.8 GRAB BARS**

- A. Fed. Spec WW-P-541/8B, Type IV, bars, surface mounted, Class 2, grab bars and ASTM F446.
- B. Fabricate of either stainless steel or nylon coated steel, except use only one type throughout the project:
  - 1. Stainless steel: Grab bars, flanges, mounting plates, supports, screws, bolts, and exposed nuts and washers.
  - 2. Nylon Coated Steel: Grab bars and flanges complete with mounting plates and fasteners. Color is specified under Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- C. Concealed mount.
- D. Flange for Concealed Mounting:
  - 1. Minimum of 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick, approximately 75 mm (3 inch) diameter by 13 mm (1/2 inch) deep, with provisions for not less than three set screws for securing flange to back plate.
  - 2. Insert grab bar through center of the flange and continuously weld perimeter of grab bar flush to back side of flange.
- E. In lieu of providing flange for concealed mounting, and back plate as specified, grab rail may be secured by being welded to a back plate and be covered with flange.
- F. Back Plates:
  - 1. Minimum 2.65 mm (0.1046 inch) thick metal.
  - 2. Fabricate in one piece, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) deep, with diameter sized to fit flange. Provide slotted holes to accommodate anchor bolts.

**2.9 CLOTHES HOOKS-ROBE OR COAT (OWNER SUPPLIED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED).****2.10 METAL FRAMED MIRRORS**

A. Fed. Spec. A-A-3002 metal frame; stainless steel, type 302 or 304.

B. Mirror Glass:

1. Minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
2. Set mirror in a protective vinyl glazing tape.

C. Frames:

1. Channel or angle shaped section with face of frame not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide. Fabricate with square corners.

4. Attached Shelf for Mirrors:

- a. Fabricate shelf of the same material and finish as the mirror frame.
- b. Make shelf approximately 125 mm (five inches) in depth, and extend full width of the mirror.
- c. Close the ends and the front edge of the shelf to the same thickness as the mirror frame width.
- d. Form shelf for aluminum framed mirror as an integral part of the bottom frame member. Form stainless steel shelf with concealed brackets to attach to mirror frame.

E. Mounting Bracket:

1. Designed to support mirror tight to wall.

**2.11 MOP RACKS (OWNER SUPPLIED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED).****2.12 SOAP DISHES (OWNER SUPPLIED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED).****2.13 SEAT COVER DISPENSER (OWNER SUPPLIED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED).****2.14 WALL MOUNTED BABY CHANGING STATION (OWNER SUPPLIED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED).****2.15 SANITARY NAPKIN DISPENSER (OWNER SUPPLIED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED).****2.16 SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL (owner supplied contractor installed).****2.17 UNDERLAVATORY GUARDS**

1. Description: Insulating pipe covering for supply and drain piping assemblies that prevents direct contact with and burns from piping; allow service access without removing coverings.
2. Material and Finish: Antimicrobial, molded plastic, white.

**2.18 Shower Seat (Bariatric)**

Frame: Stainless steel tubing 1 1/4" x 18ga. Min. with cross members.

Wall Flanges: Stainless steel, 10ga. X 3" dia. Heliarc welded to 1" rd x 18ga 90 degree support.

Swing down leg: H shaped yoke of stainless steel, 1" dia x 18ga. Tubing.

Seat: ½" thick solid phenolic white matte finish melamine bonded onto phenolic for color.

Basis of Design Product: items 957, 9571 by BRADLEY.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Before starting work notify Resident Engineer in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- B. Verify with the Resident Engineer the exact location of accessories.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown. Items shall be plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Toggle bolt to steel anchorage plates in frame partitions or hollow masonry.
- C. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and ASTM F446.
- D. Install accessories plumb and level and securely anchor to substrate.
- E. Install accessories in a manner that will permit the accessory to function as designed and allow for servicing as required without hampering or hindering the performance of other devices.
- F. Position and install dispensers, and other devices in countertops, clear of drawers, permitting ample clearance below countertop between devices, and ready access for maintenance as needed.
- G. Align mirrors, dispensers and other accessories even and level, when installed in battery.
- H. Install accessories to prevent striking by other moving, items or interference with accessibility.

#### **3.3 SCHEDULE OF ACCESSORIES**

As listed on drawings.

#### **3.4 CLEANING**

After installation, clean as recommended by the manufacturer and protect from damage until completion of the project.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 10 44 13**  
**FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION**

This section covers recessed fire extinguisher cabinets.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

A. Field Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Fire extinguisher cabinet including installation instruction and rough opening required.

**1.4 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS**

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.

B. American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
D4802-10.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic  
Sheet

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINET**

Semi Recessed type with flat trim of size and design shown.

**2.2 FABRICATION**

A. Form body of cabinet from 0.9 mm (0.0359 inch) thick sheet steel.

B. Fabricate door and trim from 1.2 mm (0.0478 inch) thick sheet steel with all face joints fully welded and ground smooth.

1. Glaze doors with 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick ASTM D4802, clear acrylic sheet, Category B-1, Finish 1.

2. Design doors to open 180 degrees.

3. Provide continuous hinge, pull handle, and adjustable roller catch.

**2.3 FINISH**

A. Finish interior of cabinet body with baked-on semigloss white enamel.

B. Finish door, frame with manufacturer's standard baked-on prime coat suitable for field painting.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

A. Install fire extinguisher cabinets in prepared openings and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

VA PROJECT NO.: 688-400

Addition and Renovation of the Community Living Center  
Department of VA Medical Center, NW Washington, DC

- B. Install cabinet so that bottom of cabinet is 914 mm (36 inches) above  
finished floor.

- - - E N D - - -



SECTION 10 44 16

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Requirements apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 104413 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-extinguisher cabinets to ensure fit and function.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
  - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
- 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

## 2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity indicated.
  - 1. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 2. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 3. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10-lb (4.5-kg) nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches (1372 mm) above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 10 60 00**  
**TELESCOPIC SLIDING DOORS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Telescopic frameless glass sliding Doors (Basis of Design product  
"EXTENDO by Klein-USA)

**1.2 REFERENCES**

- A. ANSI Z97.1 Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety  
Performance Specifications and Methods of Tests
- B. ASTM C 1036 Specification for Flat Glass
- C. ASTM C 1048 Specification for Heat-Treated Flat Glass - Kind FT
- D. CPSC 16 CFR 1201 Architectural Glazing Standards and Related Materials.
- E. Section 05 12 00 : Structural Steel - Track supports

**1.3 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Deflection: Limit deflection to flexure limit of glass with full recovery  
of glazing

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used,  
including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations
  - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.
  - 2. Indicate dimensions, weights, and required installation.
  - 3. Indicate details of track and door connections, rail sections,  
fittings and hardware components.
  - 4. Indicate glass type, sizes and details.
  - 5. Indicate location and installation requirements for hardware  
and track including floor tolerances required and direction of  
travel.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two  
samples, representing actual product finishes.
  - 1. Aluminum extrusions: on request 7" (200 mm) long sections of  
rails and other items.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified  
requirements.
- F. Manufacturer's warranties.
- G. Contract Closeout: Submit
  - 1. Manufacturer's Warranty.
  - 2. Parts lists and installation instructions including data on  
operating hardware.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Glass door manufacturer to have minimum five years documented experience in the fabrication of glass doors of the type required for this project and be capable of providing field service representation during installation.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Experienced installer to have minimum five years documented experience in the work of this section and who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation in dry, protected and well ventilated area.
- B. Protect materials from damage and exposure to

**1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify opening dimensions of all-glass entrances by field measurements before fabrication and indicate the measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the work.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Provide written warranty signed by the fabricator of the glass doors and glass door systems agreeing to provide a two year warranty covering replacements of those doors that develop manufacturing defects defined as any defect materially obstructing vision through the glass, and any mechanical failure of hardware which prevents the proper operation of the doors and appropriate installation.

**1.9 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate work with other operations and installation of adjacent surfaces to avoid damage to installed materials.
- B. Coordinate work with adjacent floor, wall, and ceiling construction to accommodate frame anchorage, panel track, and concealed hardware.
- C. Coordinate work with concrete floors and floor finishes for adequate tolerances and clearances between door panels and floor finish.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis of Design product: EXTENDO by KLEIN USA Inc., 833 Magnolia Ave; Elizabeth, NJ 07201; Toll Free Tel: 888- KLEN US; Tel: 908 994 1111; Email: [info@klein-usa.com](mailto:info@klein-usa.com); Web: [www.klein-usa.com](http://www.klein-usa.com)  
Supplier Contact: Sales, Nicole Benoit 973-246 8181.

**2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS**

- A. General:
1. Safety Glazing Standard: Provide fully tempered glass, Kind FT, compiling with ASTM C 1036 and ASTM C 1048 requirements, including glass indicated by reference to type, class, quality.
  2. Sizes: Fabricate glass to size required for openings indicated, with edge clearances and tolerances complying with recommendations of glass and hardware manufacturer.
  3. Provide glass types and thickness as indicated on the drawings.

**2.3 ALL FRAMELESS GLASS SLIDING DOORS**

- A. Telescopic frameless glass sliding Doors (EXTENDO)
1. System for telescopic top hung frameless glass doors sliding simultaneously, 2 panels along a wall, a glass sidelights including track and complete set(s) of accessories in a single kit. Synchronized gear already included and pre-mounted into the track for a faster, easier and nicer installation.
  2. Track: Clear anodized.
    - a. Track' size from 4 11/16" (119mm) high x 3 3/8" (86mm) wide
  3. Carriers: Top hung clamp-on roller Carriers (with Full Ball Bearings wheels), two per panel, pressure applied (no glass drilling)
  4. Hardware including in the kit:
    - a. 2 pressure clamps with rollers / sliding door
    - b. Stoppers-brakes
    - c. 1 guide / sliding door (2" wide)
    - d. Bottom extrusion to handle fixed glass sidelights
    - e. Upper track with pre-installed gear
  5. Door Panels: for glass panels up to 3m (10') high. Total opening from 50" to 100" to reach an opening and closing force of maximum 5,1 lbs (23n) to fit ADA requirements.
  6. Door Panel Glazing:
    - a. Clear Glass: Conforming to the requirements.
      - 1) ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type 1 (transparent), Class 1 (clear) requirements.
      - 2) Provide products that have been tested for surface and edge compression according to ASTM C 1048 and for impact strength according to CPSC 16 CFR, part 1201 for Category II materials.
    - b. Door cutouts: No drillings necessary
    - c. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12 mm)
    - d. Exposed Edges: Flat polished.

**2.4 FABRICATION**

- A. Fabricate all-glass or wood entrance components in sizes, profiles, and configurations indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- B. Fabricate doors and sidelights with required top and bottom fittings. Reinforce with steel sections or tie rods where required.
- C. Fabricate doors and sidelights to allow for minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly.
- D. Rigidly fit and secure joints. Make joints and connections flush, hairline, and weatherproof.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin installation until support and floor substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify wall openings are ready to receive work of this section.
- C. Verify concealed overhead structural supports, are sized and located properly.
- D. Supporting structure must be level
- E. Insure finished floor under operable glass partition is leveled
- F. Verify opening dimensions prior to fabrication and assembly
- G. Notify architect of unsatisfactory conditions

**3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Preparation of the opening shall conform to the criteria set forth per ASTM E 557 "Standard Practice for Architectural Application and Installation of Operable Partitions."

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions, Drawings, and approved Shop Drawings.
- C. Install glass partitions and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.
- D. Match glass partitions by installing panels from marked packages in numbered sequence indicated on instruction sheet.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 11 73 00****CEILING MOUNTED PATIENT LIFT SYSTEM****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems for the transfer of physically challenged patients are specified in this section including support framing attached to structure above.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS: Requirements for pre-test of equipment.
- B. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: General Electrical Requirements and items, which are common to sections of Division 26.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Certification for compliance is required for Ceiling Mounted Patient Lift Systems. Certifications shall be provided by an independent third party who will conduct testing to ensure that the ceiling lift and charging system are safe and in compliance with ISO 10535 & UL 60601-1

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with specification Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Certificates of Compliance
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
  - 1. Lifting Capacity
  - 2. Lifting Speed
  - 3. Horizontal Displacement Speeds
  - 4. Horizontal Axis Motor
  - 5. Vertical Axis Motor
  - 6. Emergency Brake
  - 7. Emergency Lowering Device
  - 8. Emergency Stopping Device
  - 9. Electronic Soft-Start and Soft-Stop Motor Control
  - 10. Current Limiter for Circuit Protection
  - 11. Low Battery Disconnect System
  - 12. Strap Length
- 13. All equipment anchors and supports. Submittals shall include weights, dimensions, center of gravity, standard connections, manufacturer's recommendations and behavior problems (e.g., vibration, thermal

expansion,) associated with equipment or piping so that the proposed installation can be properly reviewed.

- D. Individual Room layouts showing location of lift system installation shall be approved before proceeding with installation of lifts.
- E. Support framing details showing attachment to structure above.

## 1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are listed in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. International Organization for Standardization (IOS):  
10535-06.....Hoist for the Transfer of Disabled Persons-  
Requirements and Test Methods, 2006
- C. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):  
60601-1(2003).....Medical Electrical Equipment: General  
Requirements for Safety, Revision 3 effective  
July 1, 2013  
94-2013.....UL Standards for Safety Test for Flammability of  
Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and  
Appliances-Fifth Edition
- D. International Electromagnetic Commission (IEC):  
801-2(1991).....Electromagnetic Compatibility for Industrial-  
Process Measurement and Control Equipment-Part  
2: Electromagnetic Discharge Requirements

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CEILING TRACK SYSTEM

The Ceiling Track shall be made from high strength extruded aluminum T6063-T6 at a thickness of 3/16" (4.8mm). Provide anchor supports at a minimum 1 per linear foot at ceiling substrate, or sufficient to maintain the L/200 deflection requirement of ISO 10535. The ceiling track shall be finished with baked on powder coating or equivalent.  
Basis of Design Product: Hill-Rom Product Likorall 242s/ES.

### 2.2 LIFT UNIT

- A. The Lift Unit shall be constructed of a steel frame system (2205lbs / 1000kg tested) driven by a gear reduced high torque motor
- B. The Lift system shall have the following features.
  - 1. Lifting capacity: 440 lbs (200 kg)
  - 2. Electronic soft-start and soft-stop motor control
  - 3. Electrical and Mechanical Emergency lowering device
  - 4. Emergency stopping device

5. Current limiter for circuit protection in case of overload.
6. Safety device that stops the motor to lift when batteries are low.
7. Lifting speed: 2.0 in/s (5 cm/s), 1.6in/s (3.5cm) in full capacity
8. Horizontal displacement speed: 5.9in/s (150mm/s)
9. Horizontal axis motor: 24VDC, at 50 watts and vertical axis motor at 300 watts or equivalent DC shielded motor.
10. Emergency brake (in case of mechanical failure)
11. Strap length up to 90in (2.3m) tested for 2998lbs (1360kg)
12. Cab: VO plastic-fire retardant, UL 94
13. Wireless remote control (optional)

### **2.3 MOTORS**

#### **A. Vertical Movement-DC Motor**

1. Type: Class A, fully enclosed, permanent magnet.
2. Rating: 24Vdc, 12A, 300W, or equivalent
3. Mounting: Secured to chassis.

#### **B. Horizontal Movement-DC Motor**

1. Type: Fully enclosed, permanent magnet, integral reducer.
2. Rating: 24Vdc, 5A, 120W or equivalent
3. Mounting: Secured to chassis.

### **2.4 BATTERIES**

- A. The life cycle (number of charging cycles) for batteries shall be in compliance with IEC 801-2.
- B. Provide rechargeable batteries with up to 60 transfers with a load of 220lbs (100kg) and to 40 transfers with its maximum load of 440lbs (200kg).

### **2.5 CHARGER**

- A. Charger Input: 100-240 Vac, 50/60 Hz.
- B. Charger Output: 27 Vdc, 1.5 A max.
- C. Supplemental to the charger provide a clip on charging station with indicator lights.

### **2.6 STRAPS AND SLING**

- A. The straps shall be made of threaded nylon. The straps shall ensure the patient's safety by preventing the patient from falling out of the sling.
- B. The sling shall be made from a polyester/nylon net material that is pliable, breathable and easy to use. The sling shall cradle the body of the patient.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install ceiling mounted patient lift system as per manufacturer's instruction and under the supervision of manufacturer's qualified representative and as shown on drawings.
- B. If the distance in between the suspended ceiling and anchors is more than 31.5 in (800 mm) consult with manufacturer to determine if lateral braces will be required.

**3.2 INSTRUCTION AND PERSONNEL TRAINING**

Training shall be provided for the required personnel to educate them on proper operation and maintenance for the lift system equipment.

**3.3 TEST**

Conduct performance test and load test, in the presence of the Resident Engineer and a manufacturer's field representative, to show that the patient lift system equipment and control devices operate properly and in accordance with design and specification requirements.

- - - E N D - - -

**Section 11 73 01****Medical In-wall Headwall Systems****Part 1 General****1.01 Summary**

Section includes factory built Patient Headwalls that install on the building partition. The Patient Headwalls becomes an integral part of the partition, delivering services to the patient location as indicated on the drawings.

**1.02 Related Sections:**

1. Section 09110 Non-Load Bearing Metal Framing
2. Section 09260 Gypsum Board Systems
3. Division 15 Mechanical
4. Division 16 Electrical

**1.03 Submittals**

Submittals shall be provided and are to include product specifications which detail the construction of the units, medical gas outlet type and manifold requirements, electrical devices, wiring and provisions for equipment by others. Submittals shall also include project specific illustrations providing a visual detail of the aesthetic intent of the Patient Headwall Product.

**Part 2 Products****2.01 Manufacturer:**

The Basis of Design is Method manufactured by Modular Services Company located in Oklahoma City, OK, 1-800-687-0938.

**2.02 Description**

Patient Headwall shall be a UL listed Medical Gas and Electrical Service assembly that installs on the hospital building wall after the installation of the gypsum wall board. Unit becomes an integral part of the building wall and will include medical gas and electrical services as the drawings. Component heights, clearance openings and parts must be fabricated on CNC machinery.

**2.03 General Construction**

The Patient Headwall will consist of 16 gauge metal studs with a device mounting panel attached to the framing assembly. The framing assembly is provided and installed in two horizontal modules. Horizontal nailers (headers) are provided for attachment of the finish panel kit. Internal bracing will be provided (as required) for items provided and installed on the assembly by others. Pre-manufacture Patient Headwall supplier will provide pre-drilled clearance openings in the device mounting panels for installation (pattern to be determined during submittals).

Each Patient Headwall unit will include junction boxes, located above the accessible ceiling line for normal, emergency, and low voltage services. Connections to building services are to be made within the junction boxes. The medical gas piping will be single point connections (one for each type) directly behind the upper middle panel.

Mounting panels shall consist of vertical grade, decorative high pressure laminate facing, a  $\frac{3}{4}$ " thickness, fire retardant plywood and a .022" thickness high pressure laminate back. Each panel mounts directly to the face of the unit via a z-clip system and device cover plates are attached from the face for ease of removal and servicing devices. Each mounting panel will contain a series of clearance openings for electrical devices. The finished edge of the Patient Headwall unit will include a high pressure laminate end to match the front panels. The top laminate trim is adjustable allowing for +/- 1" variance.

The Patient Headwall unit will incorporate a horizontal accessory channel that is to run the length of the unit. The horizontal accessory channels are to be constructed of extra-heavy gauge 6063-T5 alloy extruded aluminum. Horizontal accessory channels are internal type and are flush with the front face of the device mounting panels.

Reveals to be  $\frac{1}{2}$ " anodized aluminum type.

#### **2.04 Medical Gases**

The location and the quantity of medical gases will meet the configuration of services detailed on the drawings and in the submittal. The medical gas outlets will be installed in the unit prior to shipment and manifolded with piping terminating as shown in the shop drawings.

Medical gas outlets will be pre-manifolded with Type L medical copper tubing. All tubings and fittings prior to manifolding will be cleaned, rinsed and dried in accordance with NFPA 99. All joints will be made with a silver brazing alloy with a melting point of at least 1000 degrees. Tubing ends will be securely capped and properly identified. To prevent galvanic corrosion, all copper tubing will be protected from contact with dissimilar metals. The medical gas system will be tested per NFPA 99 recommendations prior to shipment.

The brand and keying style of medical gas outlet will be determined during the submittal process. Final medical gas connections shall be made by others per NFPA, NEC and state and local codes.

#### **2.05 Electrical Services**

The electrical services will consist of normal, emergency and low voltage devices. Face plates for these devices can be stainless steel or nylon to match the device color. Each of these powers will be separated from each other by means of barriered compartments or individual back boxes. The location and the quantity of electrical services will meet the configuration of services detailed on the project specific drawings and in the submittal.

Each normal and emergency electrical device will be wired and circuited at the factory and wired to above the ceiling line. Line voltage carrying conductors will be type THHN stranded copper for normal and emergency power circuits. All wiring will comply with NFPA 70 as minimum standards. Also all electrical components will be U.L. listed. A copper ground bus will be provided in the junction boxes that will accept #6 to #14 AWG grounding

conductors. All power receptacles will have a #10 copper ground conductor attached to the ground screw of the receptacle and the ground wire tie point to insure that the structure is not used as the sole ground path between the power receptacles and the ground bus. Additional buses within the unit are provided as necessary for ground wire tie points. Hospital grade power receptacles, ground jacks, switches, etc. are to be installed as indicated on the project drawings. Provisions for low voltage communication devices consist of backboxes or barriered compartments with pull strings through raceway/conduit to a pre-installed junction box above the ceiling line.

Communications devices and wiring are to be supplied and installed by others. These devices include nurse call, television, code blue, telephone, monitor jacks, etc. Raceways/conduit as appropriate will be provided to the junction boxes. If required, the face plates can be factory engraved with the panel board/circuit information. Final electrical connections and testing shall be made by others.

### **Part 3 Execution**

#### **3.01 Installation**

Mounting of this product shall be the responsibility of this section. This includes receiving, storage, erection, clean up, touch-up, carton disposal, etc. All necessary installation materials shall be supplied by contractor.

#### **3.02 Coordination**

A. Electrical Contractor The electrical contractor shall be responsible for all electrical hook-up at service connection locations above the ceiling line plus. Bottom of the junction boxes will be located approximately 3" above the accessible ceiling line. Exact termination points will be determined during the submittal process. After the installation is complete the electrical contractor shall test equipment function plus electrical receptacles and grounding in accordance with NFPA requirements.

B. Medical Gas Contractor The Medical gas contractor shall be responsible for piping and hook-up of all medical gas services above the ceiling line. The medical gas piping will terminate behind the upper middle panel or as shown on the approved shop drawings. Exact termination points will be determined during the submittal process. The medical gas contractor shall be responsible for purging, pressure testing, gas identification and system certification in accordance with NFPA 99.

C. Electrical device cover plates and medical gas front bodies shall be provided with the Patient Headwalls and will be installed after the panel kit installation by others.

Refer to Insert for Medical In-Wall Headwall System

END







THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 12 24 00**  
**WINDOW SHADES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

- A. This section includes cloth shades. Provide window shades complete, including brackets, fittings and hardware.

**1.2 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Color of shade cloth: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Lightproof Shades: Section 12 24 21, LIGHTPROOF SHADES.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Manufacturer's Qualification: Submit evidence that the manufacture has a minimum of three (3) years' experience in providing item of type specified, and that the blinds have performed satisfactorily on similar installations. Submit qualifications.
- B. Submit qualifications for installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units provided.

**1.4 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Samples:
  - 1. Shade cloth, each type, 610 mm (24 inch) square, including chain and ring, showing color, finish and texture.
- C. Manufacturer's literature and data; showing details of construction and hardware for:  
Cloth and window shades
- D. Shop Drawings: Provide fabrication and installation details for cloth shades, including shade cloth materials, their orientation to rollers, and their seam and batten locations.
- E. Fire Testing: Submit report of flame spread and smoke developed during product material tests by independent testing laboratory.
- F. Manufacturer's warranty.

**1.5 WARRANTY:**

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their window shades for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer's warranty.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced to in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):
- AA-V-00200B.....Venetian Blinds, Shade, Roller, Window, Roller, Slat, Cord, and Accessories
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A240/A240M-14.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
- B221-14.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes
- B221M-13.....Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric)
- D635-14.....Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Self-Supporting Plastics in a Horizontal Position
- D648-07.....Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position
- D1784-11.....Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
- G21-13.....Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
- 70-14.....National Electrical Code (NEC)
- 701-15.....Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films
- E. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
- 325-06(R2013).....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****1.1 MANUALLY OPERATED SHADES WITH DOUBLE ROLLERS**

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Qmotion Shades; Qfree Dual Shades.
- A. Chain-and-Clutch Operating Mechanisms: With continuous-loop bead chain and clutch that stops shade movement when bead chain is released; permanently adjusted and lubricated.
  - 1. Bead Chains: Stainless steel #10 ball chain.
    - a. Limit Stops: Provide upper and lower ball stops.
    - b. Chain-Retainer Type: Chain tensioner, jamb mounted
  - 2. Chain Driven Clutch Mechanism:
    - a. System with load reduction of 20 percent or higher.
- B. Rollers: Corrosion-resistant extruded-aluminum tubes of diameters and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms and weights and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection. Provide with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
  - 1. Double-Roller Mounting Configuration: Offset, outside roller over and inside roller under.
  - 2. Shadeband-to-Roller Attachment: Manufacturer's standard method.
- C. Mounting Hardware: Single assembly brackets, endcaps, corrosion resistant and compatible with roller mounting configuration, roller assemblies, operating mechanisms, installation accessories, and installation locations and conditions indicated.
- D. Inside Shadebands:
  - 1. Shadeband Material: 3%
  - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Extruded aluminum.
    - a. Type: Enclosed in sealed pocket of shadeband material
    - b. Color and Finish: see SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
- E. Outside Shadebands:
  - 1. Shadeband Material: Light-blocking fabric see SECTION 09 06 00-SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES
  - 2. Shadeband Bottom (Hem) Bar: Extruded aluminum.
    - a. Type: Enclosed in top sealed pocket of shadeband material
    - b. Color and Finish: to match inside shadeband
    - c. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Passes NFPA 701 small and large-scale vertical burn. Submit report for testing of shade cloth materials identical to products provided.
    - d. Shade Cloth Anti-Microbial Characteristics: 'No Growth' per ASTM G21 results for fungi ATCC9642, ATCC9677, and ATCC9645.
- F. Installation Accessories:

1. Front Fascia: Aluminum extrusion that conceals front and underside of roller and operating mechanism and attaches to roller endcaps without exposed fasteners.
  - a. Shape: L-shaped
  - b. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to conceal roller and shadeband when shade is fully open.
  - c. Fascia Attachment: Snap onto integrated bracket system.
  - d. Exposed Headbox: Rectangular, extruded-aluminum enclosure including front fascia, top and back covers, endcaps, and removable bottom closure.
  - e. Height: Manufacturer's standard height required to enclose roller and shadeband when shade is fully open.
2. Endcap Covers: To cover exposed endcaps.
3. Closure Panel: Removable panel designed for installation at bottom of ceiling recess or pocket.
  - a. Closure-Panel Width: Manufacturer standard dimensions.

## 2.2 FASTENINGS:

- A. Zinc-coated or cadmium plated steel or stainless steel fastenings of length and type recommended by manufacturer. Except as otherwise specified, provide fastenings for installation with various structural materials as follows:

Type of Fastening	Structural Material
Wood screw	Wood
Tap screw	Metal
Case-hardened, self-tapping screw in pre-drilled hole	Solid masonry, concrete
Screw or bolt in expansion shields	Solid masonry, concrete
Toggle bolts	Hollow blocks, gypsum wallboard, plaster

## 2.3 FABRICATION:

- A. Fabricate cloth shades to fit measurements of finished openings obtained at site.
- B. Cloth Shades: Rolling type, constructed of shade cloth mounted on rollers. Provide shade cloth with plain sides, and with hem at bottom to accommodate weight bar.

1. Provide separate shades for each individual sash within opening.  
Provide shade length that exceeds height of window by 305 mm (12 inches) measured from head to sill, in addition to material required to make-up hem:
  - a. Provide rollers with spindles, nylon bearings, tempered steel springs, and other related accessories required for positive action.
  - b. Provide rollers of diameter and wall thicknesses required to accommodate operating mechanisms, weights, and widths of shadebands indicated without deflection.
  - c. Provide rollers with permanently lubricated drive-end assemblies and idle-end assemblies designed to facilitate removal of shadebands for service.
  - d. Secure shade cloth to rollers to prevent wrinkling or folding, and on line parallel to axis of rollers so that shade hangs plumb.
  - e. Secure shade cloth with zinc-coated steel or stainless steel machine screws spaced not over 228 mm (9 inches) on centers.
  - f. Do not attach shade cloth to rollers with tacks.
  - g. Provide hem bar of extruded aluminum for entire width of shade band. Heat seal hem bar on all sides to prevent removal.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Measure openings before fabrication. Do not scale construction documents.
- B. Cloth Shades: Mount window shades on end of face brackets, set on metal gussets, or casing of windows as required. Provide extension face brackets where necessary at mullions. Provide brackets similar to those on existing windows.
  1. Locate rollers in level position as high as practicable at heads of windows.
  2. Install shades to prevent infiltration of light over rollers.
  3. Where extension brackets are necessary for alignment of shades, provide metal lugs, and rigidly anchor lugs and brackets.
  4. Place brackets and rollers so that shades do not interfere with window and screen hardware.

5. Mount shades at detention, or protection screens on room side of head rail hinged frame, with face brackets located approximately 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) from outside edges.
6. Mount shade to allow clearances for window operation hardware.
7. Shade installation methods not specifically described, are subject to approval of Contracting Officer Representative (COR).

**3.2 ADJUSTING:**

- A. Adjust and shades to operate smoothly, free from binding or malfunction throughout entire operational range.

**3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION:**

- A. Clean shade surfaces after installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that shades are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged shades that cannot be repaired, in a manner approved by COR before time of Substantial Completion.

**3.4 DEMONSTRATION:**

- A. Furnish services of factory-authorized service representative to train maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain motorized shade operation systems.

- - - E N D - - -



**SECTION 12 36 00**  
**COUNTERTOPS****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section specifies casework countertops with integral accessories.
- B. Integral accessories include:
  - 1. Sinks with traps and drains.
  - 4. Electrical Receptacles.

**1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Color and patterns of plastic laminate: SECTION 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- C. DIVISION 26, ELECTRICAL.
- D. Equipment Reference Manual for SECTION 12 36 00, COUNTERTOPS.

**1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings
  - 1. Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
  - 2. Show details of construction at 1/2 scale.
- C. Samples:
  - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
  - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material and booking.

**1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Hardboard Association (AHA):
  - A135.4-95.....Basic Hardboard
- C. Composite Panel Association (CPA):
  - A208.1-09.....Particleboard
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
  - A112.18.1-12.....Plumbing Supply Fittings
  - A112.1.2-12.....Air Gaps in Plumbing System
  - A112.19.3-08(R2004).....Stainless Steel Plumbing Fixtures (Designed for Residential Use)
- E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

- A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel  
Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip
- A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural,  
High Strength, Low Alloy
- D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic
- D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics
- D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics
- D785-08.....Rockwell Hardness of Plastics and Electrical  
Insulating Materials
- D790-10.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and  
Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating  
Materials
- D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives
- F. Federal Specifications (FS):
- A-A-1936.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber
- G. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):
- PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood
- H. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
- LD 3-05.....High Pressure Decorative Laminates

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.
- B. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.
- C. Fasteners:
1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
  2. Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.
- D. Solid Polymer Material:
1. Filled Methyl Methacrylic Polymer.
  2. Performance properties required:

Property	Result	Test
Elongation	0.3% min.	ASTM D638
Hardness	90 Rockwell M	ASTM D785
Gloss (60° Gordon)	5-20	NEMA LD3.1
Color stability	No change	NEMA LD3 except 200 hour

Property	Result	Test
Abrasion resistance	No loss of pattern Max wear depth 0.0762 mm (0.003 in) - 10000 cycles	NEMA LD3
Water absorption weight (5 max)	24 hours 0.9	ASTM D-570
Izod impact	14 N·m/m (0.25 ft-lb/in)	ASTM D256 (Method A)
Impact resistance	No fracture	NEMA LD-3 900 mm (36") drop 1 kg (2 lb.) ball
Boiling water surface resistance	No visible change	NEMA LD3
High temperature resistance	Slight surface dulling	NEMA LD3

3. Cast into sheet form and bowl form.
4. Color throughout with subtle veining through thickness.
5. Joint adhesive and sealer: Manufacturers silicone adhesive and sealant for joining methyl methacrylic polymer sheet.
6. Bio-based products will be preferred.

## 2.2 TRAPS AND FITTINGS

- A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.
- E. Air Gap Fittings: ASME A112.1.2.
2. Chromium plated finish.

## 2.3 WATER FAUCETS

- A. Material as specified in DIVISION 22, PLUMBING.

## 2.4 FIXTURE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Code fixtures with full view plastic index buttons.
- B. Use following colors and codes:

SERVICE	COLOR	CODE	COLOR OF LETTERS
Cold Water	Dark Green	CW	White
Hot Water	Red	HW	White

## 2.5 ELECTRICAL RECEPTACLES

- A. Hospital grade per electrical specifications.
- B. Curb Mounted Receptacles:
  1. NEMA 5-20R duplex in galvanized steel box.
  2. Chromium plated brass or steel face plate.
- C. Pedestal Mounted Receptacles:
  1. NEMA 5-20R duplex installed in double faces.

2. Polished stainless steel or aluminum, or chromium plated brass pedestal.

## **2.6 COUNTERTOPS**

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
- F. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- G. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
  1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
  2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
- H. Drill or cutout for integral sinks, and penetrations.
  1. Accurately cut for size of penetration.
  2. Cutout for VL 81 photographic enlarger cabinet.
    - a. Finish cutout to fit flush with vertical side of cabinet, allowing adjustable shelf to fit into cutout space of cabinet at counter top level. Finish cutout surface as an exposed edge.
    - b. Provide braces under enlarger space to support not less than 45 kg (100 pounds) centered on opening side along backsplash.
- I. Methyl Methacrylic Polymer Tops:
  1. Fabricate countertop of methyl methacrylic polymer cast sheet, 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
  2. Fabricate back splash and end splash to height shown.
  3. Fabricate skirt to depth shown.
  4. Fabricate with marine edge where sinks occur.
  5. Fabricate in one piece for full length from corner to corner up to 3600 mm (12 feet).
  6. Join pieces with adhesive sealant.
  7. Cut out countertop for lavatories, plumbing trim.
  8. Provide concealed fasteners and epoxy cement for anchorage of sinks to countertop.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.

1. Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
2. Use round head bolts or screws.
3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
4. Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.

D. Sinks

1. Install methyl methacrylic polymer sinks in manufacturers recommended adhesive sealer or epoxy compound to underside of methyl methacrylic polymer countertop.
  - a. Bolt or screw to countertop to prevent separation of bowl and fracture of adhesive sealant joint.
  - b. Install drain and traps to sink.

E. Faucets, Fixtures, and Outlets:

1. Seal opening between fixture and top.
2. Secure to top with manufacturers standard fittings.

**3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING**

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 31 20 00**  
**EARTHWORK****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

- A. This section specifies the requirements for furnishing all equipment, materials, labor, tools, and techniques for earthwork including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Site preparation.
  2. Excavation.
  3. Underpinning
  4. Filling and backfilling.
  5. Grading.
  6. Soil Disposal.
  7. Clean Up.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Unsuitable Materials:
1. Fills: Topsoil; frozen materials; construction materials and materials subject to decomposition; clods of clay and stones larger than 3 inches; organic material, including silts, which are unstable; and inorganic materials, including silts, too wet to be stable and any material with a liquid limit and plasticity index exceeding 40 and 15 respectively. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction, as defined by ASTM D698 AASHTO T 99.
  2. Existing Subgrade (Except Footing Subgrade): Same materials as 1.2.A.1, that are not capable of direct support of slabs, pavement, and similar items with possible exception of improvement by compaction, proofrolling, or similar methods.
  3. Existing Subgrade (Footings Only): Same as paragraph 1, but no fill or backfill. If materials differ from reference borings and design requirements, excavate to acceptable strata subject to Resident Engineer's approval.
- B. Building Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area enclosed by a line located 5 feet outside of principal building perimeter. It also includes earthwork required for auxiliary structures and buildings.
- C. Trench Earthwork: Trenchwork required for utility lines.
- D. Site Earthwork: Earthwork operations required in area outside of a line located 5 feet outside of principal building perimeter and within new construction area with exceptions noted above.

- E. Degree of Compaction: Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of maximum density obtained by laboratory test procedure. This percentage of maximum density is obtained through use of data provided from results of field test procedures presented in ASTM D1556, ASTM D2167, and ASTM D6938.
- F. Fill: Satisfactory soil materials used to raise existing grades. In the Construction Documents, the term "fill" means fill or backfill as appropriate.
- G. Backfill: Soil materials or controlled low strength material used to fill an excavation.
- H. Unauthorized Excavation: Removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or indicated lines and dimensions without written authorization by the Resident Engineer. No payment will be made for unauthorized excavation or remedial work required to correct unauthorized excavation.
- I. Authorized Additional Excavation: Removal of additional material authorized by the Resident Engineer based on the determination by the Government's soils testing agency that unsuitable bearing materials are encountered at required sub-grade elevations. Removal of unsuitable material and its replacement as directed will be paid on basis of Conditions of the Contract relative to changes in work.
- J. Subgrade: The undisturbed earth or the compacted soil layer immediately below granular sub-base, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- K. Structure: Buildings, foundations, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- L. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- M. Drainage Course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- N. Bedding Course: Layer placed over the excavated sub-grade in a trench before laying pipe. Bedding course shall extend up to the springline of the pipe.
- O. Sub-base Course: Layer placed between the sub-grade and base course for asphalt paving or layer placed between the sub-grade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- P. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables as well as underground services within buildings.
- Q. Debris: Debris includes all materials located within the designated work area not covered in the other definitions and shall include but not be



limited to items like vehicles, equipment, appliances, building materials or remains thereof, tires, any solid or liquid chemicals or products stored or found in containers or spilled on the ground.

- R. Contaminated Soils: Soil that contains contaminants as defined and determined by the Resident Engineer or the Government's testing agency.
- S. Underpinning: Permanent construction as indicated, which directly transmits existing foundation loads to a lower bearing elevation or strata, and which preserves the structures being underpinned.
- T. Lagging: A temporary or permanent excavation support structure consisting of heavy timber boards, planking, or sheathing secured in place.
- U. Support: Facilities required to prevent movement of existing structures until the completion of underpinning.
- V. Shoring: Props or posts of timber or other material in compression or bending, used for temporary support of excavations.
- W. Sheeting: A line of timber or planks, plain or tongue-and-grooved on sides placed in the ground to protect subgrade operations.

### **1.3 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article, PHYSICAL DATA.
- E. Erosion Control: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- F. Site Preparation: Section 31 23 19, DEWATERING, and Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- G. Foundation System Requirements: Section 31 23 23.33, FLOWABLE FILL.
- H. Paving Sub-Grade Requirements: Section 32 12 16, ASPHALT PAVING.

### **1.4 CLASSIFICATION OF EXCAVATION:**

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Removal and disposal of pavements and other man-made obstructions visible on surface; utilities, and other items including underground structures indicated to be demolished and removed; together with any type of materials regardless of character of material and obstructions encountered.

**1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT FOR EXCAVATION:**

A. Measurement: The unit of measurement for excavation and borrow will be the cubic yard, computed by the average end area method from cross sections taken before and after the excavation and borrow operations, including the excavation for ditches, gutters, and channel changes, when the material is acceptably utilized or disposed of as herein specified. Quantities should be computed by a Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS. The measurement will include authorized excavation of satisfactory subgrade soil, and the volume of loose, scattered rocks and boulders collected within the limits of the work; allowance will be made on the same basis for selected backfill ordered as replacement. The measurement will not include the volume of subgrade material or other material used for purposes other than directed. The volume of overburden stripped from borrow pits and the volume of excavation for ditches to drain borrow pits, unless used as borrow material, will not be measured for payment. The measurement will not include the volume of any excavation performed prior to taking of elevations and measurements of the undisturbed grade.

**1.7 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Furnish to Resident Engineer:
1. Contactor shall furnish resumes with all personnel involved in the project including Project Manager, Superintendent, and on-site Engineer. Project Manager and Superintendent should have at least 3 years of experience on projects of similar size.
  2. Soil samples.
    - a. Classification in accordance with ASTM D2487 for each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
    - b. Laboratory compaction curve in accordance with ASTM D698 AASHTO T 99 for each on site or borrow soil material proposed for fill, backfill, engineered fill, or structural fill.
    - c. Test reports for compliance with ASTM D2940 requirements for subbase material.
    - d. Pre-excavation photographs and videotape in the vicinity of the existing structures to document existing site features, including surfaces finishes, cracks, or other structural blemishes that might be misconstrued as damage caused by earthwork operations.

- e. The Contractor shall submit a scale plan daily that defines the location, limits, and depths of the area excavated.
- 3. Contractor shall submit procedure and location for disposal of unused satisfactory material. Proposed source of borrow material. Notification of encountering rock in the project. Advance notice on the opening of excavation or borrow areas. Advance notice on shoulder construction for rigid pavements.
- C. Excavating, Shoring, and Underpinning Program: Prepare and submit a written schedule and procedure, along with the detailed shop drawings, of the proposed excavations, shoring, and underpinning work.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings, indicating method, staging, and necessary details for construction of underpinning and support for each existing structure/footing on which work is to be performed, Show details of shop assemblies, sheeting, shoring, lagging, ties, grout, rebar couplers, etc. as required to complete the underpinning program.
- E. Submit design analysis and calculations to support Shop Drawings.

**1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO):
  - T99-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 5.5 lb Rammer and a 12 inch Drop
  - T180-10.....Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils using a 10 lb Rammer and a 18 inch Drop
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
  - C33-03.....Concrete Aggregate
  - [javascript:onClick=AllVersionsPick\('/D448.htm'\);](#)D448-08 Standard Classification for Sizes of Aggregate for Road and Bridge Construction
  - D698-07e1.....Standard Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (600 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>)

- D1140-00.....Amount of Material in Soils Finer than the 75-  
micrometer Sieve
- D1556-07.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight  
of Soil in Place by the Sand Cone Method
- D1557-09.....Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction  
Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort  
(2700 kN m/m<sup>3</sup>)
- D2167-08.....Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight  
of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
- D2487-11.....Standard Classification of Soils for Engineering  
Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
- D2940-09.....Standard Specifications for Graded Aggregate  
Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or  
Airports
- D6938-10.....Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and  
Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by  
Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
- D. Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE):
- J732-07.....Specification Definitions - Loaders
- J1179-08.....Hydraulic Excavator and Backhoe Digging Forces

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. General: Provide borrow soil material when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Fills: Material in compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Material approved from on site or off site sources having a minimum dry density of 110 pcf, a maximum Plasticity Index of 15, and a maximum Liquid Limit of 40.
- C. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of compliance with ASTM D2487 Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, SM, SC, and ML, or any combination of these groups, or as approved by the Engineer or material with at least 90 percent passing a 1 1/2-inch sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a No. 200 sieve, per ASTM D2940;.
- D. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1 inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.

- E. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1 1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- F. Granular Fill:
1. Under concrete slab, - granular fill shall consist of clean, poorly graded crushed rock, crushed gravel, or uncrushed gravel placed beneath a building slab with or without a vapor barrier to cut off the capillary flow of pore water to the area immediately below. Fine aggregate grading shall conform to ASTM C 33 with a maximum of 3 percent by weight passing ASTM D 1140, No. 200 sieve, or 1-1/2 inches and no more than 2 percent by weight passing the No. 4 size sieve or coarse aggregate Size 57, 67, or 77.
  2. Bedding for sanitary and storm sewer pipe, crushed stone or gravel graded from 1/2 inch to No 4, per ASTM D2940.
- G. Requirements for Offsite Soils: Offsite soils brought in for use as backfill shall be tested for TPH, BTEX and full TCLP including ignitability, corrosivity and reactivity. Backfill shall contain less than 100 parts per million (ppm) of total hydrocarbons (TPH) and less than 10 ppm of the sum of Benzene, Toluene, Ethyl Benzene, and Xylene (BTEX) and shall not fail the TCLP test. TPH concentrations shall be determined by using EPA 600/4-79/020 Method 418.1. BTEX concentrations shall be determined by using EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 5030/8020. TCLP shall be performed in accordance with EPA SW-846.3-3a Method 1311. Provide Borrow Site Testing for TPH, BTEX and TCLP from a composite sample of material from the borrow site, with at least one test from each borrow site.
- H. Buried Warning and Identification Tape: Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specific below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, Unaffected by moisture or soil. Warning tape color codes:
- |         |                                    |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| Red:    | Electric                           |
| Yellow: | Gas, Oil, Dangerous Materials      |
| Orange: | Telephone and Other Communications |

Blue: Water Systems  
Green: Sewer Systems  
White: Steam Systems  
Gray: Compressed Air

- I. Warning Tape for Metallic Piping: Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.003 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.
- J. Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping: Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.
- K. Detection Wire For Non-Metallic Piping: Detection wire shall be Insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.
- L. Shoring and Bracing Materials: Provide heavy timber posts, beams, planks, boards, pipe struts, ties, and accessories securely in place as required.
- M. Lagging and Sheeting Materials: Provide heavy timber boards, planking, or sheathing securely in place as required.
- N. Concrete: Refer to Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete.
- O. Grout: Pre-packaged, Non Shrink, Non Metallic Dry Pack, ASTM C-1107, with a minimum compressive strength of 7,500 psi.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 SITE PREPARATION:**

- A. Clearing: Clear within limits of earthwork operations as shown. Work includes removal of trees, shrubs, fences, foundations, incidental structures, paving, debris, trash, and other obstructions. Remove materials from Community Living Center.
- B. Grubbing: Remove stumps and roots 3 inch and larger diameter. Undisturbed sound stumps, roots up to 3 inch diameter, and nonperishable solid objects a minimum of 3 feet below subgrade or finished embankment may be left.
- C. Trees and Shrubs: Trees and shrubs, not shown for removal, may be removed from areas within 15 feet of new construction and 7.5 feet of

utility lines when removal is approved in advance by Resident Engineer. Remove materials from Community Living Center. Trees and shrubs, shown to be transplanted, shall be dug with a ball of earth and burlapped in accordance with latest issue of, "American Standard for Nursery Stock" of the American Association of Nurserymen, Inc. Transplant trees and shrubs to a permanent or temporary position within two hours after digging. Maintain trees and shrubs held in temporary locations by watering as necessary and feeding semiannually with liquid fertilizer with a minimum analysis of 5 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorus, and 5 percent potash. Maintain plants moved to permanent positions as specified for plants in temporary locations until conclusion of contract. Box, and otherwise protect from damage, existing trees and shrubs which are not shown to be removed in construction area.

Immediately repair damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning and painting damaged areas, including roots, in accordance with standard industry horticultural practice for the geographic area and plant species. Do not store building materials closer to trees and shrubs that are to remain, than farthest extension of their limbs.

- D. Stripping Topsoil: Strip topsoil from within limits of earthwork operations as specified. Topsoil shall be a fertile, friable, natural topsoil of loamy character and characteristic of locality. Topsoil shall be capable of growing healthy horticultural crops of grasses. Stockpile topsoil and protect as directed by Resident Engineer. Eliminate foreign materials, such as weeds, roots, stones, subsoil, frozen clods, and similar foreign materials larger than 1/2 cubic foot in volume, from soil as it is stockpiled. Retain topsoil on station. Remove foreign materials larger than 2 inches in any dimension from topsoil used in final grading. Topsoil work, such as stripping, stockpiling, and similar topsoil work shall not, under any circumstances, be carried out when soil is wet so that the composition of the soil will be destroyed.
- E. Concrete Slabs and Paving: Score deeply or saw cut to insure a neat, straight cut, sections of existing concrete slabs and paving to be removed where excavation or trenching occurs. Extend pavement section to be removed a minimum of 12 inches on each side of widest part of trench excavation and insure final score lines are approximately parallel unless otherwise indicated. Remove material from Community Living Center.
- F. Lines and Grades: Registered Professional Land Surveyor or Registered Civil Engineer, specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, shall establish lines and grades.

1. Grades shall conform to elevations indicated on plans within the tolerances herein specified. Generally grades shall be established to provide a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Grading shall comply with compaction requirements and grade cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated. Where spot grades are indicated the grade shall be established based on interpolation of the elevations between the spot grades while maintaining appropriate transition at structures and paving and uninterrupted drainage flow into inlets.
2. Locations of existing and proposed elevations indicated on plans, except spot elevations, are approximate. from a site survey that measured spot elevations and subsequently generated existing contours and spot elevations. Proposed spot elevations and contour lines have been developed utilizing the existing conditions survey and developed contour lines and may be approximate. Contractor is responsible to notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing elevations shown on plans and those encountered on site by Surveyor/Engineer described above. Notify Resident Engineer of any differences between existing or constructed grades, as compared to those shown on the plans.
3. Subsequent to establishment of lines and grades, Contractor will be responsible for any additional cut and/or fill required to ensure that site is graded to conform to elevations indicated on plans.
4. Finish grading is specified in Section 32 90 00, PLANTING.
- G. Disposal: All materials removed from the property shall be disposed of at a legally approved site, for the specific materials, and all removals shall be in accordance with all applicable Federal, State and local regulations. No burning of materials is permitted onsite.

### **3.2 EXCAVATION:**

- A. Shoring, Sheet piling and Bracing: Shore, brace, or slope, its angle of repose or to an angle considered acceptable by the Resident Engineer, banks of excavations to protect workmen, banks, adjacent paving, structures, and utilities.
  1. Design of the temporary support of excavation system is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a Shoring and Sheet piling plan for approval 15 days prior to starting work. Submit drawings and calculations, certified by a registered professional engineer, describing the methods for shoring and sheet piling of excavations. Shoring, including sheet piling, shall be furnished and installed as necessary to protect workmen, banks,



- adjacent paving, structures, and utilities. Shoring, bracing, and sheeting shall be removed as excavations are backfilled, in a manner to prevent caving.
2. Construction of the support of excavation system shall not interfere with the permanent structure and may begin only after a review by the Resident Engineer.
  3. Extend shoring and bracing to a minimum of 5 feet below the bottom of excavation. Shore excavations that are carried below elevations of adjacent existing foundations.
  4. If bearing material of any foundation is disturbed by excavating, improper shoring or removal of existing or temporary shoring, placing of backfill, and similar operations, the Contractor shall underpin the existing foundation, per Section 3.3 provide a concrete fill support in compliance with specifications Section 31 23 23.33, FLOWABLE FILL, under disturbed foundations, as directed by Resident Engineer, at no additional cost to the Government. Do not remove shoring until permanent work in excavation has been inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.
  5. The Contractor is required to hire a Professional Geotechnical Engineer to provide inspection of excavations and soil/groundwater conditions throughout construction. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be responsible for performing pre-construction and periodic site visits throughout construction to assess site conditions. The Geotechnical Engineer shall update the excavation, sheeting and dewatering plans as construction progresses to reflect changing conditions and shall submit an updated plan if necessary. A written report shall be submitted, at least monthly, informing the Contractor and Resident Engineer of the status of the plan and an accounting of the Contractor's adherence to the plan addressing any present or potential problems. The Geotechnical Engineer shall be available to meet with the Resident Engineer at any time throughout the contract duration.
- B. Excavation Drainage: Operate pumping equipment , and/or provide other materials, means and equipment as required to keep excavation free of water and subgrade dry, firm, and undisturbed until approval of permanent work has been received from Resident Engineer. Approval by the Resident Engineer is also required before placement of the permanent work on all subgrades. Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent damage to foundation bearing subgrades, sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the

excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least 5 feet below the working level. Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system. Relieve hydrostatic head in pervious zones below subgrade elevation in layered soils to prevent uplift.

- C. Subgrade Protection: Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, or damage by rain or water accumulation. Reroute surface water runoff from excavated areas and not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches. When subgrade for foundations has been disturbed by water, remove disturbed material to firm undisturbed material after water is brought under control. Replace disturbed subgrade in trenches with concrete or material approved by the Resident Engineer.

D. Proofrolling:

1. After rough grade has been established in cut areas and prior to placement of fill in fill areas under building and pavements, proofroll exposed subgrade with a fully loaded dump truck to check for pockets of soft material.
2. Proof rolling shall be done on an exposed subgrade free of surface water (wet conditions resulting from rainfall) which would promote degradation of an otherwise acceptable subgrade. After stripping, proof roll the existing subgrade of the site with six passes of a dump truck loaded with 4 cubic yards of soil 15 ton, pneumatic-tired roller. Operate the roller truck in a systematic manner to ensure the number of passes over all areas, and at speeds between 4 to 2 1/2 to 3 1/2 mph. When proof rolling, one-half of the passes made with the roller shall be in a direction perpendicular to the other passes. Notify the Resident Engineer a minimum of 3 days prior to proof rolling. Proof rolling shall be performed in the presence of the Resident Engineer. Rutting or pumping of foundation bearing subgrade

material shall be undercut as directed by the Resident Engineer to a depth of 24 inches and replaced with select material. Bids shall be based on replacing approximately 50 square yards, with an average depth of 24 inches at various locations. Maintain foundation subgrade until succeeding operation has been accomplished.

E. Building Earthwork:

1. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for testing and inspections.
  - a. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
2. Excavate foundation excavations to solid undisturbed subgrade.
3. Remove loose or soft materials to a solid bottom.
4. Fill excess cut under footings or foundations with 3000 psi concrete poured separately from the footings.
5. Do not tamp earth for backfilling in footing bottoms, except as specified.
6. Slope grades to direct water away from excavations and to prevent ponding.
7. Capillary water barrier (granular fill) under concrete floor and area-way slabs on grade shall be placed directly on the subgrade and shall be compacted with a minimum of two passes of a hand-operated plate-type vibratory compactor.
8. Ensure that each footing subgrade(s) have been tested, inspected and approved by the Resident Engineer prior to concrete placement. Backfill and compact over excavations to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density.

F. Trench Earthwork:

1. Utility trenches (except sanitary and storm sewer):
  - a. Excavate to a width as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
  - b. Grade bottom of trenches with bell holes scooped out to provide a uniform bearing.
  - c. Support piping on suitable undisturbed earth unless a mechanical support is shown. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the

trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.

- d. Length of open trench in advance of piping laying shall not be greater than is authorized by Resident Engineer.
  - e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade
  - f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
  - g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D 698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:
    - 1) Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
    - 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.
2. Sanitary and Storm Sewer Trenches:

- a. Trench width below a point 6 inches above top of pipe shall be 24 inches maximum for pipe up to and including 12 inches diameter, and four-thirds diameter of pipe plus 8 inches for pipe larger than 12 inches. Width of trench above that level shall be as necessary for sheeting and bracing and proper performance of the work.
  - 1) Bed bottom quadrant of pipe on suitable undisturbed soil or granular fill. Unstable material removed from the bottom of the trench or excavation shall be replaced with select granular material placed in layers not exceeding 6 inches loose thickness.
  - 2) Undisturbed: Bell holes shall be no larger than necessary for jointing. Backfill up to a point 12 inches) above top of pipe shall be clean earth placed and tamped by hand.
  - 3) Granular Fill: Depth of fill shall be a minimum of 3 inches) plus one sixth of pipe diameter below pipe to 12 inches above top of pipe. Place and tamp fill material by hand.
- c. Place and compact as specified remainder of backfill using acceptable excavated materials. Do not use unsuitable materials.
- d. Use granular fill for bedding where rock or rocky materials are excavated.
- e. Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade
- f. Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over it's entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.
- g. Bedding shall be of the type and thickness shown. Initial backfill material shall be placed and compacted with approved tampers to a height of at least one foot above the utility pipe or conduit. The backfill shall be brought up evenly on both sides of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Care shall be taken to

ensure thorough compaction of the fill under the haunches of the pipe. Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Plastic piping shall have bedding to spring line of pipe. Provide materials as follows:

- 1) Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.
- 2) Class II: Coarse sands and gravels with maximum particle size of 1.5 inches, including various graded sands and gravels containing small percentages of fines, generally granular and noncohesive, either wet or dry. Soil Types GW, GP, SW, and SP are included in this class as specified in ASTM D2487.

G. Site Earthwork: Earth excavation includes excavating pavements and obstructions visible on surface; underground structures, utilities, and other items indicated to be removed; together with soil, boulders, and other materials not classified as rock or unauthorized excavation. Excavation shall be accomplished as required by drawings and specifications. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, complying with OSHA requirements, and for inspections. Remove subgrade materials that are determined by Resident Engineer as unsuitable, and replace with acceptable material. If there is a question as to whether material is unsuitable or not, the contractor shall obtain samples of the material, under the direction of the Resident Engineer, and the materials shall be examined by an independent testing laboratory for soil classification to determine whether it is unsuitable or not. Testing of the soil shall be performed by the VA Testing Laboratory. When unsuitable material is encountered and removed, contract price and time will be adjusted in accordance with Articles, DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS, CHANGES and CHANGES-SUPPLEMENT of the GENERAL CONDITIONS as applicable. Adjustments to be based on volume in cut section only.

1. Site Grading:

- a. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

- b. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- c. Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponds from forming where not designed. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  - 1) Lawn or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 2) Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 3) Pavements: Plus or minus 1 inch.
- d. Grading Inside Building Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of 1/2 inch when tested with a 10 foot straightedge.

### **3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING:**

- A. General: Do not fill or backfill until all debris, water, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials have been removed from excavation. For fill and backfill, use excavated materials and borrow meeting the criteria specified herein, as applicable. Borrow will be supplied at no additional cost to the Government. Do not use unsuitable excavated materials. Do not backfill until foundation walls have been completed above grade and adequately braced, waterproofing or dampproofing applied, foundation drainage, and pipes coming in contact with backfill have been installed and work inspected and approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Placing: Place materials in horizontal layers not exceeding 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers and then compacted. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure. Place no material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost.
- C. Compaction: Compact with approved tamping rollers, sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic tired rollers, steel wheeled rollers, vibrator compactors, or other approved equipment (hand or mechanized) well suited to soil being compacted. Do not operate mechanized vibratory compaction equipment within 10 feet of new or existing building walls without prior approval of Resident Engineer. Moisten or aerate material as necessary to provide moisture content that will readily facilitate obtaining specified compaction with equipment used. Backfill adjacent to any and all types of structures shall be placed and compacted to at least 90 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesive materials or 95 percent laboratory maximum density for cohesionless materials to prevent wedging action or eccentric loading upon or against the structure. Compact soil

to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry density, according to ASTM D698 or ASTM D1557 as specified below:

1. Fills, Embankments, and Backfill

- a. Under proposed structures, building slabs, steps, and paved areas, scarify and re-compact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material in accordance with ASTM D1557.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, ASTM D1557.
- d. Landscaped areas, top 16 inches, ASTM.
- e. Landscaped areas, below 16 inches of finished grade, ASTM D1557.

2. Natural Ground (Cut or Existing)

- a. Under building slabs, steps and paved areas, top 6 inches, ASTM D1557.
- b. Curbs, curbs and gutters, top 6 inches, ASTM D1557.

D. Borrow Material: Borrow material shall be selected to meet the requirements and conditions of the particular fill or embankment for which it is to be used. Borrow material shall be obtained from the borrow areas shown on drawings within the limits of the project site, selected by the Contractor or from approved private sources. Unless otherwise provided in the contract, the Contractor shall obtain from the owners the right to procure material, pay royalties and other charges involved, and bear the expense of developing the sources, including rights-of-way for hauling. Borrow material from approved sources on Government-controlled land may be obtained without payment of royalties. Unless specifically provided, no borrow shall be obtained within the limits of the project site without prior written approval. Necessary clearing, grubbing, and satisfactory drainage of borrow pits and the disposal of debris thereon shall be considered related operations to the borrow excavation.

E. Opening and Drainage of Excavation and Borrow Pits: The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer sufficiently in advance of the opening of any excavation or borrow pit to permit elevations and measurements of the undisturbed ground surface to be taken. Except as otherwise permitted, borrow pits and other excavation areas shall be excavated providing adequate drainage. Overburden and other spoil material shall be transported to designated spoil areas or otherwise disposed of as directed. Borrow pits shall be neatly trimmed and drained after the excavation is completed. The Contractor shall ensure that excavation of any area, operation of borrow pits, or dumping of spoil material results in minimum detrimental effects on natural environmental conditions.



**3.5 GRADING:**

- A. General: Uniformly grade the areas within the limits of this section, including adjacent transition areas. Smooth the finished surface within specified tolerance. Provide uniform levels or slopes between points where elevations are indicated, or between such points and existing finished grades. Provide a smooth transition between abrupt changes in slope.
- B. Cut rough or sloping rock to level beds for foundations. In pipe spaces or other unfinished areas, fill low spots and level off with coarse sand or fine gravel.
- C. Slope backfill outside building away from building walls for a minimum distance of 6 feet.
- D. Finish grade earth floors in pipe basements as shown to a level, uniform slope and leave clean.
- E. Finished grade shall be at least 6 inches below bottom line of window or other building wall openings unless greater depth is shown.
- F. Place crushed stone or gravel fill under concrete slabs on grade, tamped, and leveled. Thickness of fill shall be 6 inches unless otherwise shown.
- G. Finish subgrade in a condition acceptable to Resident Engineer at least one day in advance of paving operations. Maintain finished subgrade in a smooth and compacted condition until succeeding operation has been accomplished. Scarify, compact, and grade subgrade prior to further construction when approved compacted subgrade is disturbed by Contractor's subsequent operations or adverse weather.
- H. Grading for Paved Areas: Provide final grades for both subgrade and base course to +/- 0.25 inches of indicated grades.

**3.6 DISPOSAL OF UNSUITABLE AND EXCESS EXCAVATED MATERIAL:**

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Community Living Center property.
- B. Disposal: Transport surplus satisfactory soil to designated storage areas on Community Living Center property. Stockpile or spread soil as directed by Resident Engineer.
  - 1. Remove waste material, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off Community Living Center property.
- C. Place excess excavated materials suitable for fill and/or backfill on site where directed.

- D. Remove from site and dispose of any excess excavated materials after all fill and backfill operations have been completed.
- E. Segregate all excavated contaminated soil designated by the Resident Engineer from all other excavated soils, and stockpile on site on two 6 mil polyethylene sheets with a polyethylene cover. A designated area shall be selected for this purpose. Dispose of excavated contaminated material in accordance with State and Local requirements.

### **3.7 DETECTION OF MOVEMENT:**

- A. For each existing structure or footing that may be affected by the work, install settlement markers on each footing, building comers, wall or surrounding improvements to be monitored. Settlement markers shall be capable of being read to an accuracy of 0.005 foot.
- B. Take and record readings not less than once per week during performance of the work until the permanent structures is complete to the ground level.
- C. Stop work; notify the Engineer, and take immediate remedial action if movement of the existing structure occurs during performance of the work.
- D. Upon completion of the work, take weekly readings of the measurement points for a period of 4 weeks, or longer if movement persists, and report the results to the Engineer.
- E. The detection of movement shall be performed by a qualified licensed land surveyor or civil engineer.

### **3.8 SHORING AND UNDERPINNING:**

- A. Existing footings, slabs or foundations, which may be affected by excavation operations shall be shored or underpinned adequately or otherwise protected against settlement and shall be protected against lateral movement.
- B. Provide lagging and sheeting, securely in place as required, to hold back earth at excavations and as required to prevent cave-ins and earth sloughs.
- C. Footings, foundations, or slabs which have been underpinned by earthwork shall dry-packed with non-shrink non-metallic grout between the existing foundation and new reinforced concrete foundation extended to undisturbed bearing earth.
- D. Concrete may be placed as a stiff mix of minimum slump (dry pack), or concrete may be pneumatically placed (shotcrete), or concrete may

be placed by conventional methods with concrete formed to hold it in proper position.

**3.9 TEMPORARY SUPPORTS:**

- A. Install temporary supports as required and as necessary to support structures to be underpinned and those that will be affected by underpinning.

**3.10 CLEAN UP:**

Upon completion of earthwork operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools, and equipment. Provide site clear, clean, free of debris, and suitable for subsequent construction operations. Remove all debris, rubbish, and excess material from Community Living Center Property.

----- E N D -----

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 31 23 19**  
**DEWATERING****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 DESCRIPTION:**

This section specifies performance of dewatering required to lower and control ground water table levels and hydrostatic pressures to permit excavation, backfill, and construction to be performed in the dry. Control of surface water shall be considered as part of the work under this specification.

**1.2 SUMMARY:**

- A. The work to be completed by the Contractor includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
  - 1. Implementation of the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan.
  - 2. Dewater excavations, including seepage and precipitation.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all materials, equipment, labor, and services necessary for care of water and erosion control. Excavation work shall not begin before the Erosion and Sedimentation Control Plan is in place.

**1.3 REQUIREMENT:**

- A. Dewatering system shall be of sufficient size and capacity necessary to maintain reasonably dry and stable foundation subgrade or bottom of pipe trench and to allow material to be excavated and concrete placed, in a reasonably dry condition. Materials to be removed shall be sufficiently dry to permit excavation to grades shown and to stabilize excavation slopes where sheeting is not required. Operate dewatering system continuously until backfill work has been completed.
- B. Reduce hydrostatic head as required for construction and stability of any excavation to the extent that the water level is in the construction area.
- C. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick conditions or softening of foundation strata.
- D. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavation.
- E. Construction operations are performed in the dry.
- F. Control of surface and subsurface water is part of dewatering requirements. Maintain adequate control so that:
  - 1. The stability of excavated and constructed slopes are not adversely affected by saturated soil, including water entering prepared subbase and subgrades where underlying materials are not free draining or are subject to swelling or freeze-thaw action.

2. Erosion is controlled.
  3. Flooding of excavations or damage to structures does not occur.
  4. Surface water drains away from excavations.
  5. Excavations are protected from becoming wet from surface water, or insure excavations are dry before additional work is undertaken.
- G. Permitting Requirements: The contractor shall comply with and obtain the required State and County permits where the work is performed.

**1.4 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Safety Requirements: Section 00 72 00, GENERAL CONDITIONS, Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- C. Submittal requirements as specified in Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- D. Protection of existing utilities, fire protection services, existing equipment, roads, and pavements: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- E. Subsurface Investigation: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article 1.11, PHYSICAL DATA.
- F. Excavation, backfilling, site grade and utilities: Section 31 20 00, EARTH MOVING.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Drawings and Design Data:
  1. Submit drawings and data showing the method to be employed in dewatering excavated areas 30 days before commencement of excavation.
  2. Material shall include: location, depth and size of wellpoints, headers, sumps, ditches, size and location of discharge lines, capacities of pumps and standby units, and detailed description of dewatering methods to be employed to convey the water from site to adequate disposal.
  3. Include a written report outlining control procedures to be adopted if dewatering problem arises.
  4. Capacities of pumps, prime movers, and standby equipment.
  5. Design calculations proving adequacy of system and selected equipment. The dewatering system shall be designed using accepted and professional methods of design and engineering consistent with the best modern practice. The dewatering system shall include the systems and methods by the contractor and equipment, appurtenances, and related earthwork necessary to perform the function.

6. Detailed description of dewatering procedure and maintenance method.
7. Materials submitted shall be in a format acceptable for inclusion in required permit applications to any and all regulatory agencies for which permits for discharge water from the dewatering system are required due to the discharge reaching regulated bodies of water.

C. Inspection Reports.

D. All required permits.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION:**

- A. Install a dewatering system to control ground surface water in order to permit excavation, construction of structure, and placement of backfill materials to be performed under dry conditions. Make the dewatering system adequate to pre-drain the water-bearing strata above and below the bottom of structure foundations, utilities and other excavations.
- B. In addition, reduce hydrostatic pressure head in water-bearing strata for placement of structure foundations, utility lines, and other excavations, and to reduce hydrostatic head as required for construction and stability of any excavation to the extent that the water level is in the construction area.

**3.2 OPERATION:**

- A. Prior to any excavation below the ground water table, place system into operation to lower water table as required and operate it continuously 24 hours a day, 7 days a week until utilities and structures have been satisfactorily constructed, which includes the placement of backfill materials and dewatering is no longer required.
- B. Place an adequate weight of backfill material to prevent buoyancy prior to discontinuing operation of the system.

**3.3 WATER DISPOSAL:**

- A. Dispose of water removed from the excavations in such a manner as:
  1. Will not endanger portions of work under construction or completed.
  2. Will cause no inconvenience to Government or to others working near site.
  3. Will comply with the stipulations of required permits for disposal of water.
  4. Will Control Runoff: The Contractor shall be responsible for control of runoff in all work areas including but not limited to: excavations, access roads, parking areas, laydown, and staging areas. The Contractor shall provide, operate, and maintain all ditches, basins, sumps, culverts, site grading, and pumping facilities to

divert, collect, and remove all water from the work areas. All water shall be removed from the immediate work areas and shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable permits.

**B. Excavation Dewatering:**

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing all facilities required to divert, collect, control, and remove water from all construction work areas and excavations.
2. Drainage features shall have sufficient capacity to avoid flooding of work areas.
3. Drainage features shall be so arranged and altered as required to avoid degradation of the final excavated surface(s).
4. The Contractor shall utilize all necessary erosion and sediment control measures as described herein to avoid construction related degradation of the natural water quality.

C. Dewatering equipment shall be provided to remove and dispose of all surface and ground water entering excavations, trenches, or other parts of the work during construction. Each excavation shall be kept dry during subgrade preparation and continually thereafter until the structure to be built, or the pipe to be installed therein, is completed to the extent that no damage from hydrostatic pressure, flotation, or other cause will result.

**3.4 STANDBY EQUIPMENT:**

Provide complete standby equipment, installed and available for immediate operation, as may be required to adequately maintain dewatering on a continuous basis and in the event that all or any part of the system may become inadequate or fail.

**3.5 CORRECTIVE ACTION:**

If dewatering requirements are not satisfied due to inadequacy or failure of the dewatering system (loosening of the foundation strata, or instability of slopes, or damage to foundations or structures), perform work necessary for reinstatement of foundation soil and damaged structure or damages to work in place resulting from such inadequacy or failure by Contractor, at no additional cost to Government.

**3.6 DAMAGES:**

Immediately repair damages to adjacent facilities caused by dewatering operations.

**3.7 REMOVAL:**

Insure compliance with all conditions of regulating permits and provide such information to the Resident Engineer. Obtain written approval from Resident Engineer before discontinuing operation of dewatering system.



VA PROJECT NO.: 688-400

Addition and Renovation of the Community Living Center  
Department of VA Medical Center, NW Washington, DC  
100% SUBMISSION

----- E N D -----

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**SECTION 31 23 23.33**  
**FLOWABLE FILL****PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 INTRODUCTION:**

- A. Flowable fill refers to a cementitious slurry consisting of a mixture of fine aggregate or filler, water, and cementitious material(s), which is used as a fill or backfill in lieu of compacted earth. This mixture is capable of filling all voids in irregular excavations and hard to reach places (such as under undercuts of existing slabs), is self-leveling, and hardens in a matter of a few hours without the need for compaction in layers. Flowable fill is sometimes referred to as controlled density fill (CDF), controlled low strength material (CLSM), lean concrete slurry, and unshrinkable fill.
- B. Flowable fill materials will be used as only as a structural fill replacement on VA projects. The materials and mix design for the flowable fill should be designed to produce a comparable compressive strength to the surrounding soil after hardening, making excavation at a later time possible.

**1.2 DESCRIPTION:**

Furnish and place flowable fill in a fluid condition, that sets within the required time and, after curing, obtains the desired strength properties as evidenced by the laboratory testing of the specific mix design, at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Resident Engineer, in writing. This section specifies flowable fill for use as structural fill to remain easily excavatable using a backhoe as would be utilized for adjoining earth.

**1.3 RELATED WORK:**

- A. Materials testing and inspection during construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Earthwork, excavation and backfill and compaction requirements: Section 31 20 00, EARTHWORK.

**1.4 DEFINITIONS:**

- A. Flowable fill - Ready-mix Controlled Low Strength Material used as an alternative to compacted soil, and is also known as controlled density fill, and several other names, some of which are trademark names of

material suppliers. Flowable fill (Controlled Low Strength Material) differs from portland cement concrete as it contains a low cementitious content to reduce strength development for possible future removal. Unless specifically approved otherwise, by the Resident Engineer, flowable fill shall be designed as a permanent material, not designed for future removal. Design strength for this permanent type flowable fill shall be a compressive strength of 300 psi minimum at 28 days. Chemical admixtures may also be used in flowable fill to modify performance properties of strength, flow, set and permeability.

- B. Excavatable Flowable fill - flowable fill designed with a compressive strength that will allow excavation as either machine tool excavatable at compressive strength of 300 psi) maximum at 1 year, or hand tool excavatable at compressive strength of 100 psi maximum at 1 year.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS:**

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Flowable fill Mix Design: Provide flowable fill mix design containing cement and water. At the contractor's option, it may also contain fly ash, aggregate, or chemical admixtures in any proportions such that the final product meets the strength and flow consistency, and shrinkage requirements included in this specifications. The mix design should state the sources and proportions of each of the flowable fill constituents. The coefficient of permeability of flowable fill shall be that of uniform fine sand, 0.16 in/se) or as indicated to provide a backfill material with permeability equal to or greater than that of the surrounding soil.

##### **1. Test and Performance- Submit the following data:**

- a. Flowable fill shall have a minimum strength of 300 psi according to ASTM C 39 at 28 days after placement.
- b. Flowable fill shall have minimal subsidence and bleed water shrinkage. Evaporation of bleed water shall not result in shrinkage of more than 1/8 inch per ft. of flowable fill depth (for mixes containing high fly ash content). Measurement of a Final Bleeding shall be as measured in Section 10 of ASTM C 940 "Standard Test Method for Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory.

- c. Flowable fill shall have a unit weight of 115 to 145 pounds per cubic foot measured at the point of placement after a 60 minute ready-mix truck ride.
- C. Provide documentation that the admixture supplier has experience of at least one year, with the products being provided and any equipment required to obtain desired performance of the product.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Provide Resident Engineer with documentation issued by the State Agency responsible for approving materials for burial, indicating conformance with applicable rules and regulations.

**1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:**

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
- D4832-10.....Standard Test Method for Preparation and  
Testing of Controlled Low Strength Material  
(CLSM) Test Cylinders.
- C618-12.....Standard Specifications for Coal Fly Ash and  
Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for use in  
Concrete. (Use Fly Ash conforming to the  
chemical and physical requirements for mineral  
admixture, Class F listed, including Table 2  
(except for Footnote A). Waive the loss on  
ignition requirement.)
- C403/C403M-08.....Standard Test Method for Time of Setting of  
Concrete Mixtures by Penetration Resistance.
- C150/C150M-11.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement
- C33/C33M-11a.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
- C94/C94M-12.....Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
- C494/C494M-11.....Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures  
for Concrete
- C685/C685M-11.....Standard Specification for Concrete Made by  
Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
- C940-10a.....Standard Specification for Expansion and  
Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced  
- Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory

D5971.....Sampling Freshly Mixed Controlled Low Strength  
Material

D6103.....Flow Consistency of Controlled Low Strength  
Material

D6023.....Unit Weight, Yield, Cement Content and Air  
Content (Gravimetric) of Controlled Low  
Strength Material

C. American Concrete Institute (ACI):

SP-150-94.....Controlled Low-Strength Materials

#### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE:**

- A. Manufacturer: Flowable fill shall be manufactured by a ready-mix concrete producer with a minimum of 1 year experience in the production of similar products.
- B. Materials: For each type of material required for the work of this Section, provide primary materials that are the products of one manufacturer. If not otherwise specified here, materials shall comply with recommendations of ACI 229, "Controlled Low Strength Materials."
- C. Pre-Approval Procedures: The use of flowable fill during any part of the project shall be restricted to those incidences where, due to field conditions, the Contractor has made the Resident Engineer aware of the conditions for which he recommends the use of the flowable, and the Resident Engineer has confirmed those conditions and approved the use of the flowable fill, in advance. During the submittal process, the contractor shall prepare and submit various flowable fill mix designs corresponding to required conditions or if the contractor desires to use flowable fill due to economics. Approval for the strength of the flowable fill shall be obtained from the Resident Engineer when the contractor desires, or is required, to use flowable fill at specific location(s) within the project. Prior to commencement of field operations the contractor shall establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.
- D. Sampling and Acceptance: Flowable fill shall be samples and testing in the field in conformance with either ASTM C 94 or C 685. Samples for tests shall be taken for every 150 cubic yards of material, or fraction thereof, for each day's placement. Tests shall include temperature reading and four compressive strength cylinders. Compressive strength

sampling and testing shall conform to ASTM D 4832 with one specimen tested at 7 days, two at 28 days, and one held for each batch of four specimens. Sampling and testing shall be performed by a qualified, independent commercial testing laboratory. Test results should be submitted within 48 hours of completion of testing.

**1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:**

Deliver and handle all products and equipment required, in strict compliance with manufacturer's recommendations. Protect from damage due to weather, excessive temperatures, and construction operations.

**1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS:**

Perform installation of flowable fill only when approved by the Resident Engineer, and when existing and forecasted weather conditions are within the limits established by the manufacturer of the materials and products used.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS****2.1 MATERIALS:**

- A. Provide flowable fill containing, at a minimum, cementitious materials and water. Cementitious materials shall be portland cement, pozzolanic materials, or other self-cementing materials, or combinations thereof, at the contractor's option, and following approval by the Resident Engineer. The flowable fill mix design may also contain, fine aggregate or filler, and/or chemical admixtures in any proportions such that the final product meets the strength, flow consistency and shrinkage requirements included in this specification, as approved by the Resident Engineer.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type 1 or Type 2
- C. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: ASTM C 494.
- F. Aggregate: ASTM C 33.
- G. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618.

**2.2 FLOWABLE FILL MIXTURE:**

- A. Mix design shall produce a consistency that will result in a flowable product at the time of placement which does not require manual means to move it into place.
- B. Flowable fill shall have a minimum strength of 300 psi according to ASTM C39 at 28 days after placement.

- C. Flowable fill shall have minimal subsidence and bleed water shrinkage. Evaporation of bleed water shall not result in shrinkage of more than 1/8 inch per foot of flowable fill depth (for mixes containing high fly ash content). Measurement of a Final Bleeding shall be as measured in Section 10 of ASTM C 940 "Standard Test Method for Expansion and Bleeding of Freshly Mixed Grouts for Preplaced-Aggregate Concrete in the Laboratory.
- D. Flowable fill shall have a unit weight of 115 - 145 pounds per cubic foot measured at the point of placement after a 60 minute ready-mix truck ride. In the absence of strength data the cementitious content shall be a maximum of 150 lbs/cy.
- E. Flowable fill shall have an in-place yield of a maximum of 110% of design yield for removable types at 1 year.
- F. Provide equipment as recommended by the Manufacturer and comply with manufacturer's recommendations for the addition of additives, whether at the production plant or prior to placement at the site.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION:**

Examine conditions of substrates and other conditions under which work is to be performed and notify Resident Engineer, in writing, of circumstances detrimental to the proper completion of the work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

#### **3.2 APPLICATION OF FLOWABLE FILL:**

Stabilize excavation surfaces and where flowable fill will be placed and secure tanks, pipes and other members to be encased in flowable fill. Insure that there are no exposed metallic pipes, conduits, or other items that will be in contact with the flowable fill after placement. If so, replace with non-metallic materials or apply manufacturers recommended coating to protect metallic objects before placing the flowable fill. Replacement or protection of metallic objects is subject to the approval of the Resident Engineer.

#### **3.3 PROTECTION AND CURING:**

Protect exposed surfaces of flowable fill from premature drying, wash by rain or running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperature. Curing method shall be subject to approval by Resident Engineer.

- - - E N D - - -



SECTION 32 92 00

TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Seeding.
  - 2. Sodding.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
  - 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.
- C. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately beneath planting soil.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
  - 1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod, identifying source, including name and telephone number of supplier.
- C. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, signed by product manufacturer.

- D. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.
- E. Material Test Reports: For existing surface soil and imported topsoil.
- F. Planting Schedule: Indicating anticipated planting dates for each type of planting.
- G. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Owner for maintenance of lawns during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful lawn establishment.
  - 1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when planting is in progress.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Topsoil Analysis: Furnish soil analysis by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; cation exchange capacity; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of topsoil.
  - 1. Report suitability of topsoil for lawn growth. State recommended quantities of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce satisfactory topsoil.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1 Specification Sections.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding."

#### 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Spring Planting: March 15 - June 1
2. Fall Planting: September 15 - December 1

- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.

#### 1.8 LAWN MAINTENANCE

- A. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Lawns: 90 days from date of Substantial Completion.

- a. When full maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if lawn is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

2. Sodded Lawns: 90 days from date of Substantial Completion.

- B. Maintain and establish lawn by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn.

1. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch. Anchor as required to prevent displacement.

- C. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep lawn uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.
2. Water lawn at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week.

- D. Mow lawn as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 40 percent of grass height. Remove no more than 40 percent of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:

1. Mow grass 1 to 2 inches high.

- E. Lawn Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.

1. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to lawn area.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species: State-certified seed of grass species, as follows:
- C. Seed Species: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 90 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
  - 1. Full Sun: Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), a minimum of three cultivars.
  - 2. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
    - a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*).
    - b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
    - c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (*Lolium perenne*).
    - d. 10 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).
  - 3. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
    - a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
    - b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (*Poa trivialis*).
    - c. 15 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).

## 2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified, complying with TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.
- B. Turfgrass Species: Sod of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 90 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
  - 1. Full Sun: Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), a minimum of three cultivars.
  - 2. Sun and Partial Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
    - a. 50 percent Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*).
    - b. 30 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
    - c. 10 percent perennial ryegrass (*Lolium perenne*).
    - d. 10 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).
  - 3. Shade: Proportioned by weight as follows:
    - a. 50 percent chewings red fescue (*Festuca rubra* variety).
    - b. 35 percent rough bluegrass (*Poa trivialis*).
    - c. 15 percent redtop (*Agrostis alba*).

## 2.3 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 6 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
1. Topsoil Source: Reuse surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
    - a. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
  2. Topsoil Source: Import topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.
  3. Topsoil Source: Amend existing in-place surface soil to produce topsoil. Verify suitability of surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
    - a. Surface soil may be supplemented with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from bogs or marshes.

## 2.4 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
1. Class: Class T, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
  2. Class: Class O, with a minimum 95 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum 55 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
  3. Provide lime in form of dolomitic limestone.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Finely ground, containing a minimum of 90 percent calcium sulfate.

- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.
- H. Diatomaceous Earth: Calcined, diatomaceous earth, 90 percent silica, with approximately 140 percent water absorption capacity by weight.
- I. Zeolites: Mineral clinoptilolite with at least 60 percent water absorption by weight.

## 2.5 PLANTING ACCESSORIES

- A. Selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer for application.

## 2.6 FERTILIZER

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. of actual nitrogen, 4 percent phosphorous, and 2 percent potassium, by weight.
  - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.
- B. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in the following composition:
  - 1. Composition: 20 percent nitrogen, 10 percent phosphorous, and 10 percent potassium, by weight.
  - 2. Composition: Nitrogen, phosphorous, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

## 2.7 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- B. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic; free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.
- C. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

## 2.8 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.
- B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable twisted jute or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd., with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
  - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydroseeding overspray.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

## 3.3 LAWN PREPARATION

- A. Limit lawn subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 8 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Apply commercial fertilizer directly to subgrade before loosening.
  - 2. Thoroughly blend planting soil mix off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.
    - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
    - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
  - 3. Spread planting soil mix to a depth of 8 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural

settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.

- a. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil mix over loosened subgrade. Mix thoroughly into top [2 inches] [4 inches] of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil mix.
  - b. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.
- C. Unchanged Subgrades: If lawns are to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:
1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
  2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least of 8 inches. Apply soil amendments and fertilizers according to planting soil mix proportions and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of soil. Till soil to a homogeneous mixture of fine texture.
    - a. Apply commercial fertilizer directly to surface soil before loosening.
  3. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
  4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.
- D. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- E. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- F. Restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading and before planting.

### 3.4 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
  1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
- B. Sow seed at the rate of 5 to 8 lb/1000 sq. ft.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of topsoil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.



- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh or 1:4 with erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose depth over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
  - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into topsoil with suitable mechanical equipment.
  - 2. Bond straw mulch by spraying with asphalt emulsion at the rate of 10 to 13 gal./1000 sq. ft.. Take precautions to prevent damage or staining of structures or other plantings adjacent to mulched areas. Immediately clean damaged or stained areas.
- F. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying topsoil within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak and scatter uniformly to a depth of 3/16 inch and roll to a smooth surface.

### 3.5 HYDROSEEDING

- A. Hydroseeding: Mix specified seed, fertilizer, and fiber mulch in water, using equipment specifically designed for hydroseed application. Continue mixing until uniformly blended into homogeneous slurry suitable for hydraulic application.
  - 1. Mix slurry with nonasphaltic tackifier.
  - 2. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a one-step process. Apply mulch at a minimum rate of 1500-lb/acre dry weight but not less than the rate required to obtain specified seed-sowing rate.
  - 3. Apply slurry uniformly to all areas to be seeded in a two-step process. Apply first slurry application at a minimum rate of 500-lb/acre dry weight but not less than the rate required to obtain specified seed-sowing rate. Apply slurry cover coat of fiber mulch at a rate of 1000 lb/acre.

### 3.6 SODDING

- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.
- B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
  - 1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.

2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.

C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

3.7 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by lawn work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.

B. Erect barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain barricades throughout maintenance period and remove after lawn is established.

C. Remove erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END